Exhibit 96.2

BHP

SEC S-K 229.1300 Technical Report Summary
Stage of Property: Production
Property: Western Australia Iron Ore (WAIO)
Location: Western Australia, Australia

For the Fiscal Year ended: 30 June 2022

Report Prepared for

BHP Group Limited
(ABN 49 004 028 077)

171 Collins Street, Melbourne
VICTORIA 3000 AUSTRALIA

Report Prepared by

Name of Qualified Person	Specific Type of Activity undertaken on behalf of the registrant and Area of Accountability	Section(s) of Technical Report Summary each Qualified Person is responsible for	Signature	Date
Fleur Muller	Mineral Resources – All WAIO	Sections 6, 7 and 11 in full and Sections 1-5, 10, 14, 17, 20-25 jointly with Mineral Reserve QPs	/s/Fleur Muller	30/06/2022
Ashley Grant	Sampling and Analysis	Sections 8 and 9	/s/Ashley Grant	30/06/2022
Alex Greaves	Mineral Reserves – Newman JV	Sections 12, 13, 15, 16, 18 and 19 in full and Sections 1-5, 10, 14, 17, 20-25 jointly with Mineral Resource QP	/s/Alex Greaves	30/06/2022
Anastasia Balueva	Mineral Reserves – Mount Goldsworthy JV Mining Area C		/s/Anastasia Balueva	30/06/2022
Chris Burke	Mineral Reserves – Jimblebar		/s/Chris Burke	30/06/2022
Harrison Mavhondo	Mineral Reserves – Newman JV	Section 13.2.9 Final Pit Maps (Newman) and 19.2 Results of Economic Analysis – WAIO cash flow summary	/s/Harrison Mavhondo	1707/2023

Note regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This Technical Report Summary (TRS) contains forward-looking statements, including: statements regarding trends in commodity prices and currency exchange rates; demand for commodities; resources, reserves and production forecasts; plans, strategies and objectives of management; operations or facilities (including associated costs); anticipated production or construction commencement dates; capital costs and scheduling; operating costs and supply of materials and skilled employees; anticipated productive lives of projects, mines and facilities; provisions and contingent liabilities; and tax and regulatory developments.

Forward-looking statements may be identified by the use of terminology including, but not limited to, 'intend', 'aim', 'project', 'see', 'anticipate', 'estimate', 'plan', 'objective', 'believe', 'expect', 'commit', 'may', 'should', 'need', 'must', 'will', 'would', 'continue', 'forecast', 'guidance', 'trend' or similar words. These statements discuss future expectations concerning the results of assets or financial conditions, or provide other forward-looking information.

Forward-looking statements are based on current expectations and reflect judgments, assumptions, estimates and other information available as at the date of this TRS. These statements do not represent guarantees or predictions of future financial or operational performance and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, many of which are beyond BHP's control and which may cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in the statements contained in this TRS. Readers are cautioned against reliance on any forward-looking statements or guidance, including in light of the current economic climate and the significant volatility, uncertainty and disruption arising in connection with COVID-19. Other factors that may affect actual results are set out in BHP's reports that are filed with, and furnished to, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, including BHP's Annual Report on Form 20-F for the period ended June 30, 2022.

Except as required by applicable regulations or by law, BHP does not undertake to publicly update or review any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information or future events.

The production schedule data included in Sections 13 and 19 of this TRS has been prepared to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves of WAIO only and may differ from production guidance published by BHP from time to time in accordance with the relevant ASX Listing Rules. See Sections 11, 12, 16, 17, 18 and 19 for more information on the pricing and cost assumptions utilised to produce WAIO's production schedule data in this TRS.

Specifically, the production schedule data for the entire life of mineral reserves included in Sections 13 and 19 of this TRS has been prepared utilising the median of historical monthly average commodity prices and the average of annual costs for the preceding three financial years (1 July 2018 to 30 June 2021), whereas BHP's forward production and cost guidance published in accordance with the ASX Listing Rules are prepared utilising BHP's internally generated projected long-term commodity prices and cost assumptions. Therefore, the production schedule data included in this TRS may differ from BHP's production guidance published in accordance with the ASX Listing Rules.

Table of Contents

List of Tables

List of Figures

List of Abbreviations

The metric system has been used throughout this report. Tonnes are metric of 1,000kg, or 2,204.6 lb. All currency is in U.S. dollars (US$) unless otherwise stated.

Abbreviation	Unit or Term
%	percent
°	degree (degrees)
°C	Degree(s) Celsius
µm	micron(s)
2D	Two dimensional
3D	Three dimensional
ACH	Aboriginal Cultural Heritage
AH	Aboriginal Heritage
AMD	Acid and Metalliferous Drainage
AusIMM	Australian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy
BHP	BHP Group Limited
BHPIOJ	BHP Iron Ore (Jimblebar) Pty Limited
BHPM	BHP Minerals Pty Limited
BID	Bedded Iron Deposit
BIF	Banded Iron Formation
BKM	Brockman (a type of iron ore deposit)
BWT	Below Water Table
CFR	Cost and freight
CHMP	Cultural heritage management plans
CID	Channel Iron Deposits
cm	centimeter
CRM	Certified Reference Materials
CY	Calendar Year (12-month period from 1 January to 31 December)
DD	Diamond Drilling
DHAT	Down Hole Assay Tool
DID	Detrital Iron Deposits
DMIRS	Department of Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety
dmt	Dry Metric Tonne
dmtu	Dry Metric Tonne Unit
DSO	Direct shipping ore
DWER	Department of Water and Environmental Regulation
EDA	Exploratory Data Analysis
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EMS	Environmental Management System
EPA	Environmental Protection Authority
EPBC	Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation
E-W	East-West
FIFO	Fly-in-fly-out
FOB	Free On Board
FSE	Fundamental sampling error
FY	Financial Year (12-month period from 1 July to 30 June)
g	gram(s)
GDA94	Geocentric Datum of Australia 1994
GPS	Geographic Positioning System
ha	hectares
HSE	Health Safety Environment
IDW	inverse-distance weighted
IF	Iron Formation
IJV	Incorporated Joint Venture
ILUA	Indigenous Land Use Agreement

Abbreviation	Unit or Term
ISO	International Standards Organisation
Itochu	Itochu Minerals and Energy of Australia Pty Limited
JV	Joint venture
kg	kilogram(s)
km	kilometer(s)
km^2	square kilometer(s)
kv	kilovolt
LoA	Life of Asset
LOI	Loss on Ignition
LoM	Life of Mine
m	meter(s)
m^2	square meter(s)
m^3	cubic meter(s)
MAC	Mining Area C
MCP	Mine Closure Plan
M-G	Martite-Goethite
Mitsui	Mitsui Iron Ore Pty Limited
mm	millimetre(s)
MM	Marra Mamba (a type of iron ore deposit)
MNES	Matters of National Environmental Significance
mplH	Microplaty hematite
MS	Ministerial Statement
Mt	Million tonnes
Mtpa	Million tonnes per annum
MW	Million watts
NATA	National Association of Testing Authorities
NPV	Net Present Value
N-S	North-South
NVCP	Native Vegetation Clearing Permits
OHP	Ore handling plant
OSA	Overburden Storage Areas
PAF	Potentially Acid Forming
PEAHR	Project Environmental and Aboriginal Heritage Review
ppb	parts per billion
ppm	parts per million
QAQC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
QP	Qualified Person
RC	Reverse Circulation
RIWI	Rights in Water and Irrigation
ROM	Run-of-mine
RQD	Rock Quality Description
SA Act	State Agreement Act
SEC	United States Securities and Exchange Commission
SMU	Selective Mining Unit
t	tonne (metric ton) (1000 kilograms or 2,204.6 pounds)
TGA	Thermo-Gravimetric Analysis
TLO	Train Load-Out
TR	Temporary Reserve
TRS	Technical Report Summary
TSF	Tailings Storage Facility
WA	Western Australia
WAIO	Western Australia Iron Ore
wmt	Wet Metric Tonne
XRF	X-ray fluorescence

1 Executive Summary

This Technical Report Summary was prepared at a Pre-Feasibility Study-level, in accordance with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Regulation S-K (Title 17, Part 229, Items 601(b)(96) and S-K 1300), for BHP Group Limited (BHP), to support its disclosure of Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves on its production-stage Western Australia Iron Ore (WAIO) property, Western Australia, Australia.

BHP is a leading mining and resources company. Its WAIO property is a large integrated direct shipping iron ore producer exporting iron ore in the form of fines (sinter plant feed) and lump (direct blast furnace feed), which are essential raw materials for the iron and steel-making industry. WAIO has been continuously producing iron ore since the late 1960's. The annual iron ore production rate of WAIO has increased gradually from about 20 Mt in the 1990's to 283 Mt (249 Mt on BHP's equity ownership basis) in FY2022 to meet rising global demand for iron ore.

1.1 Property Description and Ownership

The WAIO property is situated in the Pilbara iron ore province in the north-west of Western Australia (WA) and is centred on the small regional town of Newman located at approximately 1,000km north of the capital city Perth of WA. WAIO is an integrated operation consisting of five mining hubs and four processing hubs, all connected to its port facilities at Port Hedland by a network of more than 1,000km of its own rail infrastructure.

WAIO comprises four main joint ventures (JVs): Mount Newman, Yandi, Mount Goldsworthy and Jimblebar. BHP's economic interest in each of these JVs is 85%, with Mitsui Iron Ore Corporation Pty Ltd and Itochu Minerals and Energy of Australia Pty Ltd owning the remaining 15%. The JVs are unincorporated, except Jimblebar. BHP, Mitsui, Itochu and POSCO are also participants in the POSMAC JV, in which BHP's interest is 65%. The POSMAC JV only has a sublease over a part of Mount Goldsworthy JV and sells ore to the main JV.

WAIO's joint ventures, processing hubs, mining hubs and main mineral deposits are listed in Table 1-1. Regionally, Newman and Jimblebar mining and processing hubs fall within Eastern Pilbara region, Mining Area C and South Flank within Central Pilbara region and Yandi within Yandi region as shown in Figure 3-2 (Section 3.1).

Table 1-1: List of WAIO Joint Ventures, Mining and Processing Hubs

Joint Venture	Processing Hub	Mining Hub	Main Mineral Deposits
Mount Newman	Newman Operations	Newman	Mount Whaleback, Eastern Ridge, Shovelanna
Jimblebar			Western Ridge
	Jimblebar	Jimblebar	South Jimblebar, Wheelarra, Hashimoto
Yandi	Yandi	Yandi	Yandi (end-of-life ramp down started in July 2021)
Mount Goldsworthy (POSMAC JV holds a sublease over the Mining Area C mine)	Mining Area C	Mining Area C	North Flank, Packsaddle
		South Flank	South Flank (new mine, first production started in May 2021)

Mines, processing facilities, railways and port facilities comprising WAIO are spread over a geographical area of 350km N-S and 250km E-W between Port Hedland and Newman towns. Newman (Latitude: 23°21'15" S, Longitude: 119°43'55" E) and Port Hedland (Latitude: 20°18'45" S, Longitude: 118°34'50" E) are accessible by road via public highways (Great Northern Highway and North West Coastal Highway) and by air via commercial flights to Newman and Port Hedland. A number of WAIO-owned roads and airports provide access to individual mining hubs. Iron ore produced from various mines is transported via WAIO-owned rail lines to the port facilities at Port Hedland in WA.

Mineral rights are held pursuant to five State Agreement (SA) Acts of WA (acts relating to mining rights held by BHP and its WAIO JV partners only) and the Mining Act, 1978 (WA) (act relating to mining rights for any party that obtains mineral titles in WA). WAIO currently holds 8 mineral titles pursuant to the SA Acts (covering a total area of approximately 2,678km^2) and 46 tenements pursuant to the Mining Act (totalling to 1,845km^2). BHP and its JV partners are the registered holders for 38 tenements and BHP is the sole registered holder for 16 tenements. The total area held under all these 54 titles is approximately 4,523km^2.

1.2 Geology and Mineralisation

The majority of WAIO's iron ore deposits are hosted in the late Archaean to early Proterozoic-age banded iron formations of the Hamersley Group in the Pilbara region of WA. Brockman (BKM) and Marra Mamba (MM) Iron Formations (IF) of the Hamersley Group are the two main hosts for bedrock mineralisation.

Fresh BKM IF tends to have higher phosphorous and alumina (both deleterious elements) and lower loss-on-ignition than fresh MM IF and this characteristic is carried through into the composition of the bedrock ores derived from these two different stratigraphic units. For this reason, the primary division of bedrock ore types is based on stratigraphy (BKM versus MM). The BIF-hosted iron ores can then be further subdivided in terms of their genesis and current mineralogy into (i) hypogene martite-microplaty hematite ores and (ii) supergene martite-goethite ores.

In addition to these two BIF hosted mineralisation types, economic mineralisation is also found in the fluviatile channel iron deposits (CID) of late Eocene to early Miocene age. The iron content in the CIDs is less than the bedrock mineralisation, but they tend to have much lower phosphorus and alumina contents that still make them attractive raw material.

Younger detrital sequences form colluvial-alluvial fans adjacent to some bedded iron deposits, which are called Detrital Iron Deposits (DID). Despite their widespread occurrence, mining of these DIDs is very limited and mostly opportunistic, occurring where they are mineralised and situated above bedrock mineralisation.

As such, the BKM, MM and CID are the three main ore types in the Pilbara. At WAIO, mined BKM and MM ore types (as well small quantities of DID) are blended together to produce the final lump and fines products. CID is mined separately and sold as a fines only product. WAIO’s reported Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves are a combination of these ore types.

Hematite (~70% Fe) and goethite (~63% Fe) are the primary iron bearing minerals and occur in different proportions in the deposits of various ore types. The run-of-mine is direct shipping ore (DSO).

Mineralisation extends more or less continuously over strike lengths of 5-10km for the majority of deposits, but may extend for up to 50-60km. The width of mineralisation at surface typically ranges from about 200m up to 1500m. Mineralisation extends to depths of between 100 and 400m and deposits typically have some form of surface expression, making them accessible to surface mining.

1.3 Status of Exploration, Development and Operations

WAIO is an operating stage property and has been producing continuously since the late 1960’s. The required exploration and development activities are planned and executed internally.

Drilling is the primary method of exploration and undertaken on an on-going basis. The exploration activities are carried out in areas adjacent to operating mines (brownfield areas) in order to replenish Mineral Resources depleted due to mine production. In addition, some exploration activities are undertaken in strategic areas (greenfields areas) to increase confidence in the Mineral Resources that are scheduled for potential future development in the life of asset plan.

From the 1950's to end of calendar year 2021, WAIO completed over 145,000 exploration drill holes for a total of 11.4 million metres (or 11,400km, including 8,312km of Reverse Circulation drilling and 773km of Diamond Drilling) for the purpose of resource identification and definition, resource characterisation, modelling of geotechnical and hydrogeological parameters, and geometallurgical test work. Since 2008, between 400km and 600km of exploration drilling have been completed annually. Drillhole lengths range from 30m to ~280m, with the majority of drill holes between 60m and 120m in length.

WAIO is an integrated system comprising four operational processing hubs (Newman Operations, Jimblebar, Mining Area C and Yandi) with associated open-pit mines and ore handling / processing plants. WAIO has its own rail network and port facilities, for transporting iron ore products to the coast and shipping them to its customers. All other WAIO infrastructure, including roads, airports, fly-in-fly out camps, sources of water and electricity, have been established by BHP over the last 50 years.

The growth of WAIO's iron ore production from the early 2000's has been mainly driven by the increased demand resulting from the industrial expansion in mainland China during this period, where steel production and consumption increased significantly.

All WAIO mines are open-pits and the run-of-mine (ROM) ore is dry crushed and screened to produce the two standard marketable DSO products, namely lump and fines.

WAIO is a long-life, large-scale, low-cost, export-oriented, high-quality, hematite-type, DSO producer with over 50 years of experience developing and operating mining assets. Currently, WAIO is the third largest iron ore producer in the world.

1.4 Mineral Resource and Mineral Reserve Estimates

1.4.1 Mineral Resource Estimates

The resource estimation process followed by WAIO is well established and is consistent with standard industry practice. A set of procedures governs geological interpretation, estimation and reporting of Mineral Resources, including peer reviews and independent auditing. Estimation was performed by BHP personnel, using Vulcan™ and Isatis™ Neo software.

Block models are constructed with geological, mineralisation and weathering domains, and above/below water table domains, based on the wireframed 3D geological interpretation. Estimation parent blocks (within mineralisation) are usually half the drill hole spacing in the easting/northing direction with a 3m cell height, creating a possible range from 25mE x 25mN x 3mRL up to 600mE x 300mN x 12mRL.

Sub-blocks are used to ensure robust representation of geological boundaries and domain volumes, and usually comprise 5mE x 5mN x 1mRL cells. Grade interpolation into parent cells is typically achieved by Ordinary Kriging (OK) for mineralised domains and Inverse Distance Weighted (IDW) for waste domains, where data is generally more limited. Some deposits which have wider drill spacing have been interpolated wholly using IDW. Ordinary kriging is used in preference to IDW where possible, as it takes the spatial correlation between samples into account during the estimation process. IDW is based on the inverse of the distance of the sample from the estimation location, with no allowance for the spatial relationship of the samples. In domains where samples are limited, and a spatial relationship cannot thus be determined, IDW is used for estimation.

Mineral resources are reported using the Mineral Resource definitions set out in S–K 1300 and are reported exclusive of those Mineral Resources converted into Mineral Reserves.

The reported Mineral Resource tonnages are presented in million wet metric tonnes *in-situ* (point of reference) and attributable to BHP's economic interest. The quality of iron ore is shown by the iron (Fe) grade along with the content of main contaminants, which are phosphorous (P), silica (SiO_2), alumina (Al_2O_3) and loss on ignition (LOI).

Summary Mineral Resource estimates for WAIO at the end of the Fiscal Year Ended 30 June 2022 are provided in Table 1-2.

1.4.2 Mineral Reserve Estimates

Mineral Reserve estimates are derived from WAIO's current Life of Asset (LoA) mine plan. The process flow, with key steps in the mine planning process to convert the Mineral Resource estimates to the Mineral Reserve estimates, is shown below.

The WAIO mine plans are regularly (at least annually) optimised using the open-pit designs together with Mining Models (internal term for Reserve Models), cost, revenue and production rate factors to generate LoA schedules.

Ore loss (mining recovery) and dilution are inherent in the process of regularising the Resource Models to the Selective Mining Unit (SMU) size to generate the Mining Models. Iron ore deposits are bulk deposits and while some ore loss and dilution may occur along the edges, this is accounted for in the model regularisation process. No additional ore loss factor and dilution have been applied. The net recovery after regularising the resource models is between 95% and 90%. The long-term reconciliation factor between Mining Models and shipped product demonstrates that the regularisation process reasonably accounts for ore loss and dilution.

Optimised pit shells are imported into industry standard mine design software to generate pushback and final pit design limits with crest and toe strings, haul road access and incorporating minimum mining widths.

The material contained within the final pit designs is then used as input for the mine scheduling process. WAIO's mine plans are run at annual increments with a target of maximising the Ore for Rail (OFR) production to the current capacity of approximately 290 Mtpa.

Mineral Reserves contain only that part of Mineral Resources which are scheduled as economic ore in the mine plan. Inferred Mineral Resources are allowed to contribute to the pit optimisation and the mine schedules but treated as waste for Mineral Reserve estimates (i.e., no positive revenue contribution is assigned to the Inferred Mineral Resources).

Summary of Mineral Reserve estimates for WAIO at the end of the Fiscal Year Ended 30 June 2022 are provided in Table 1-3. Yandi mine (CID ore type) started its end-of-life ramp down in July 2021 and therefore no Mineral Reserves have been estimated at Yandi for the purposes of this report.

The reported Mineral Reserve tonnages are presented in million wet metric tonnes *delivered to the process or ore handling plant* (point of reference) and attributable to BHP's economic interest.

Table 1-2: Summary of Mineral Resources at the end of the Fiscal Year 2022

Mineral Resources reported in this table are exclusive of Mineral Reserves and attributable to BHP's economic interest. See notes below for commodity price, cut-off grade, point of reference and metallurgical recovery.

Name of Joint Venture	Measured Mineral Resources						Indicated Mineral Resources						Measured + Indicated Mineral Resources						Inferred Mineral Resources					
	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI
Mt Newman	250	61.0	0.11	3.5	2.3	6.2	770	59.7	0.13	4.8	2.8	6.3	1,020	60.0	0.12	4.5	2.7	6.3	2,240	59.7	0.12	4.8	2.6	6.4
Goldsworthy	100	56.7	0.13	7.9	3.6	6.8	490	58.8	0.08	6.0	3.0	6.0	590	58.4	0.09	6.4	3.1	6.2	3,900	59.9	0.10	5.2	2.3	6.2
Yandi	360	58.3	0.11	4.7	2.4	8.9	1,300	59.4	0.14	4.5	2.3	7.6	1,660	59.2	0.13	4.5	2.3	7.8	1,930	57.9	0.13	5.5	2.6	8.3
Jimblebar	210	60.1	0.10	5.1	2.9	5.2	560	59.5	0.14	5.3	3.1	5.7	760	59.7	0.13	5.2	3.0	5.6	280	58.6	0.10	5.7	3.4	6.2
BHP (Non-JV)	170	60.5	0.13	4.8	2.5	5.6	200	59.3	0.13	6.1	2.5	6.0	370	59.9	0.13	5.5	2.5	5.8	2,050	59.0	0.13	4.9	2.8	7.1
WAIO Total	**1,090**	**59.5**	**0.11**	**4.8**	**2.6**	**6.8**	**3,320**	**59.4**	**0.13**	**5.0**	**2.7**	**6.6**	**4,400**	**59.4**	**0.12**	**5.0**	**2.6**	**6.7**	**10,410**	**59.3**	**0.12**	**5.1**	**2.6**	**6.8**

(1) Qualified Person: Fleur Muller (MAusIMM). She is a full-time employee of BHP.

(2) For estimation of cut-off grades and Mineral Resources, a long-term iron ore price of US $86 per dmt for Platts 62% Fe Fines Index and unit operating cost of US $17.4 per wmt were used for the purpose of this report, both on FOB Port Hedland basis. The price used represents the median of the 3-year trailing calendar monthly averages over the timeframe from July 2018 to June 2021. The unit operating cost is the average of the actual yearly operating cost of WAIO for the last three years from FY2019 to FY2021.

(3) All Mineral Resources were reported on in-situ basis as the point of reference and were exclusive of those parts of Mineral Resources which had already been converted to Mineral Reserves. The current practice of open-cut mining method has been assumed for all the Mineral Resource estimates.

(4) The Mineral Resources have an effective date of 30 June 2022 and are reported on the basis of BHP's economic interest. BHP has a 85% economic interest in Newman, Jimblebar, Goldsworthy MAC and Yandi joint ventures and 100% in BHP (Non-JV). POSMAC joint venture, in which BHP has 65% interest, holds only 2 Mt Measured and Indicated Mineral Resources and 3 Mt Inferred Mineral Resources and is shown as part of Goldsworthy MAC in this table.

(5) Mineral Resources shown in the table comprise mostly Brockman (BKM) and Marra Mamba (MM) ore types with minor amounts of Detrital Iron Deposits (DID) for all joint ventures, except Yandi which additionally include some Channel Iron Deposits (CID). Cut-off grades used for estimating the Mineral Resources are: BKM – 54% Fe, MM – 54% Fe, CID – 52% Fe and DID – 58% Fe and <= 6% Al2O3.

(6) Mineral Resource classification is based on drill spacing, assessments of geostatistical parameters, geological confidence and data quality considerations as appropriate.

(7) The grades listed above (Fe – iron, P – phosphorous, SiO_2 – silica and Al_2O_3 – alumina) refer to in situ mass percentage on a dry weight basis. LOI (loss on ignition) refers to loss of mass (dry basis) during the assaying process. Tonnages are reported as wet tonnes for all ore types, including approximate moisture contents: BKM – 3%, CID – 8%, DID – 4% and MM – 4%.

(8) WAIO produces a single commodity (Fe). Additional deleterious elements are reported for quality purposes.

(9) WAIO is predominantly a producer of direct shipping ore and based on design of process plants and historical performance the metallurgical recovery has been assumed as 100% for the purpose of reporting all Mineral Resources.

(10) Tonnes are shown in million metric tonnes (Mt) and are rounded to nearest 10 million tonnes to reflect order of accuracy of the estimates. As a result, some figures may not add up to totals shown in the table.

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

Table 1-3: Summary of Mineral Reserves at the end of the Fiscal Year 2022

Mineral Reserves reported in this table are attributable to BHP's economic interest. See notes below for commodity price, cut-off grade, point of reference and metallurgical recovery.

Name of Joint Venture	Proven Mineral Reserves						Probable Mineral Reserves						Total Mineral Reserves					
	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI
Mt Newman	240	63.7	0.10	2.9	1.8	3.3	510	61.9	0.11	3.4	2.1	5.3	750	62.5	0.11	3.3	2.0	4.6
Goldsworthy	910	62.0	0.09	3.2	1.8	5.8	1,030	61.0	0.08	3.9	1.9	6.4	1,940	61.5	0.08	3.6	1.8	6.1
Jimblebar	480	61.8	0.12	3.4	2.5	5.1	410	61.4	0.11	4.1	2.7	4.7	900	61.6	0.12	3.7	2.6	4.9
WAIO Total	**1,630**	**62.2**	**0.10**	**3.2**	**2.0**	**5.2**	**1,960**	**61.3**	**0.09**	**3.8**	**2.1**	**5.7**	**3,590**	**61.7**	**0.10**	**3.6**	**2.1**	**5.5**

(1) Qualified Persons: Alex Greaves for Mt Newman, Anastasia Balueva for Goldsworthy and Chris Burke for Jimblebar. They are all full-time employees of BHP.

(2) For estimation of cut-off grades and Mineral Reserves, unit operating cost of US$17.4 per wmt and long-term iron ore price of US $86 per dmt for Platts 62% Fe Fines Index for fines and US $103 per dmt for lump were used for the purpose of this report, all on FOB Port Hedland basis. The price used represents the median of the 3-year trailing calendar monthly averages over the timeframe from July 2018 to June 2021. The unit operating cost is the average of the actual yearly operating cost of WAIO for the last three years from FY2019 to FY2021.

(3) The point of reference for Mineral Reserves is as delivered to the process or ore handling plant. The current practice of surface mining method was assumed for estimating all Mineral Reserves.

(4) The Mineral Reserves have an effective date of 30 June 2022 and are reported on the basis of BHP's economic interest. BHP has a 85% economic interest in Mt Newman, Goldsworthy and Jimblebar joint ventures. POSMAC joint venture, in which BHP has 65% interest, held only 11 Mt Proven and 4 Mt Probable Mineral Reserves which are included as part of Goldsworthy in this table.

(5) Mineral Reserves shown in the table comprise Brockman (BKM) and Marra Mamba (MM) ore types for all joint ventures. The cut-off grade used for estimating the Mineral Reserves for both BKM and MM ore types is typically Fe ≥ 58% with minor exceptions.

(6) The grades listed above (Fe – iron, P – phosphorous, SiO_2 – silica and Al_2O_3 – alumina) refer to in situ mass percentage on a dry weight basis. LOI (loss on ignition) refers to loss of mass (dry basis) during the assaying process. Tonnages are reported as wet tonnes for all ore types, including approximate moisture contents: BKM – 3% and MM – 4%.

(7) WAIO produces a single commodity (Fe). Additional deleterious elements are reported for quality purposes.

(8) WAIO is predominantly a producer of direct shipping ore and based on design of process plants and historical performance the metallurgical recovery has been assumed as 100% for Goldsworthy and Jimblebar JVs and 99% for Mt Newman JV for the purpose of reporting Mineral Reserves.

(9) Tonnes are shown in million metric tonnes (Mt) and are rounded to nearest 10 million tonnes to reflect order of accuracy of the estimates. As a result, some figures may not add up to totals shown in the table.

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report

Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

1.5 Mining Method

The method of mining at all WAIO mines is open-cut. Iron ore is a bulk commodity and the deposits are wide, generally shallow dipping and with most parts occurring within depths of 200 to 300m from the surface under a relatively thin overburden, thus leading to low strip ratios. These characteristics make open-cut mining the natural choice.

WAIO open-cut mining uses face shovels, front-end loaders or backhoe excavators. The full bench is drilled and blasted for a 12 m height, sampled at three times in 4 m increments and three 4 m flitches are mined.

Pit and pushback designs are completed using the recommended geotechnical slope angles based on studies. The geotechnical parameters are developed after comprehensive studies at least of pre-feasibility level for each deposit, assessing the geological conditions and factors of safety. The pit slope angles are based on the outcomes and recommendations from these studies.

The ultimate pit designs are guided by the selected economic pit. Overall pit and pushback designs are created using industry standard mine design software (Vulcan™ or Datamine™) with crest and toe lines, haul road accesses and incorporating minimum mining widths. The minimum mining width is determined by the equipment to be used for the mining operation.

1.6 Processing and Recovery Methods

The run-of-mine (ROM) ore is direct shipping ore (DSO) with average iron content not less than 60% for Brockman (BKM) and Marra Mamba (MM) ore types and not less than 56.5% for the Channel Iron Deposit (CID) ore type. The ore is also higher quality, with deleterious contents within acceptable limits, and is capable of being fed to the blast furnace for iron and steel making, without the need for any concentration or beneficiation.

The ROM is crushed and screened to produce the two industry-standard DSO marketable ore types, namely lump (with nominal particle size >6.3mm) and fines (with size <6.3mm). This processing method is simple and well understood and widely used by most DSO producers in the Pilbara. The ROM ore is first crushed in a primary crusher set up near the mine. The crushed ore is then transported via an overland conveyor to an Ore Handling Plant (OHP) housing secondary and/or tertiary crushers and screens for further crushing and screening. The OHPs are located close to a train load-out (TLO) station. For larger mines, two or more OHP's are centrally located around the TLO station(s) and form a processing hub. Currently there are four processing hubs in WAIO, Newman Operations, Jimblebar, Mining Area C - South Flank and Yandi.

In WAIO, only one OHP (Whaleback Beneficiation Plant, located in Newman Operations) uses heavy-media separation to beneficiate a select part of BKM ore from the Mount

Whaleback deposit. The production from this plant was 4.7 Mt in FY2022, contributing less than 2% of WAIO's total production.

All dry OHP's recover typically 100% mass of the ROM feed in the form of either lump or fines, whereas the Whaleback Beneficiation Plant typically recovers approximately 95% wet mass of the plant feed.

1.7 Infrastructure

Most of the infrastructure required for WAIO to support current mining operations and develop the Mineral Reserves stated in this report is already in existence. This has been developed by BHP gradually over the last six decades in pace with staged expansion of production capacity to meet increasing global iron ore demand.

WAIO is a fully integrated system of four processing and five mining hubs, all connected by more than 1,000 kilometres of BHP-owned rail infrastructure to its two port facilities at Port Hedland.

WAIO owns and operates a natural gas fired power plant (Yarnima Power Station, in Newman town), with an installed generators' capacity of 190 megawatts. The plant supplies the entire power requirement for all its mining and processing facilities as well as mine camps. WAIO mines and Newman township typically consume about 80 – 100 MW of power on average, with peak demand reaching 130 to 140 MW.

Power consumed for WAIO's port operations at Port Hedland is purchased via a power purchase agreement with Alinta Energy, a large energy supplier in Australia. The port operations typically consume about 37 MW on average, peaking at 70 MW.

Groundwater is the primary freshwater source for WAIO and is extracted from production and dewatering bores with abstraction volumes as per licence requirements for use in all mining and processing operations. The water is supplied to various sites through a network of overground and underground water pipelines along with associated tanks and control infrastructure. Water consumption is linked to mining rates, and water supply and infrastructure capacity is included in development plans accordingly.

WAIO relies mainly on a fly-in-fly-out (FIFO) workforce sourced primarily from within WA (Perth and other regional towns) and to a lesser extent from other eastern states in Australia. Personnel work on rosters on a fly-in-fly-out basis and WAIO operates charter flights from Perth to ferry personnel to various mine sites. While on mine site, personnel reside in the fully serviced WAIO-owned FIFO camps.

1.8 Market Studies

WAIO produces direct shipping iron ore, which is sold as two ore types, namely lump and fines. The realised price for iron ore (both lump and fines) is dependent on the iron content as well as the contents of deleterious elements like phosphorus, silica, alumina and loss-on-ignition. Most of the WAIO ore types is considered higher quality based on assessments of these impurities.

Iron ore is the primary raw material for iron and steel-making, which is an important building block for construction, transportation, energy infrastructure and household appliances. Therefore the demand for iron ore is expected to continue over the length of cash flow for WAIO currently projected to 2052.

Global crude steel production has more than doubled over the past two decades, from 0.85 billion tonnes in 2000 to 1.95 billion tonnes in 2021 (source: World Steel Association), to fuel the global economic growth, urbanisation and industrialisation. During the same period, China's production has increased from 131 Mt in 2000 to 1033 Mt in 2021 (source: World Steel Association), contributing the bulk of the global increase.

Out of the 2.3 billion tonnes total iron ore consumption in 2021 globally, 1.5 billion tonnes are traded on the seaborne market. Asia is the largest customer location, accounting for ~90% of the seaborne iron ore demand, with most of the seaborne iron ore going to China, Japan and South Korea. China is the single largest customer location, accounting for more than 70% of the seaborne iron ore demand (source: Iron ore market service – Q3 2021 outlook to 2035).

On the supply side, Australia, Brazil and South Africa are the major seaborne iron ore supply countries supplying over 80% of the market in 2021. Notably, Australia is the single largest iron ore producing country, supplying close to 60% in CY2021 of the seaborne trade (source: Iron ore market service – Q3 2021 outlook to 2025).

Iron ore is a bulk commodity and the commodity price of iron ore types varies depending on the supply and demand situation at the time. Since the late 2000's and with introduction of spot pricing, the commodity price has seen greater variability over both short (week/month) and long (year) time horizons. During this period at least two cycles of price variation have been observed with monthly average Platts 62% Fe Fines Index prices swinging between US$210 per dmt and US$40 per dmt.

A long-term iron ore price of US$86 per dmt for Platts 62% Fe Fines Index has been used for the purpose of this report to establish the reasonable prospect of economic extraction for Mineral Resources and economic viability of Mineral Reserves. This price represents the median value of the historical calendar month average nominal prices over a timeframe of the preceding three financial years from July 2018 to June 2021.

1.9 Capital and Operating Cost Estimates

WAIO is an operating stage property and has been actively producing for a number of decades. No new mining production hub is required for the estimated Mineral Reserves as of the effect date of this report. Therefore both capital and operating cost estimates for the purpose of this report have been estimated based on WAIO's actual operating performance over the last three financial years (July 2018 to June 2021).

As an operating asset, the sustaining capital costs are only the capital costs required to sustain the current production rate. The sustaining capital has been estimated at US$3.81 per wmt of Mineral Reserves.

The average of the previous three financial years of actual operating costs has been used for the purpose of this report to estimate Mineral Reserves. The overall unit operating cost has been estimated at US$17.4 per wmt of Mineral Reserves.

Since the cost estimates are based on actual operating performance, these estimates are expected to be within the accuracy level of ±25%.

1.10 Economic Analysis

Economic analysis demonstrates economic viability of the Mineral Reserve using assumptions described in this report. The net present value of future cash flows is US$88.3 billion (based on the assumptions and methodology set out in Section 19, including as discounted to July 2022 using a discount rate of 6.5%) and robust to variations in significant input assumptions, such as commodity price, foreign exchange rate, operating and capital costs.

1.11 Permitting Requirements

WAIO operations are regulated through a combination of Part IV Ministerial Statements and Part V Prescribed Premises Licences under the Environmental Protection Act 1986 and their associated requirements. Other environmental legislation under which BHP operates includes but is not limited to the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act), the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 (BC Act), the Mining Act 1978 and the Environmental Protection (Clearing of Native Vegetation) Regulations 2004.

To meet its current operational requirements, BHP holds a multitude of approved environmental permits, some of which are listed below.

- 18 Ministerial Statements
- 31 Mining Proposals
- 14 Environmental Operating Licences
- 40 Environmental Management Plans
- 60 Water Licences
- 72 Native Vegetation Clearing Permits (NVCP) and 36 Programmes of Works
- 6 Works approvals

In addition to the approved environmental permits, BHP currently (as of 1 May 2022) has six applications for environmental permits currently under assessment with government. These include two NVCP amendments to allow for changes in the NVCP conditions; one Mining Proposal to lift the wall of the Mount Whaleback tailings storage facility; and three licence amendments to allow for changes in licence conditions.

1.12 Qualified Person's conclusions and recommendations

WAIO has a substantial Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves base supported by extensive sampling through exploration drilling and other geological information. The majority of the deposits are located within an area 250km long by 100km wide, close to existing infrastructure. This concentration of deposits provides the flexibility to add growth tonnes to existing hub infrastructure and link greenfields developments to an existing mainline rail. The large resource base is capable of supporting the current rate of production for several decades.

WAIO has over 50 years of exploration and extraction experience on the property, which has been used to validate and calibrate the resource and reserve estimates. The high proportion of Indicated and Measured Resources and the reconciliation results give high confidence in the estimation and reporting of the Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves. As such, in the QP's opinion, the estimates of WAIO Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves are duly supported by adequate technical data and reasonable assumptions as stated in this report.

WAIO has been undertaking some 450 to 500km of exploration drilling annually for the past few years to define resources and improve confidence in resource estimates. Similar amounts of annual exploration drilling are proposed in coming years, which the QP's expect may mitigate risks associated with resource estimates.

Mineral Resource confidence is reflected in the applied resource classification in accordance with the SEC S-K 1300, with factors influencing resource classification including but not limited to data density, data quality, geological continuity and/or complexity, estimation quality and weathering zones. Reconciliation data from operating mines supports the confidence of resource estimates.

The generation and classification of Mineral Resource estimates, and their associated risks have been described in sufficient detail in this report. It is the QP's opinion that any significant risks and uncertainties are addressed appropriately in the identification and compilation of Mineral Resources within BHP's property portfolio. Conclusions are summarised as follows:

- Exploration drilling, sampling and QAQC of sample data follow standard industry practice, with extensive data validations at each step of the data collection process.
- Geological models are generated and peer reviewed extensively, with models verified by senior field and modelling geologists.

- Resource estimates follow a rigorous process, with an ultimate extensive review by the QP. Classification documentation is provided to describe all factors contributing to the confidence in a resource estimate and the level of uncertainty present.

Regular audits have upheld the quality of work performed in defining WAIO's Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves. Some minor recommendations are made to improve these works and address uncertainties as follows:

- Refinement of domain practices to fit geology, geometallurgy and grade continuity purposes.
- Consideration of conditional simulation to identify areas of uncertainty and support resource classification.

The Mineral Reserves are classified in accordance with definitions set-out in S-K 1300 and were converted from Measured and Indicated Mineral Resources after application of modifying factors. No Mineral Reserves are derived from the Inferred Mineral Resources. Based on the high confidence in the modifying factors and the information presented in this report, the QPs are of opinion that the Mineral Reserves estimate is supported by adequate technical data and assumptions.

Conclusions are summarised below:

- Historical demonstrated performance and robust reconciliation underpin the high confidence technical modifying factors for Mineral Reserves.
- The mining method, assumptions and application of modifying factors are aligned to the industry standard and appropriate for estimation and classification of Mineral Reserves.
- Any significant risks or uncertainties are addressed appropriately in estimation of the Mineral Reserves.

For continuous improvement, the following recommendations should be implemented for future work:

- Continue to review and update the Mineral Reserve estimate at least on a yearly basis or when new information becomes available that may materially impact the modifying factors.
- Continuous review of the technical modifying factors considering emerging technology, carbon emission control and technical studies outcomes.
- Periodical independent review of Mineral Reserves estimation methodology and implementation of any identified recommendations from the review outcomes.

2 Introduction

2.1 Registrant for Whom the Technical Report Summary was Prepared

This Technical Report Summary was prepared for BHP Group Limited (BHP) (the registrant) to support its disclosure of Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves on its production stage Western Australia Iron Ore (WAIO) property, located in the Pilbara region of the State of Western Australia (WA), Australia.

WAIO comprises four main joint ventures (JV), namely Mount Newman, Jimblebar, Yandi and Mount Goldsworthy. BHP's economic interest in each of these JVs is 85%, with Mitsui (Mitsui Iron Ore Corporation Pty Limited) and ITOCHU (Itochu Minerals and Energy of Australia Pty Limited) owning the remaining 15%. The JVs are unincorporated, except Jimblebar. In addition to these JVs, WAIO has a registered sublease in favour of a POSMAC JV (of which BHP and its JV partners along with a subsidiary of POSCO are participants). BHP's economic interest in the POSMAC JV is 65%.

WAIO is an integrated system of five open-cut mining hubs and four processing hubs as listed in Table 2-1. Location of the mining hubs and the main deposits within each hub are shown in Figure 3-2 (Section 3.1).

Table 2-1: List of WAIO JVs, Mining and Processing Hubs

<table>
<tr><th>Joint Venture</th><th>Processing Hub</th><th>Mining Hub</th><th>Main Mineral Deposits</th></tr>
<tr><td>Mount Newman</td><td rowspan="2">Newman Operations</td><td rowspan="2">Newman</td><td>Mount Whaleback, Eastern Ridge, Shovelanna</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Jimblebar</td><td>Western Ridge</td></tr>
<tr><td>Jimblebar</td><td>Jimblebar</td><td>South Jimblebar, Wheelarra, Hashimoto</td></tr>
<tr><td>Yandi</td><td>Yandi</td><td>Yandi</td><td>Yandi (end-of-life ramp down started in July 2021)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Mount Goldsworthy (POSMAC JV holds a sublease over the Mining Area C mine)</td><td rowspan="2">Mining Area C</td><td>Mining Area C</td><td>North Flank, Packsaddle</td></tr>
<tr><td>South Flank</td><td>South Flank (new mine, first production started in May 2021)</td></tr>
</table>

2.2 Terms of Reference and Purpose of the Report

This Technical Report Summary was prepared in accordance with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Regulation S-K (Title 17, Part 229, Items 601 and 1300 until 1305) for the purpose of reporting WAIO's iron ore Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves for the fiscal year ending on 30 June 2022. This report does not include any exploration results that are not part of WAIO's Mineral Resources or Mineral Reserves.

WAIO is a large, long-life asset and has been producing direct shipping iron ore for export purposes since the late 1960's. Based on an indicative life of asset plan which considers current Mineral Reserves as well as Mineral Resources yet to be converted to Mineral Reserves, WAIO is likely to continue production beyond 2050's. Keeping such a long asset life in view, Mineral Reserves and associated cost assumptions stated in this report were estimated at the level of a Pre-Feasibility Study.

Until the financial year ended 30 June 2021, BHP was reporting Ore (Mineral) Reserves for WAIO to the SEC under the Industry Guide 7 for inclusion in its Annual Report Form 20-F. This Technical Report Summary is submitted herewith to comply with Regulation S-K 1300, which came into effect on 1 January 2021.

The effective date of this Technical Report Summary is 30 June 2022.

2.3 Sources of Information

The information used in this report is obtained from sources available to WAIO and the broader BHP. Over the past 50 years of continuous iron ore mining operations in the Pilbara, WAIO has developed its systems, processes and standards for all aspects of mining internally, keeping pace with changing technologies for data collection, analysis, interpretation, geology / resource modelling and Mineral Resource / Mineral Reserve determination.

All exploration information and data collection, geological interpretations and resource modelling supporting the estimation of Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves contained in the report was undertaken internally by WAIO.

Although several specialised teams and subject matter experts within WAIO and BHP have supplied information for the preparation of this report, relating to tenure / mineral rights, legal, mineral processing, marketing, environmental permitting and finance, the QP's have reviewed the information and provided their opinion, where required, on the adequacy or reasonableness of such information.

The QP's have relied upon certain information related to legal, environmental, governmental, marketing and social engagements which were provided by BHP (details in Section 25).

2.4 Qualified Persons (QP's) and Details of Personal Inspection

2.4.1 Details of Qualified Persons

BHP has relied on the QP's listed in Table 2-2 to estimate Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves for this disclosure as well as prepare the supporting Technical Summary Report. All of them are full-time employees of BHP WAIO. The responsibility of each qualified person in preparation of this report is provided in Table 2-3.

Table 2-2: List of Qualified Persons

Name of Qualified Person	Relation to registrant and their Role	Qualification	Professional Organisation and Membership	No of years of Relevant Experience	Responsible for the disclosure of
Fleur Muller	Full-time employee / Superintendent Strategic Modelling	Bachelor of Science (Hons) Geology (Australia)	AusIMM / Member (#204578)	8 years in iron ore out of total 31 years in mineral industry	Mineral Resources – All WAIO
Ashley Grant	Full-time employee / Superintendent Geophysics and Geochemistry	B.Sc. Hons (Geology and Geophysics) and M. Phil (Geophysics) (Australia)	AusIMM / Member (# 3054201)	12 years in iron ore out of total 28 years in mineral industry	Sections on Sampling and Analysis and Data Verification
Alex Greaves	Full-time employee / Superintendent Mine Planning	B.A.Sc. Mining and Mineral Processing Engineering (Canada)	AusIMM / Member (#212009)	10 years in iron ore out of total 24 years in mineral industry	Mineral Reserves – Newman Operations
Anastasia Balueva	Full-time employee / Superintendent Mine Planning	Degree Mining Engineering (Russia)	AusIMM / Member (#3049794)	8 years in iron ore out of total 15 years in mineral industry	Mineral Reserves – Mining Area C Hub including South Flank
Chris Burke	Full-time employee / Superintendent Mine Planning	Graduate Diploma Mining and Bachelor of Surveying (Australia)	AusIMM / Chartered Professional (#309508)	10 years in iron ore out of total 22 years in mineral industry	Mineral Reserves – Jimblebar Hub

Table 2-3: Details of Sections each Qualified Person is Responsible for

Qualified Person	List of Sections in the Technical Report Summary responsible for
Fleur Muller	Sections 6, 7 and 11 in full and Sections 1-5, 10, 14, 17, 20-25 jointly with Mineral Reserve QPs
Ashley Grant	Sections 8 and 9
Alex Greaves	Sections 12, 13, 15, 16, 18 and 19 in full and Sections 1-5, 10, 14, 17, 20-25 jointly with Mineral Resource QP
Anastasia Balueva	Sections 12, 13, 15, 16, 18 and 19 in full and Sections 1-5, 10, 14, 17, 20-25 jointly with Mineral Resource QP
Chris Burke	Sections 12, 13, 15, 16, 18 and 19 in full and Sections 1-5, 10, 14, 17, 20-25 jointly with Mineral Resource QP

2.4.2 Details of Personal Inspections

The QP's are full-time employees of BHP and have inspected the sites under their responsibility regularly in the past years. COVID-19 restrictions permitting, each QP has visited the site at least once during FY2022.

2.5 Report Version and Updates

This is the first Technical Report Summary filed for the property and as such is not an update of a previous Technical Report Summary filed pursuant to SEC Regulation S-K (Title 17, Part 229, Items 601 and 1300 until 1305). As already stated under Section 2.2 this report was prepared to report Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves.

3 Property Description

3.1 Location of the Property

The WAIO property is an integrated system of five open-pit mining hubs and four processing hubs along with railways and port facilities, which spread over a geographical area 350km north-south and 250km east-west between the towns of Port Hedland and Newman in the Pilbara region of the State of Western Australia, Australia (Figure 3-1). Newman (Latitude: 23°21'15" S, Longitude: 119°43'55" E) and Port Hedland (Latitude: 20°18'45" S, Longitude: 118°34'50" E) are accessible by road via public highways and by air via commercial flights. Newman, established initially as a mining town in the 1960’s to service the Mount Whaleback mine, has grown since then and is currently the largest town in the Shire of East Pilbara. Newman and Port Hedland are located, respectively, at distances of approximately 1,000km north and 1,300km north of Perth, the capital city of WA.

The central point location of the individual mining hubs is provided below.

- Newman: Latitude: 23°21'40" South, Longitude: 119°40'15" East
- Jimblebar: Latitude: 23°22'40" South, Longitude: 120°07'45" East
- Mining Area C: Latitude: 22°55'30" South, Longitude: 118°58'55" East
- South Flank: Latitude: 22°59'35" South, Longitude: 118°59'45" East
- Yandi: Latitude: 22°43'15" South, Longitude: 119°05'15" East

The WAIO operational areas are divided into six tenure regions as shown in Figure 3-1. Newman and Jimblebar mining hubs fall within the Eastern Pilbara region, Mining Area C and South Flank fall within the Central Pilbara region and Yandi falls within the Yandi region. The main deposits in each of the mining hubs are shown in Figure 3-2.

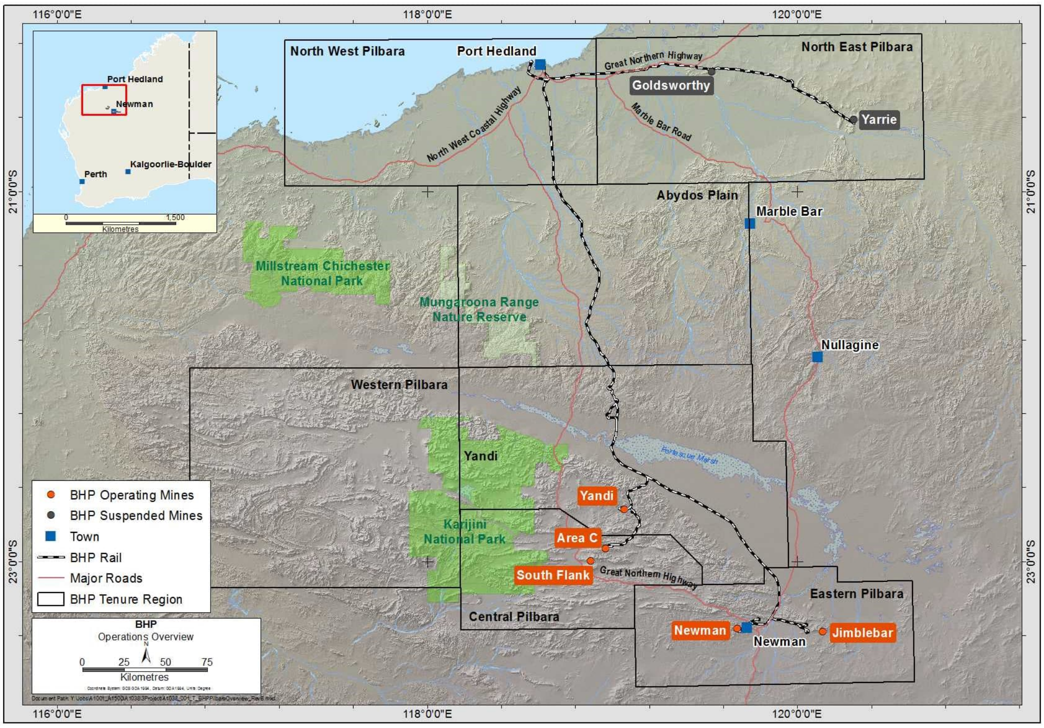


Figure 3-1: Location Map of the Property

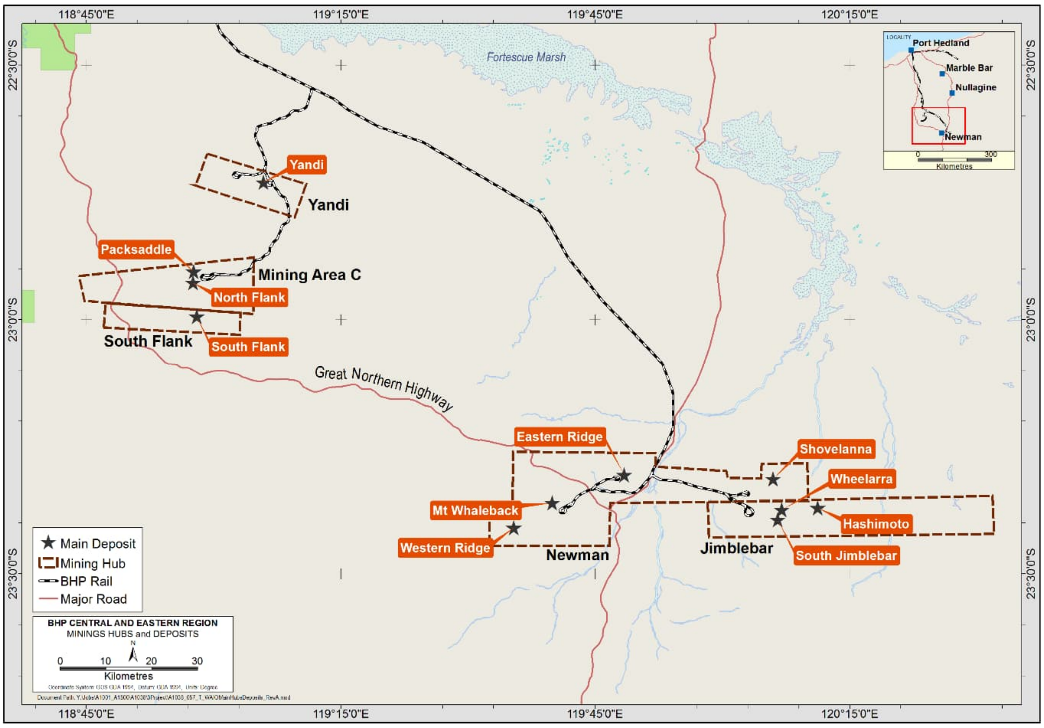


Figure 3-2: Main Deposits within the Mining Hubs

3.2 Area of the Property

As of 30 June 2022, the total area with mineral rights held by WAIO is approximately 4,523km^2 in 54 mineral titles. Of this 2,678km^2 is held in 8 mineral titles pursuant to 5 SA Acts of the State of Western Australia (WA) and the remaining area (1,845km^2) is held in 46 mineral titles regulated by the Mining Act, 1978 (WA) (Mining Act). All mining and mineral leases are granted with legal area in hectares, whereas some exploration licences are granted with legal area in square kilometers and others in graticular blocks (1 minute of latitude by 1 minute of longitude). Therefore, total areas stated above are an approximate calculation of individual titles in square kilometers.

3.3 Mineral Title, Claim, Mineral Right, Lease, or Option Disclosure

As stated in the section above, BHP and its JV partners hold 54 mineral titles – 8 pursuant to the SA Acts and 46 pursuant to the Mining Act. These titles provide BHP and its JV partners, as the registered owners, the right to hold and operate the property.

The number of each title and other required details are provided in Section 3.3.1 and 3.3.2.

In addition to land held for mineral rights, BHP and its joint venture partners also hold several parcels of land for various infrastructure developments in connection with the WAIO mining operation. These are described in Section 3.3.3.

3.3.1 Mineral titles held under State Agreement Acts

WAIO holds eight leases and operates under five SA Acts with respect to its operations. Between 1964 and 1991, these SA Acts were enacted by the Parliament of Western Australia to set out terms and conditions specifically for the long term and orderly development of iron ore in the eight mineral titles held by BHP and its JV partners in the Pilbara. The SA Acts and associated mineral titles (granted in the form of mining leases or mineral leases) are listed below.

1. Iron Ore (Mount Newman) Agreement Act 1964 (WA) - ML244SA held by the Mount Newman Joint Venture
2. Iron Ore (Mount Goldsworthy) Agreement Act 1964 (WA) - ML235SA and ML249SA held by the Mount Goldsworthy (Northern Areas) Joint Venture and ML281SA held by the Mount Goldsworthy (Area C) Joint Venture
3. Iron Ore (Goldsworthy-Nimingarra) Agreement Act 1972 (WA) - M263SA and ML251SA held by the Mount Goldsworthy (Northern Areas) Joint Venture
4. Iron Ore (McCamey's Monster) Agreement Authorisation Act 1972 (WA) - M266SA held by BHP Iron Ore (Jimblebar) Pty Ltd
5. Iron Ore (Marillana Creek) Agreement Act 1991 (WA) - M270SA held by the Yandi Joint Venture

Title number, name of registered holder(s) along with their interest, expiry date, legal area and associated annual payments (rent and rate) of each of these eight leases are provided in Table 3-1 and maps showing their location are provided in Figure 3-3, Figure 3-4 and Figure 3-5 in Section 3.3.4.

Table 3-1: Details of leases held under State Agreement Acts

Lease Number	Registered Tenement Holders(1) / interest	Start date	Expiry date(2)	Legal area (ha)	Annual Rent and Rate4
ML235SA	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	5/08/1965	4/08/2028	4,142	$4,818
ML244SA	BHP (85/100), Mitsui-Itochu (10/100), Itochu (5/100)	7/04/1967	6/04/2030	78,934	$116,342
ML251SA	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	22/09/1972	21/09/2035	1,300	$7,433
ML249SA	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	8/05/1974	4/08/2028	30,647	$36,618
M266SA	BHP (100/100)3	11/10/1988	10/10/2030	51,756	$123,468
M263SA	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	22/01/1989	21/09/2035	14,323	$325,346
M270SA	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	4/09/1991	3/09/2033	30,344	$1,571,645
ML281SA	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	26/04/2002	4/08/2028	56,335	$157,882

Notes –

(1) *Full legal entity names of the registered tenement holders are: (i) BHP: BHP Minerals Pty Ltd, (ii) Mitsui-Itochu: Mitsui-Itochu Iron Pty Ltd, (iii) Itochu: Itochu Minerals & Energy of Australia Pty Ltd and (iv) Mitsui: Mitsui Iron Ore Corporation Pty Ltd.*

(2) *All SA Act leases, except M270SA, have right to successive renewals of 21 years each. M270SA has right to only two renewals, each for 21 years ultimately expiring in 2054. The lease will then revert to Mining Act and BHP will need to engage with the State Government before the expiry to renegotiate the terms of the SA Act. The QPs have assumed that WAIO will continue to have mineral rights in M270SA after 2054.*

(3) *BHP Iron Ore (Jimblebar) Pty Ltd (BHPIOJ), a subsidiary of BHP Minerals Pty Ltd (BHPM), is the sole registered holder of M266SA. In 2013, BHPM entered into an incorporated Joint Venture (Jimblebar IJV) with Itochu and Mitsui in respect of the Jimblebar mining hub, owned by BHPIOJ. The Jimblebar IJV is structured so that BHPM, Itochu and Mitsui hold A Class Shares in BHPIOJ, which confer an 85:8:7 economic interest, respectively in the "Jimblebar Assets", being certain assets of BHPIOJ including the Jimblebar mine. BHPIOJ also owns other assets, called "Excluded Assets", in which BHPM alone holds a 100% economic interest through B Class Shares in BHPIOJ. In 2021, one of these Excluded Assets, namely Western Ridge, was also transferred from BHP Class Shares to A Class Shares.*

(4) *Statutory Rents and Rates are paid annually to the State Government and the Local Government/Shire respectively. These have been paid for the year ending 30 June 2022.*

3.3.2 Mineral titles with mineral rights held under the Mining Act 1978

As of 30 June 2022, BHP and its joint venture partners held a total of 46 mineral titles granted pursuant to the Mining Act, 1978 (WA). Of these, 18 are mining leases (M leases) with mining rights and 28 are exploration / prospecting licences (E/P licences) with exploration rights. The Mining Act allows the holder to apply to the State Government for the conversion of an E/P licence to one or more M Lease(s) with a mining proposal supported by mineralisation. Accordingly, BHP has made 102 Mining Lease applications to convert some of the granted E licences, which are all pending with the State Government.

Of these 46 titles, BHP and its JV partners are the registered holders for 31 and BHP is the sole registered holder for the remaining 15.

Title number, name of registered holder(s) along with their interest, expiry date, legal area, associated annual payments (applicable rent and rate) and minimum annual expenditure of each of these titles are provided in Table 3-2 and maps showing their location are provided in Figure 3-3, Figure 3-4 and Figure 3-5 (see Section 3.3.4).

Table 3-2: List of leases/licences with mineral rights held under the Mining Act 1978

Tenement Number	Registered Tenement holders[(1)] / interest	Start date	Expiry date[(2)]	Legal area	Unit of measure	Annual Rent and Rate[3]	Minimum Annual Expenditure
E47/13-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	4/10/1982	3/10/2022	128.50	km2	$33,414	$100,000
E47/14-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	4/10/1982	3/10/2022	129.50	km2	$29,603	$100,000
E47/15-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	4/10/1982	3/10/2022	129.50	km2	$35,473	$100,000
E47/16-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	4/10/1982	3/10/2022	75.15	km2	$19,121	$100,000
E47/17-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	4/10/1982	3/10/2022	56.98	km2	$15,559	$100,000
E52/21-I	BHP (100/100)	20/08/1984	19/08/2022	22.20	km2	$5,685	$100,000
E52/23-I	BHP (100/100)	20/08/1984	19/08/2022	30.00	km2	$6,658	$100,000
E45/1072-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	29/05/1991	28/05/2023	137.22	km2	$32,985	$100,000
E45/1073-I	BHP (100/100)	26/09/1991	25/09/2022	131.60	km2	$36,033	$100,000
E45/1074-I	BHP (100/100)	26/09/1991	25/09/2022	132.70	km2	$36,305	$100,000
E47/628-I	BHP (100/100)	4/05/1993	3/05/2023	6	BLOCK	$4,777	$70,000
M45/558	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	24/06/1993	23/06/2035	193.20	ha	$9,789	$19,400
M45/573	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	24/06/1993	23/06/2035	74.46	ha	$3,839	$10,000
M45/592	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	20/09/1993	19/09/2035	35.00	ha	$1,838	$10,000
M45/594	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	20/09/1993	19/09/2035	53.49	ha	$2,788	$10,000
E47/1222-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	11/06/2003	10/06/2023	70	BLOCK	$56,457	$210,000
E47/1239-I	BHP (100/100)	17/02/2004	16/02/2023	11	BLOCK	$8,710	$70,000
M45/1015-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	14/06/2005	13/06/2026	660.00	ha	$33,093	$66,000
M45/1016-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	14/06/2005	13/06/2026	976.80	ha	$48,945	$97,700
M45/1017-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	14/06/2005	13/06/2026	724.00	ha	$36,293	$72,400
M45/1018-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	14/06/2005	13/06/2026	102.55	ha	$5,239	$10,300
M45/1019-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	14/06/2005	13/06/2026	535.65	ha	$26,892	$53,600
E52/1776-I	BHP (100/100)	7/10/2005	6/10/2022	8	BLOCK	$6,196	$70,000
E47/1429-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	29/01/2007	28/01/2023	70	BLOCK	$56,509	$210,000
E47/1540-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	21/04/2007	20/04/2023	38	BLOCK	$29,435	$114,000
E47/1870-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	20/11/2009	19/11/2023	1	BLOCK	$1,669	$20,000
E52/2591-I	BHP (100/100)	14/03/2011	13/03/2023	3	BLOCK	$2,746	$50,000
P47/1611-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	21/12/2011	20/12/2023	56.17	ha	$903	$2,280
E52/2009-I	BHP (85/100), Mitsui-Itochu (10/100), Itochu (5/100)	27/05/2013	26/05/2023	8	BLOCK	$5,701	$70,000
E47/1587-I	BHP (100/100)	1/05/2014	30/04/2023	35	BLOCK	$27,111	$105,000
M47/683-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	6/06/2014	5/06/2035	945.69	ha	$55,861	$94,600
M47/684-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	6/06/2014	5/06/2035	886.33	ha	$52,383	$88,700
M47/685-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	6/06/2014	5/06/2035	990.08	ha	$58,514	$99,100
M47/686-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	6/06/2014	5/06/2035	630.23	ha	$37,290	$63,100
M47/687-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	6/06/2014	5/06/2035	821.67	ha	$48,551	$82,200
M47/688-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	6/06/2014	5/06/2035	703.11	ha	$41,594	$70,400
M47/689-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	6/06/2014	5/06/2035	139.38	ha	$8,342	$14,000
M47/690-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	6/06/2014	5/06/2035	40.20	ha	$2,505	$10,000
M47/691-I	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	6/06/2014	5/06/2035	287.64	ha	$17,068	$28,800
E47/3238-I	BHP (100/100)	16/11/2015	15/11/2025	32	BLOCK	$26,367	$108,000
E47/3275-I	BHP (100/100)	17/12/2015	16/12/2025	6	BLOCK	$3,411	$50,000
E52/3360-I	BHP (100/100)	22/04/2016	21/04/2026	1	BLOCK	$1,121	$15,000
E52/3361-I	BHP (100/100)	22/04/2016	21/04/2026	5	BLOCK	$2,505	$30,000
E52/3448-I	BHP (100/100)	20/12/2016	19/12/2026	4	BLOCK	$2,147	$30,000
E52/3456-I	BHP (100/100)	24/01/2017	23/01/2027	6	BLOCK	$2,863	$50,000
E47/4245	BHP (85/100), Itochu (8/100), Mitsui (7/100)	15/12/2020	14/12/2025	1	BLOCK	$639	$10,000

Notes –

(1) Full legal entity names for the registered tenement holders are: (i) BHP: BHP Minerals Pty Ltd, (ii) Itochu: Itochu Minerals and Energy of Australia Pty Ltd and (iii) Mitsui: Mitsui Iron Ore Corporation Pty Ltd.

(2) All M leases have one right of renewal for 21 years each, but subsequent renewals are subject to Ministerial discretion. The E/P licences can be renewed for one year at a time at the discretion of the State Government. The QP's have assumed WAIO will lodge the renewal applications to the State Government as per the timeframe specified under the Mining Act. The State Government has renewed the term in all cases of renewal applications by WAIO in the past.

(3) Statutory Rents and Rates are paid annually to the State Government and the Local Government/Shire respectively. These have been paid for the year ending 30 June 2022.

3.3.3 Licences held under the Mining Act 1978 for infrastructure purposes

In addition to land held for mineral rights as detailed in Sections 3.3.2 and 3.3.3, BHP and its joint venture partners also hold a large number of Miscellaneous Licences and General Purpose Leases pursuant to the applicable SA Act for other mining related purposes. The Miscellaneous Licences are mainly granted for various infrastructure purposes for continued mining operations under the SA Acts (e.g., power lines, groundwater monitoring, aerodromes and access roads), whereas the General Purpose Leases are granted for uses such as accommodation, plant sites, stock piles and overburden storage. These tenure types are granted for purposes in connection with the iron ore mining operations and ore extraction pursuant to the applicable SA Acts.

3.3.4 Maps showing Location of Various Mineral Titles

The maps showing location of mineral titles held under the SA Acts and the Mining Act in each region are provided Figure 3-3, Figure 3-4 and Figure 3-5 below.

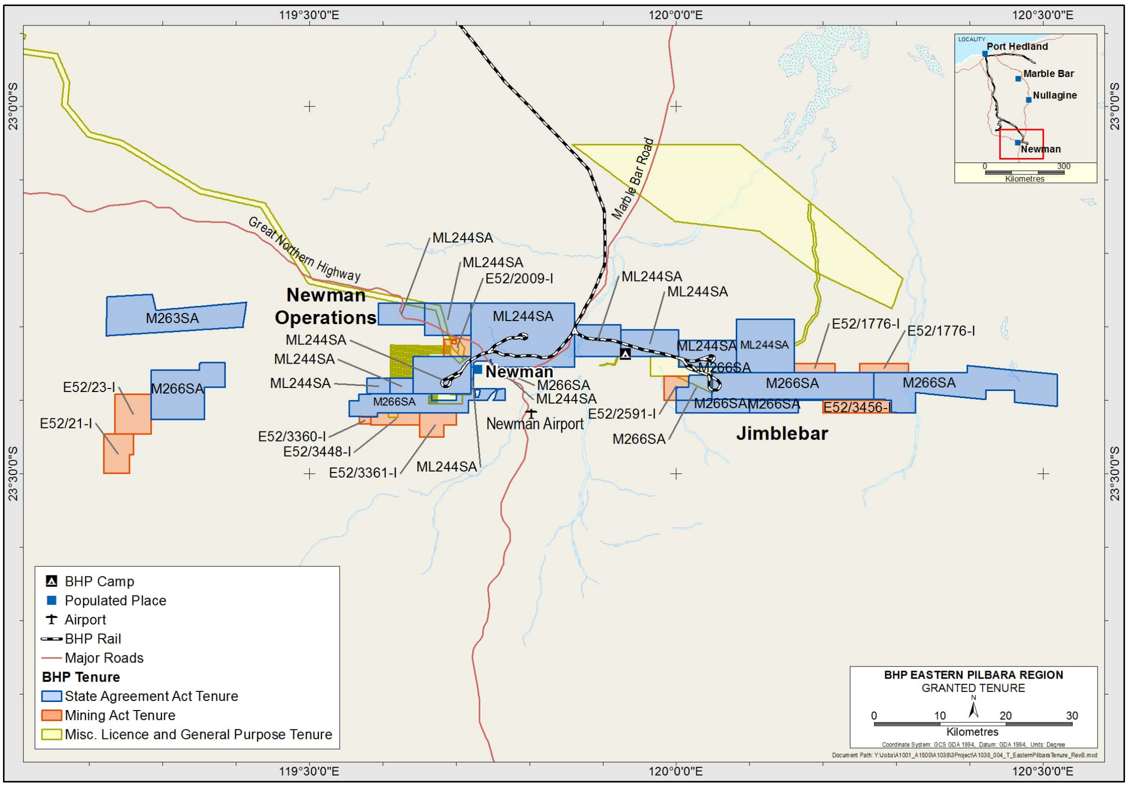


Figure 3-3: Location Map of leases held in Eastern Pilbara Region

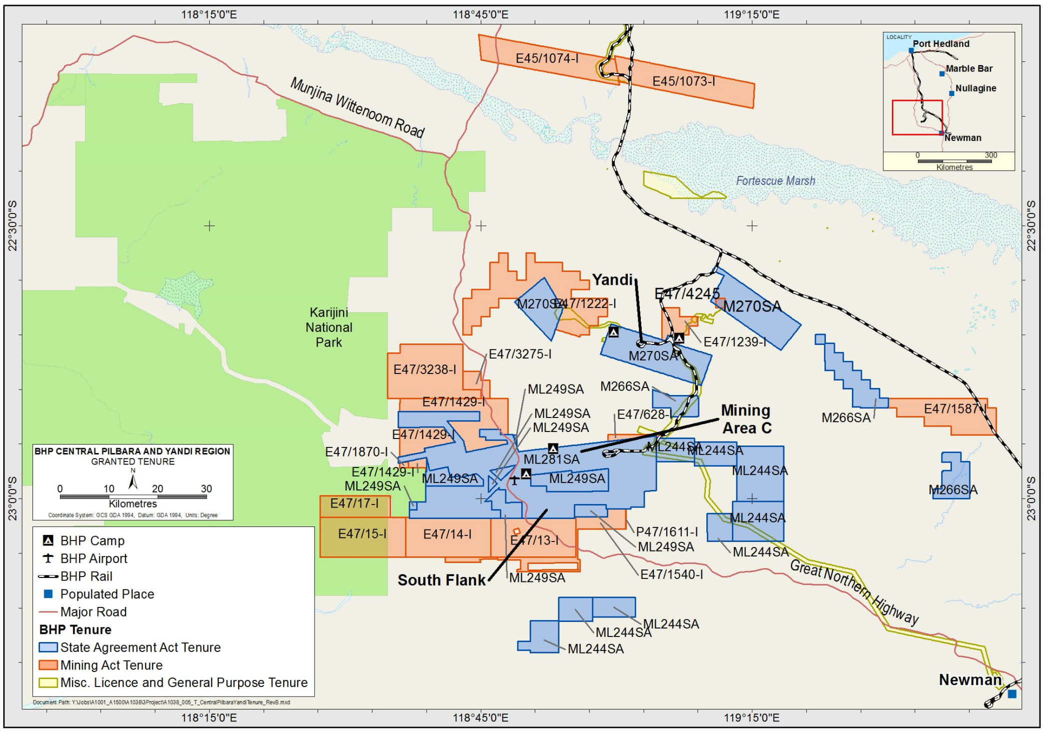


Figure 3-4: Location Map of leases held in Central Pilbara and Yandi Regions

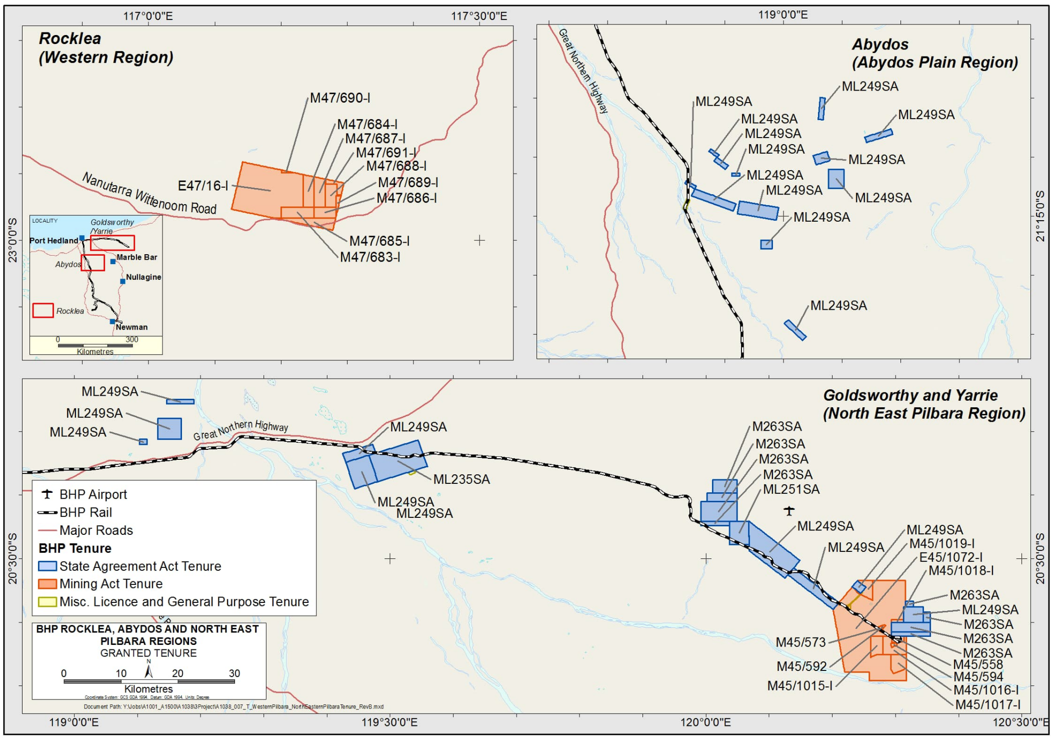


Figure 3-5: Location Map of leases held in Western and North East Pilbara Regions

3.4 Description of Mineral Rights and How They Were Obtained

3.4.1 Mineral Rights for the leases held under the State Agreement Acts

As mentioned earlier, five SA Acts were enacted by the Parliament of Western Australia between 1964 and 1991 to set out terms and conditions specifically for the long term and orderly development of iron ore in eight leases held by BHP and its JV partners in the Pilbara.

There are well-defined processes for exercising mineral rights and operating within the leases that comprise each of the SA Acts. These processes include the requirement for approval of an initial Proposal before mining, processing and transport of iron ore can commence. Likewise, any significant modification, expansion or variation in such activities requires approval by way of an Additional Proposal.

Proposals approved under the SA Acts are a binding commitment between the State and the relevant lease holders and provide long-term security to the tenure and thereby the rights to mine. The approvals are granted by the Government Minister responsible for SA Acts and will remain current whilst operations are actively conducted. The SA Acts, which are ratified by the relevant Act, provide security for the renewal of tenure for the life of the operations. The only exception to this is M270SA, under the Iron Ore (Marillana Creek) Agreement Act 1991, which has the right to only two renewals, each for 21 years, ultimately expiring in 2054. The lease will then revert to the Mining Act and BHP will need to engage with the State Government before the expiry to renegotiate the terms of the SA Act. For the purpose of this report, the QPs have assumed that WAIO would renegotiate and continue to have mineral rights in M270SA after 2054.

In addition to approvals under the relevant SA Act, WAIO requires a range of approvals under Western Australian and Commonwealth environmental and other legislation to enable the ongoing operation and further development of its mineral rights (for details see Section 17). The QPs have assumed that WAIO would obtain these approvals aligned with the business development strategy in a timely manner.

Mineral rights for the SA Act leases were obtained initially as Temporary Reserves (TR's) through application under the Mining Act 1904 (WA) (Repealed) to the State Government dating back to the 1960's, long before the enactment of the Mining Act, 1978 (WA). BHP was first in time to apply for the TR's and was granted these tenements following lifting of an export embargo on iron ore by the Australian Federal Government in late 1960, and the decision of the Western Australian Government in early 1961 to grant iron ore tenements (in the form of TRs).

The area that can be held pursuant to each SA Act Mineral / Mining Lease is limited to 777km^2, with the ability to increase the size to 1,000km^2 subject to consent of the Government of Western Australia. This gives BHP the ability to apply for inclusion of exploration and mining tenements previously held under the Mining Act into SA Act leases (subject to the area limit) providing long-term tenure security and right to mine.

WAIO has a large Mineral Reserve and Mineral Resource (exclusive of Mineral Reserves) base as at 30 June 2022 as detailed in Section 12.2.5 and 11.2.5. All Mineral Reserves and 86% of Mineral Resources are located on these eight leases held pursuant to the SA Acts (and the remaining 14% are located on the 46 tenements held pursuant to the Mining Act). Based on an indicative life of asset plan which considers current Mineral Reserves as well as Mineral Resources yet to be converted to Mineral Reserves, WAIO is likely to continue production beyond 2050's.

3.4.2 Mineral Rights for the leases / licences held under the Mining Act 1978

As stated in Section 3.3.2, as at 30 June 2022 BHP and its JV partners held 46 tenements granted pursuant to the Mining Act – 18 M leases, 27 E licences and 1 P licence. In WA, exploration / prospecting licences (i.e E/P licences) and mining leases (i.e M leases) are applied for and granted to the applicant(s) under the process set out in the *Mining Act 1978 (WA)* and *Mining Regulations 1981*. Under provisions of these, the tenement holder is required to meet terms and conditions of the grant including payment of applicable rents and rates as well as annual minimum expenditure and exploration reporting.

The exploration licences entitle the holder to explore for minerals for a period of five years initially, which can be renewed for one year at a time at the discretion of the State Government. If sufficient mineralisation is found on an exploration licence, the holder has the right to apply to the State for grant of its conversion to a mining lease under the Mining Act 1978 (WA).

The mining leases are granted for an initial period of 21 years and entitle the holder to work and mine the land, take and remove minerals, and do all of the things necessary to effectively carry out mining operations in, on or under the land, subject to the conditions of title. The mining leases have one right of renewal for 21 years but subsequent renewals are subject to Ministerial discretion.

Retention of these licences / leases under the Mining Act 1978 (WA) is subject to payment of annual rents/rates, lodgment of prescribed annual exploration reports detailing work completed over the 12-month anniversary period and meeting prescribed annual minimum expenditure commitments (unless granted exemption from all or part of the commitment). WAIO has met these requirements for the year ended on 30 June 2022.

In BHP's case it also has the right to make application to roll in the ground covered by an exploration licence, mining lease or any mining tenement under the Mining Act, to one of the 8 leases held under BHP's SA Acts for long-term tenure security. Roll-ins are subject to Ministerial approval and there are limits on the land area which can be held under each SA

Act. Mining leases must be held by BHP pursuant to SA Acts prior to approval of a Proposal for commencement of any iron ore mining development and ore extraction.

Out of 46 exploration licences and mining leases currently held by WAIO (Table 3-2 in Section 3.3.2), 21 were a result of conversion of land initially held as Temporary Reserves granted to BHP and its joint ventures under the Mining Act 1904 (WA)(Repealed). The introduction of the Mining Act, 1978 provided for the holders of Temporary Reserves to apply to transition to new tenure granted under the Mining Act, 1978. The remaining 25 tenements, mostly E licences with start dates after 2000, were obtained either through application over vacant land or outright purchase from previous tenement holders.

As at 30 June 2022, only 14% of WAIO's total Mineral Resources (exclusive of Mineral Reserves) were situated on all 46 mineral titles held pursuant to the Mining Act. Although exploration activities are continuing on these tenements, these resources are scheduled towards the back end of the life of asset plan. BHP intends to include eligible tenements into leases held under the SA Acts for long-term tenure security and prior to approval for undertaking any iron ore mining operations and ore extraction. As such in the QPs' opinion this small amount of Mineral Resource located in tenure held under the Mining Act does not pose any material risk to WAIO's life of asset plan.

3.5 Significant Encumbrances

The QPs are not aware of any significant encumbrances to the property, including current and future permitting requirements and associated timelines or permit conditions.

3.6 Other Significant Factors and Risks

In order to extract the entire Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources on the BHP leases BHP will be required to renew or obtain new or additional permits and approvals for certain extraction activities that will occur in future. While there is no guarantee that those approvals will be obtained, or that they will be obtained on commercially acceptable terms, based on past practice, the QPs have assumed for the purpose of this report that all material approvals will be sought and obtained in a timely manner as part of the normal course of business. However, if there are any significant unforeseen delays in obtaining these approvals, this could potentially impact the production schedule and therefore the cash flow presented with associated costs contained in this report could change.

The QPs have also assumed that BHP will renew material leases, permits and licenses as required from time to time.

Pursuant to the new *Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Act 2021 (WA),* BHP cannot rely solely on the consents to BHP's operations, provided under the existing comprehensive and project agreements, as authorising impacts on aboriginal cultural heritage. The Act will require on-going consultations between BHP and the traditional owners as new information on heritage becomes available through ethnological and archaeological surveys. BHP's relationships with the traditional owner groups established and maintained through the existing agreements should facilitate these on-going consultations, however there is no guarantee that all land with mineral rights will be accessible for mining and extraction of ore and there is no way to quantify in advance how much ore will be inaccessible. Based on BHP's existing relationships with the traditional owner groups and recent experience in dealing with similar situations, in the QP's opinion WAIO should be in a position to make changes to the mine plans to mitigate any impacts.

Many of WAIO's current and future mining areas involve mining below water table (BWT) in order to fully realise the reserves/resources. This requires the water table to be lowered prior to mining through a dewatering process which generates a volume of surplus water which needs to be disposed of. If any environmental constraints related to future dewatering operations are identified, this may lead to restrictive licence conditions and impact the ability to conduct below water table mining.

3.7 Royalty or Similar Interest held by Registrant

In addition to being the majority owner of the property, BHP holds one royalty stream which entitles BHP to earn royalty income in relation to ore produced only from Mining Area C and South Flank. This royalty stream contributed 0.1% of FOB revenue in FY2022.

4 Accessibility, Climate, Local Resources, Infrastructure, and Physiography

4.1 Topography, Elevation, and Vegetation

WAIO's mining operations are all located in the eastern Hamersley Ranges of the Pilbara region of WA. This area is marked mostly by gentle undulating topography with several narrow ranges and isolated hills representing the resistant units of the banded iron formations. The elevation above ground level averages around 300m for most areas. The general ground level varies between 550m and 650m above sea level, whereas the highest points on the ranges and hills reach up to 850 to 900m above sea level.

Several networks of creeks and smaller tributaries traverse WAIO tenement areas and drain north-eastwards, ultimately joining the Fortescue River at different points. Most of these drainages are ephemeral and carry water only during short periods of heavy rainfall. A few of the creeks are also spring-fed and flow for relatively longer periods.

Arid grasses and shrubs are found widely throughout the Pilbara. Hummock grasslands are the most extensive vegetation type with some significant areas of tussock grassland, acacia woodland and open woodland. Smaller areas of chenopod shrub land and eucalypt woodland occur primarily on floodplains and along drainage lines.

4.2 Means of Access

The Great Northern Highway runs through the Newman town and parts of WAIO tenure and provides road access to the property from Perth and other regional towns, as shown in Figure 3-1. Newman town, located within 5km of the Newman mine, also has a commercial airport. Other mining hubs are accessible from the Great Northern Highway mainly through WAIO's own service roads, which were built over time as part of mine development work. In addition to road access and commercial flight access to Newman, WAIO has its own private airports at Mining Area C and Yandi and operates regular charter flights to transport fly-in fly-out mine personnel and supplies.

WAIO also has an existing network of railway lines for transporting iron ore from its processing hubs to its own port facilities located at Port Hedland (details in Section 15.1). The town of Port Hedland is accessible by road from Perth, via the Northwest Coastal Highway, and it also has a commercial airport.

4.3 Climate and Length of Operating Season

The Pilbara region is marked by an arid and tropical climate, with two very distinct seasons – summer (November to April) and winter (May to October). Temperatures range from below 5°C in winter to over 40°C in summer. During the summer months, maximum temperatures exceed 32°C almost every day and temperatures in excess of 45°C are not uncommon. Winter minimum temperatures in the Pilbara drop below 10°C on most days and occasionally to as low as 0°C, but with no impact on the operations.

The average annual rainfall range is between 200 and 350 millimeters. Almost all the rainfall occurs between December and May, usually as occasional heavy downpours associated with thunderstorms or tropical cyclones and mainly affecting the coastal areas of the Pilbara. The June to November period is usually dry, with warm to very hot and sunny conditions. However, water for mining operations and other activities is mostly extracted from ground water sources.

Various parts of the Pilbara are subject to tropical cyclones, mainly during the period of October to April. Depending on their intensity and location of impact, cyclones may lead, and in the past have at times led, to temporary closures of mining, railway and port operations. A total of seven days has been built into the annual production plan to account for such interruptions due to extreme weather conditions.

4.4 Availability of and Sources of Required Infrastructure

Reliable sources of water, electricity, personnel and supplies are already established by WAIO for its operations, as currently planned.

4.4.1 Sources of Water

The source of water for all WAIO mines, process plants and mine camps is ground water. Water supply is drawn from BHP-managed bore fields around mine sites established by WAIO under license for its operations and mine camps. For mines and plants, operational water supply comes primarily from dewatering borefields with separate supply borefields and infrastructure used for drinking water. Standalone water supply bores are used to support exploration and construction projects away from mines, including a network of supply bores along the rail network. Port Hedland operations are supplied with water under contract from the municipal provider, and this water is sourced from nearby coastal aquifers.

4.4.2 Sources of Electricity

WAIO owns and operates a natural gas fired power plant (Yarnima Power Station, in Newman town), with an installed generator capacity of 190 megawatts. The plant supplies the entire power requirement for all its mining and processing facilities as well as mine camps. WAIO mines and Newman township typically consume about 80 – 100 MW of power on average, with peak demand reaching 130 to 140 MW.

Power consumed for WAIO’s port operations at Port Hedland is purchased via a power purchase agreement with Alinta Energy, a large energy supplier in Australia. WAIO’s port operations typically consume about 37 MW on average, peaking at 70 MW.

4.4.3 Personnel

WAIO relies mainly on a fly-in-fly-out (FIFO) workforce sourced primarily from within WA (Perth and other regional towns) and to a lesser extent from other eastern states in Australia.

The Newman town is capable of housing a small number of workers with most of those employed at the Newman Operations. All fly-in-fly-out personnel work on rosters. WAIO operates charters flights from Perth to ferry personnel to various mine sites. Personnel also use commercial flights to Newman and Port Hedland. While on mine site, personnel reside in the fully serviced FIFO camps.

4.4.4 Supplies

BHP encourages local buying where possible, however supplies from the Newman town are very limited. Most supplies are sourced from Perth or the eastern States and transported to mine sites by road or by air.

5 History

5.1 Previous Operations

BHP and its joint ventures / associates were first movers into the Pilbara and have been operating this property from the very beginning of the Pilbara iron ore mining industry in the 1960's.

In 1966, BHP's joint venture partner, Goldsworthy Mining Limited (GML), was the first company to develop an iron ore mine in the Pilbara. This mine, Mount Goldsworthy (closed in 1982), was located relatively close to the port at the Port Hedland (about 100km to the west) and production was for export. This iron ore deposit was located in the North East Pilbara region (see Figure 3-1). BHP was initially a joint venture partner in GML but acquired full ownership in 1990. Since the 1960's, BHP has been exploring, developing and extracting iron ore at gradually increasing rates of production to keep pace with global sea-borne market demands.

In 1969, BHP developed the Mount Whaleback deposit at Newman, for export purposes, as a part of the Mount Newman Mining Joint Venture (NJV). The majority ownership of NJV was acquired by BHP in 1986. In the 1960's and 1970's, generally, Japanese contracts underwrote the development of the BHP iron ore mines. Later on, BHP entered into similar contracts with other growing Asian countries like South Korea.

The next major mine development by BHP was at Yandi in 1991, and this led to a growth phase for BHP. In 1992, BHP acquired the Jimblebar deposits located approximately 40km east of Newman. In the 1990's, subleases tied to ore purchase agreements by a Chinese consortium over part of the Jimblebar deposits and by South Korea's POSCO for the C Deposit at Mining Area C helped boost BHP's annual production rates.

The growth of BHP's iron ore production from early 2000's has been mainly driven by increase demand resulting from the industrial expansion in mainland China, where steel production and consumption have increased significantly.

BHP's iron ore production has increased from about the 20 Mtpa rate in the 1990's to approximately 249 Mtpa (283 Mtpa on 100% basis) in FY2022. The production history for the last 10 years is shown in Table 5-1.

Table 5-1: Production history of WAIO for the last 10 years

	Financial Year-wise Production (in million tonnes)									
Financial Year	**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**2017**	**2018**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**
On Ownership basis	159	193	218	221	231	238	238	248	252	249
On 100% basis	187	225	253	257	268	275	270	281	249	283

BHP's current production comes from five mining hubs, Newman and Jimblebar located in the Eastern Pilbara region; and Mining Area C, South Flank and Yandi located in the Central

Pilbara and Yandi regions (see Figure 3-1). The first production from South Flank started in May 2021 and it is currently in a ramp-up stage to reach its expected full capacity of 80 Mtpa.

After producing more than 1.3 billion tonnes of CID ore since the Yandi operations commenced in 1991, its end-of-life production ramp down, closure and decommissioning of associated infrastructure started in July 2021 and has continued in 2022. A lower level of production from Yandi is expected to continue for a few more years. Once the Yandi mine is fully exhausted, some of the Yandi processing facilities are likely to be used to process feed from nearby deposits. The new South Flank mine is expected to gradually replace the Yandi production volume in the coming years.

5.2 Exploration and Development by Previous Owners or Operators

Although the Pilbara's potential as a source of iron ore was known in the late 19th century, its true potential was recognised only in the late 1950's, following the initial discoveries by A.S. (Stan) Hilditch (discoverer of the BHP-owned Mount Whaleback and surrounding satellite deposits in 1957) and the activities of L.G. (Lang) Hancock. The lifting of an export embargo on iron ore by the Federal Government in late 1960, and the decision of the Western Australian Government in early 1961 to grant iron ore tenements (in the form of Temporary Reserves) led to an upsurge in exploration which subsequently established the Pilbara as one of the world's major iron ore provinces, due to development and mining operations by BHP and others.

All the exploration and development work on the property, starting in the 1960's has been undertaken by BHP and details are presented in Section 7.2.

6 Geological Setting, Mineralisation, and Deposit

6.1 Regional Geology

The WAIO property is located in the Hamersley Province of the Pilbara craton, situated in the northwest of Western Australia, and is one of the world's premier iron ore regions. It covers an area of 80,000km^2 and contains late Archaean to early Proterozoic-age (2,800-2,300 million years) sediments of the Mount Bruce Supergroup (Figure 6-1).

The Hamersley Group forms the central part of the Mount Bruce Supergroup and is conformable with both the underlying Fortescue Group and overlying Turee Creek Group (*Harmsworth et al., 1990*). It is a 2.5km thick sequence of dominantly deep-water chemical sediments, with subordinate turbiditic sediments and various intrusive and extrusive rocks. Sediments include (in approximate order of decreasing abundance) banded iron formation (BIF), shale, dolomite derived from peri-platformal ooze, chert, pyroclastic shale and tuff, turbiditic carbonate and turbiditic volcanics. The stratigraphic column for the Hamersley Province is shown in Figure 6-2. The banded iron formations in the Hamersley Group mostly stand out as topographic highs of the Hamersley Ranges of the Pilbara.

The Hamersley Province overall can be considered as two structurally distinct regions:

- a northern / northwest region of mild deformation typified by shallow, open folds with a west to northwest trend;
- a southern region displaying more intense deformation where the major iron deposits occur; this latter area can be further subdivided into a southwestern area dominated by *en echelon* type open folds, and a south-eastern area dominated by recumbent E-W trending folds.

Within the BIFs of the Hamersley Group there are two main iron-bearing stratigraphic sequences (Figure 6-2) which host the major bedded ore deposits: Brockman Iron Formation (BKM IF) and Marra Mamba Iron Formation (MM IF) (*Trendall and Blockley, 1970*). The BKM IF varies considerably in thickness from about 500m at Paraburdoo and in the Newman area, to about 620m at Mt Tom Price. The thickness of MM IF also varies and can be up to 220m thick. The majority of the mines in the Pilbara extract iron ore from deposits hosted by either BKM IF or MM IF.

On the northern margin of the Archaean Pilbara Craton, in the North East Pilbara (Figure 6-1), the Nimingarra (NIM) Iron Formation hosts the Yarrie-Nimingarra iron ore deposits, now mostly mined out.

Another important iron bearing sequence is the Marillana Formation (Figure 6-4). This hosts the fluviatile Channel Iron Deposits (CID) of late Eocene to early Miocene age, with their distinctive pisolitic structures and fossilised wood fragments (*Ramanaidou et al., 2003*). The CID mineralisation at Yandi was a major source of WAIO's iron ore production for the last 30 years but has now been mostly mined out.

In addition to the CIDs, younger detrital sequences form colluvial-alluvial fans adjacent to some bedded iron deposits, with the chemical composition of the fans reflecting that of the source material. These are termed Detrital Iron Deposits (DID) (*Kneeshaw and Morris, 2014*). Despite their widespread occurrence, mining of these DIDs is very limited and mostly opportunistic where they are mineralised.

A schematic structural relationship of the various ore types in the southeast Pilbara is presented in Figure 6-3.

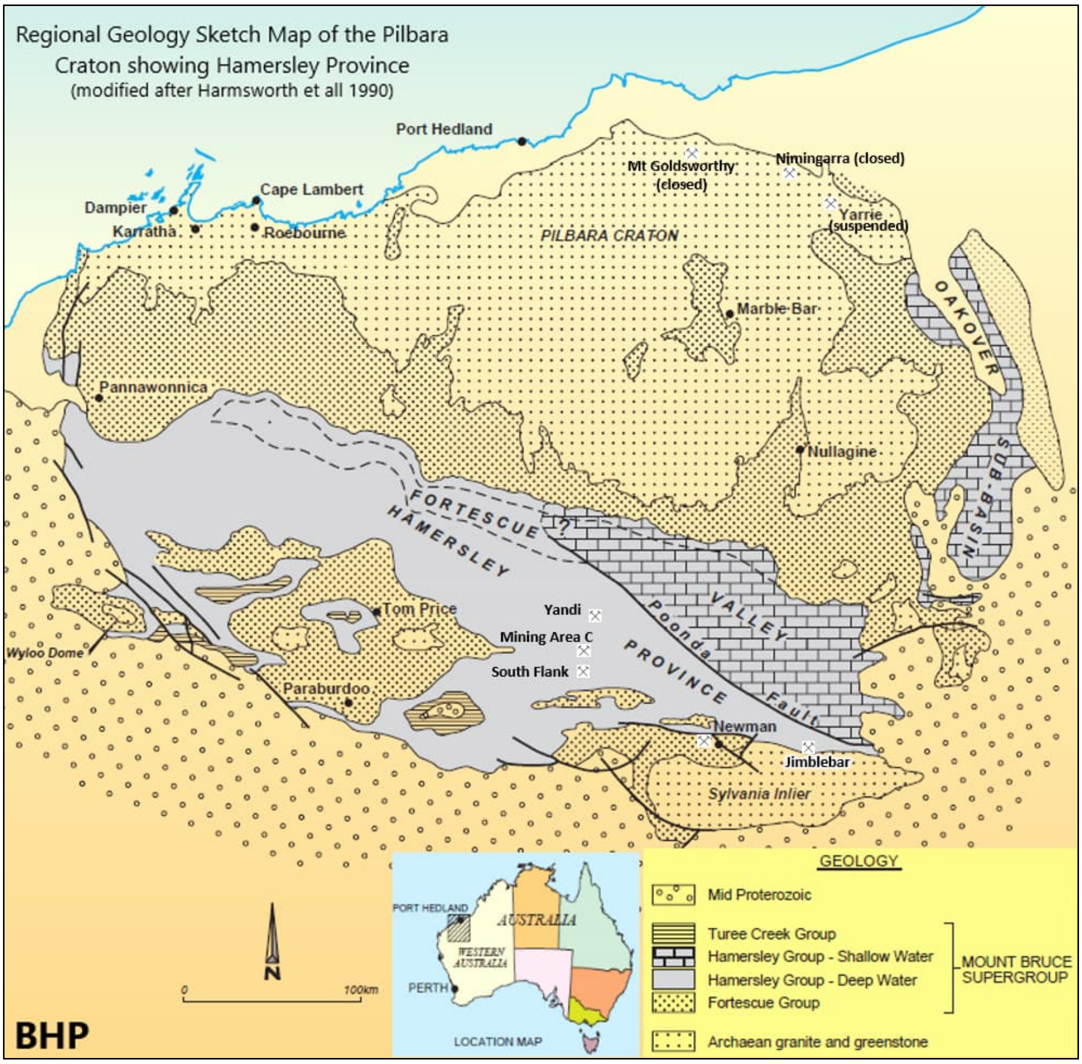


Figure 6-1: Regional Geology Map of the Pilbara Craton showing the Hamersley Province

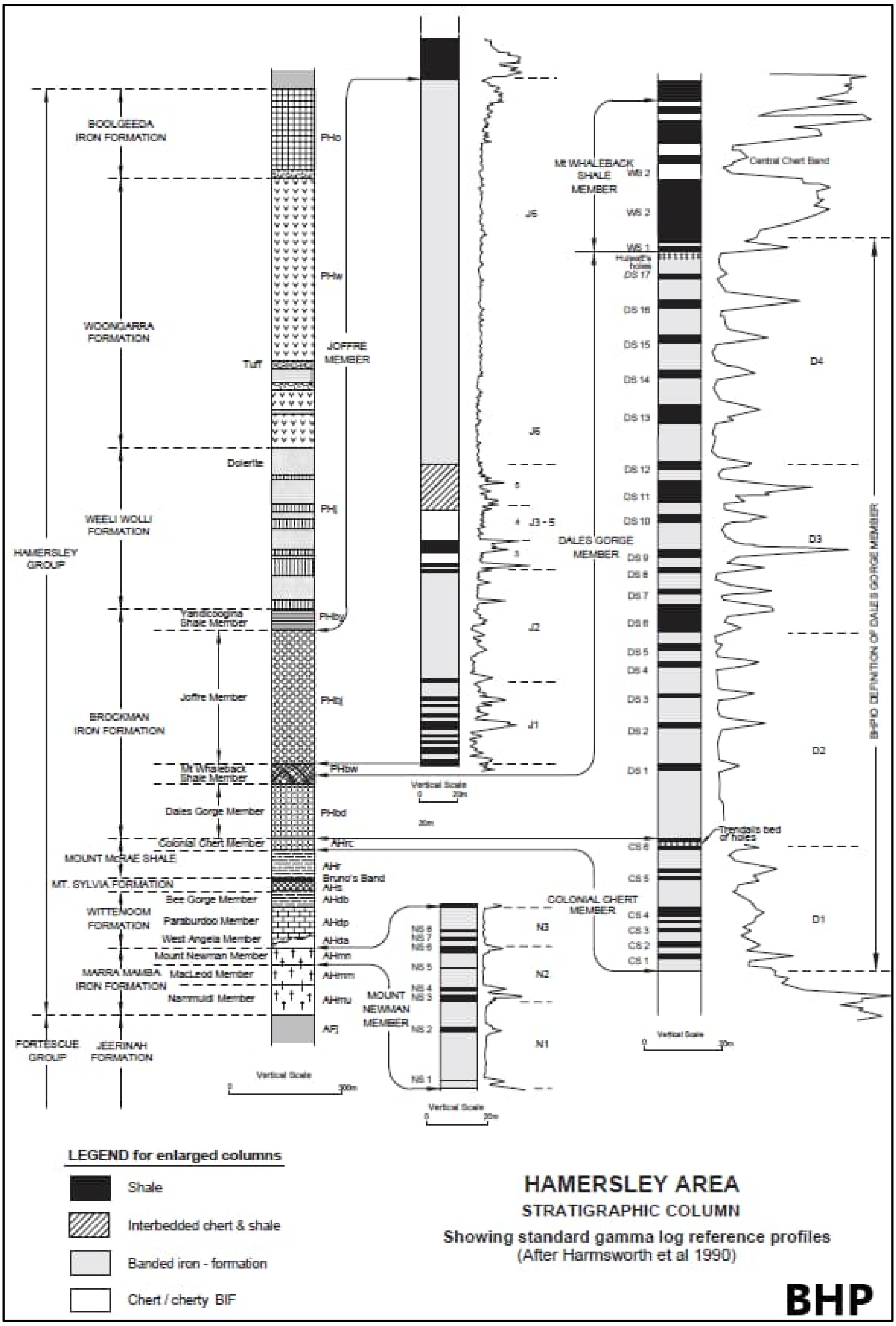


Figure 6-2: Hamersley Province Stratigraphic Column including that for Local Geology

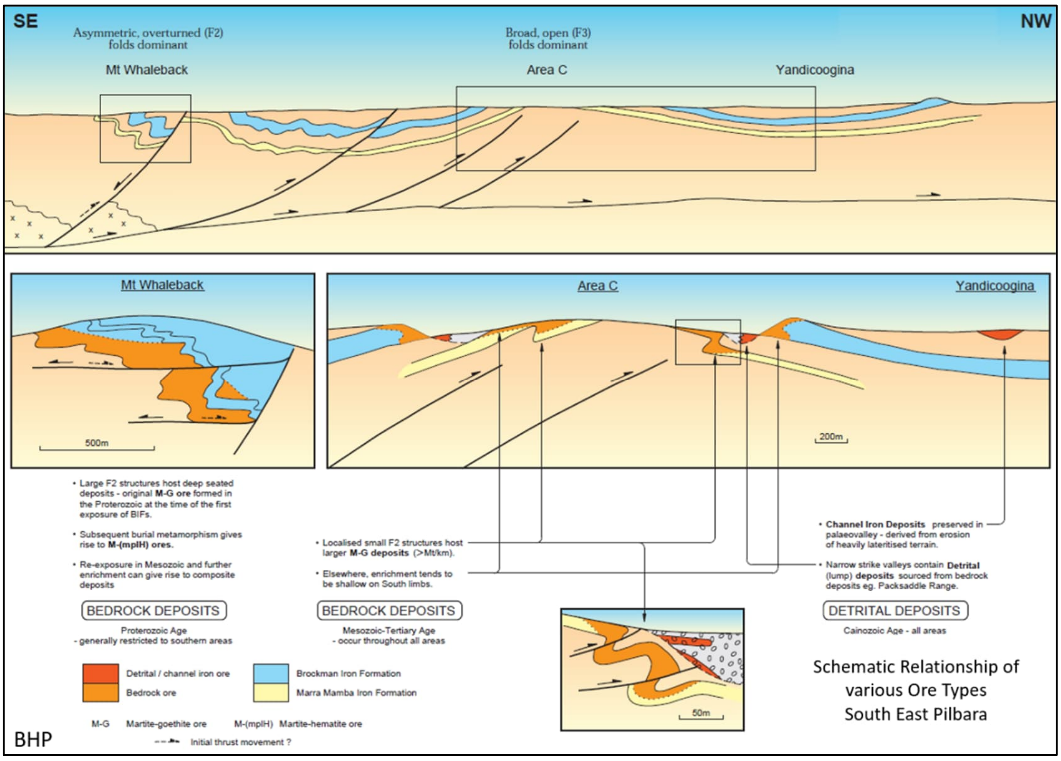


Figure 6-3: Schematic Structural Relationship of Various Ore Types of South East Pilbara

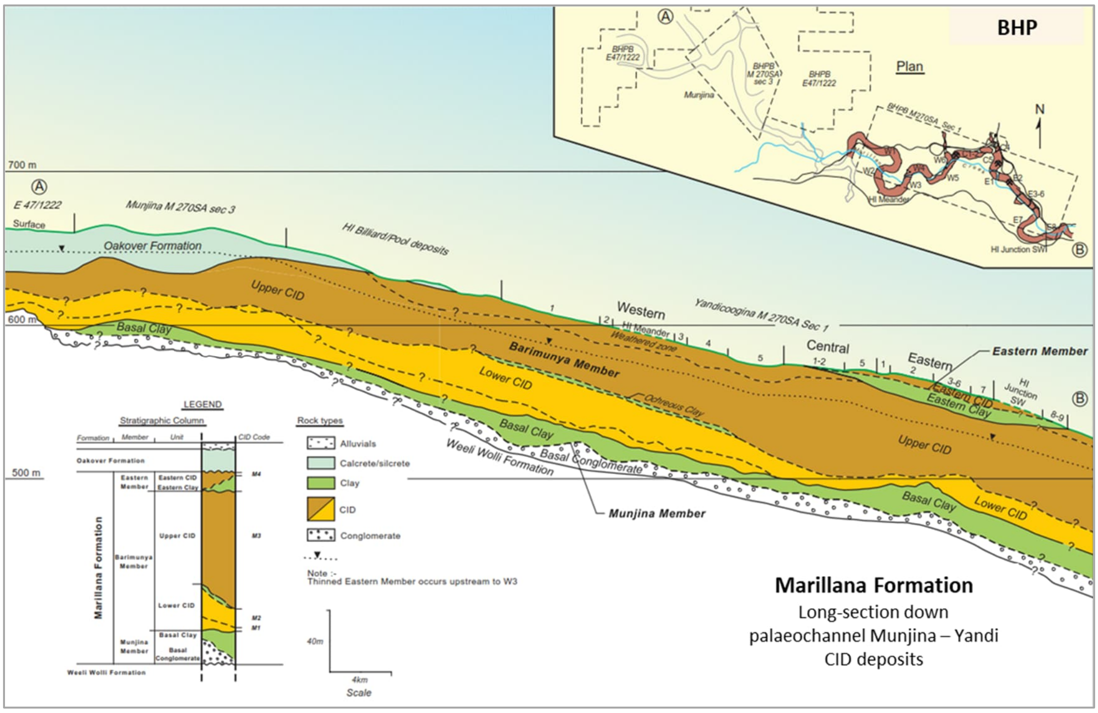


Figure 6-4: Marillana Formation – Stratigraphic Column and Schematic Long Section

6.2 Local Geology and Mineral Deposits

Most of WAIO's iron ore deposits, including all those which are currently under active mining, are spread over an area of approximately 200km E-W x 100km N-S in the eastern part of the vast Hamersley Province (Figure 6-1). This area has been broadly sub-divided into three geographical regions, namely Eastern Pilbara, Central Pilbara and Yandi as shown in Figure 6-5. Footprints of the main mineral deposits in the five active mining hubs are also shown in Figure 6-5 and the local geology of each of the deposits is described in the following sections.

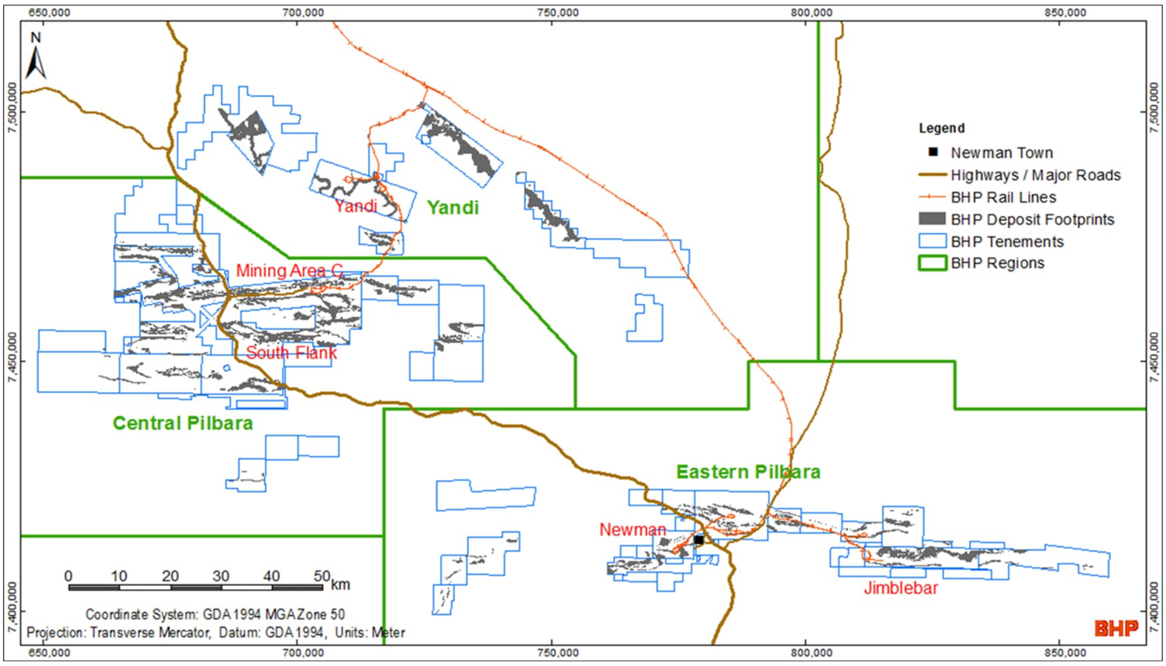


Figure 6-5: Index Map showing Geographical Regions and Operating Mining Hubs

6.2.1 Eastern Pilbara Region – Deposits in the Newman Area

WAIO's Newman tenure extends approximately 60km E-W and 15km N-S and is located close to the eastern end of the Hamersley Province near the town of Newman (Figure 6-1). This area hosts the world-class Mount Whaleback BKM deposit which was the first major iron ore mine for BHP and has been in production since 1969. The Eastern Ridge, Western Ridge and Shovelanna deposits located in the Newman area are also currently under active mining and feed into the Newman processing hub.

The outcrop in the Newman area is dominated by iron formations, with the BKM IF forming prominent ranges of hills and the MM IF having a more subdued topographic expression. The intervening Wittenoom Formation is typically deeply eroded and overlain by a mix of Mesozoic to Cenozoic sedimentary rocks.

The BKM IF crops out more or less continuously, with a west northwesterly strike, over the entire 60km length of WAIO tenure (the Ophthalmia Range). Apparent sinistral offset on a subvertical, NNE-trending fault (called Fortescue River Fault) divides the range into two geologically coherent blocks (Figure 6-6). At the western end of the range, late normal movement on WNW-trending, moderately S-dipping faults (e.g., Homestead and Pika Faults) has resulted in duplication of the BKM IF and MM IF within the Ophthalmia Range. A further belt of BKM IF and MM IF stratigraphy strikes northwest through the town of Newman, and BKM IF dominates the remaining hilly areas, known as the Western Ridge and the Eastern Ridge. This entire block has been downthrown, relative to the Ophthalmia Range stratigraphy, by late normal movement on the NE-trending, moderately SE-dipping Whaleback Fault.

While the fault architecture controls the distribution of BIFs, the outcrop pattern is dominated by regional-scale, north-verging to recumbent folds that plunge gently to the west northwest. These are superimposed on an earlier generation of meso-scale folds, also consistently north-verging and WNW-plunging, that are particularly clear in outcrop in the Eastern Ridge area. The youngest generation of folds are upright, open folds with axes that trend NW to NE.

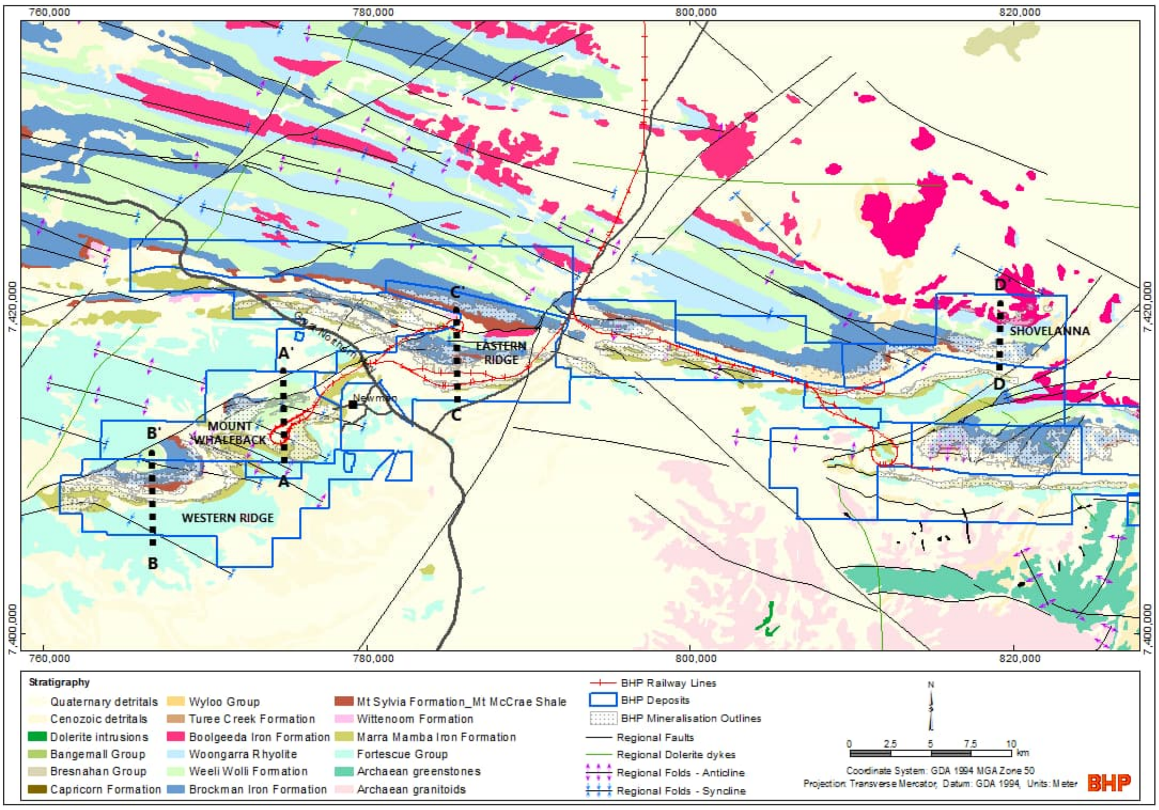


Figure 6-6: Geology Map for Eastern Pilbara Region – Newman Deposits

Mount Whaleback – The Mount Whaleback deposit is in production, and is located approximately 5km west of Newman (Figure 6-6). This is the only deposit in the WAIO portfolio to be dominated by the hypogene martite-microplaty hematite (M-mplH) style of mineralisation (see Section 6.3) and as a result the resource is particularly high-grade and 'clean'. Mineralisation is hosted by a doubly-plunging pair of synclines of BKM IF and extends for approximately 5.5km E-W, 1.7km N-S and to a depth of 470m (Figure 6-7). The BIF has been down-faulted against the Jeerinah Formation by late normal movement on the NE-trending Whaleback Fault. Low-angle faults, such as the Central Fault and Eastern Footwall Fault, appear to have acted as local feeder conduits for the hydrothermal fluids. The upper surface of the hypogene mineralisation is subhorizontal and transgressive to the stratigraphy (Dales Gorge and Joffre Members, Whaleback Shale). The Mount McRae Shale forms the stratigraphic base of the orebody. A thin blanket of M-G mineralisation (see Section 6.3) was originally present and mantled the top of Mount Whaleback, but this has long since been mined out. Overall, this deposit is high-grade and the mineralisation has a natural cut-off of 50% Fe.

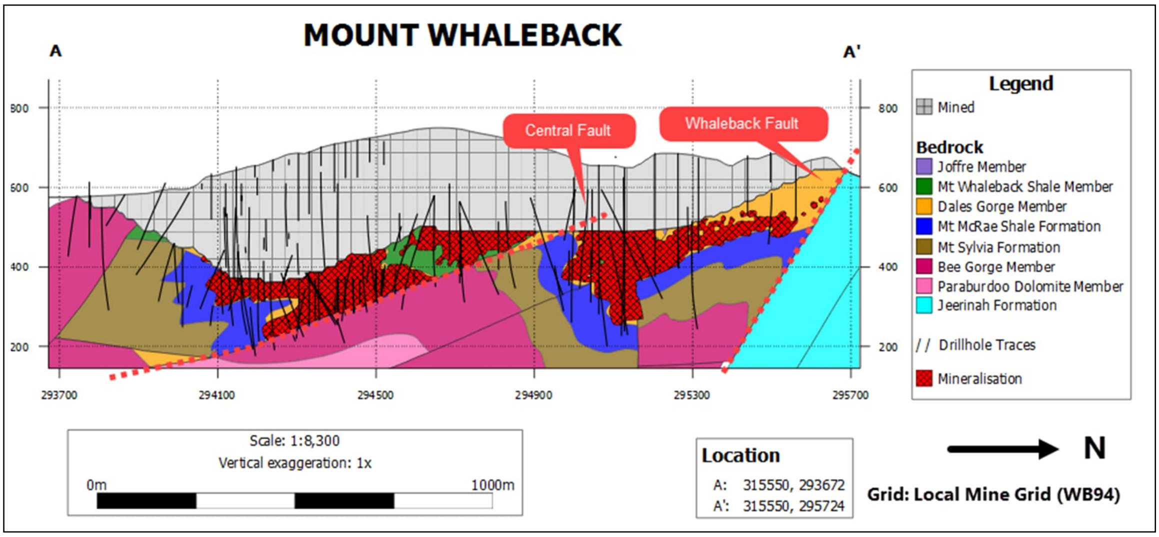


Figure 6-7: Geological cross-section A-A' through Mount Whaleback (a BKM deposit)

Western Ridge – The Western Ridge deposit is under development as a sustaining mine. The Hamersley Group rocks of the Whaleback-Western Ridge belt extend for 17km to the southwest of Newman (Figure 6-6). The outcrop pattern is dominated by two regional-scale synclinal keels of BKM IF. The synclines plunge gently to the west northwest and are truncated against the Whaleback Fault. The MM IF crops out to the southeast of the BKM IF and, in addition to the regional-scale folds, a number of N-verging, recumbent meso-scale folds are evident from the outcrop pattern and from drilling.

Mineralisation (excluding Mount Whaleback) is semi-continuous in both BKM and MM IF, with individual orebodies having the following range of dimensions: 1.5-9.5km in strike length, 500-1000m in width and extending to depths of 100-400m. Some of these orebodies contain cores of hypogene M-mplH mineralisation which have been overprinted by the supergene ore-forming event. Steeply-dipping faults, including the Whaleback Fault, appear to have acted as fluid conduits for the hypogene ore fluids. The other orebodies in this group are all supergene martite-goethite (M-G) types (both BKM and MM). The better thicknesses of supergene mineralisation are localised in the hinge zones or short limbs (occasionally thrust-thickened) of asymmetric, N-verging, meso-scale folds. Mineralisation also occurs in the synclinal keels of the later regional-scale folds and the limbs of these folds, where they have a moderate dip. The natural cut-off grade that separates unmineralised BIF from mineralisation in this area is 48% Fe. A representative cross-section Western Ridge is shown in Figure 6-8.

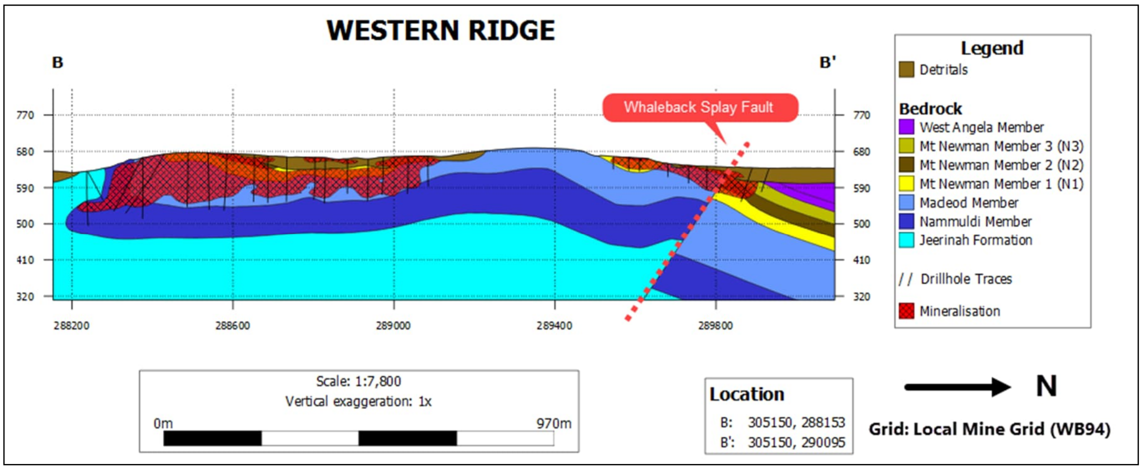


Figure 6-8: Geological cross-section B-B' through Western Ridge (a MM deposit)

Eastern Ridge – The Eastern Ridge deposit is in production. It is located to the northeast of Newman (Figure 6-6) and the stratigraphy is duplicated by late normal movement on the moderately S-dipping Homestead Fault.

A regional-scale overturned syncline dominates the structure to the south of the Homestead Fault. To the north of the Homestead Fault, mineralisation occurs within the steeply N-dipping limb of a regional anticline. Some of the better thicknesses of mineralisation throughout this area are associated with an earlier generation of meso-scale folds, clearly visible in outcrop, that plunge gently to the west northwest and verge towards the north.

Mineralisation occurs in both the BKM IF and the MM IF. It is semi-continuous in both BKM and MM IF, with individual orebodies having the following range of dimensions: 4-10km in strike length, 200-700m in width and extending to depths of 100-400m. The majority of the mineralisation in this area is of the M-G type but there are small localised patches of hypogene M-mplH mineralisation in the west and more extensive M-mplH mineralisation in places (some of it clearly associated with the steeply-dipping, NE-trending Central Fault). The natural cut-off grade that separates unmineralised BIF from mineralisation in this area is 48% Fe. A representative cross-section through Eastern Ridge shown in Figure 6-9.

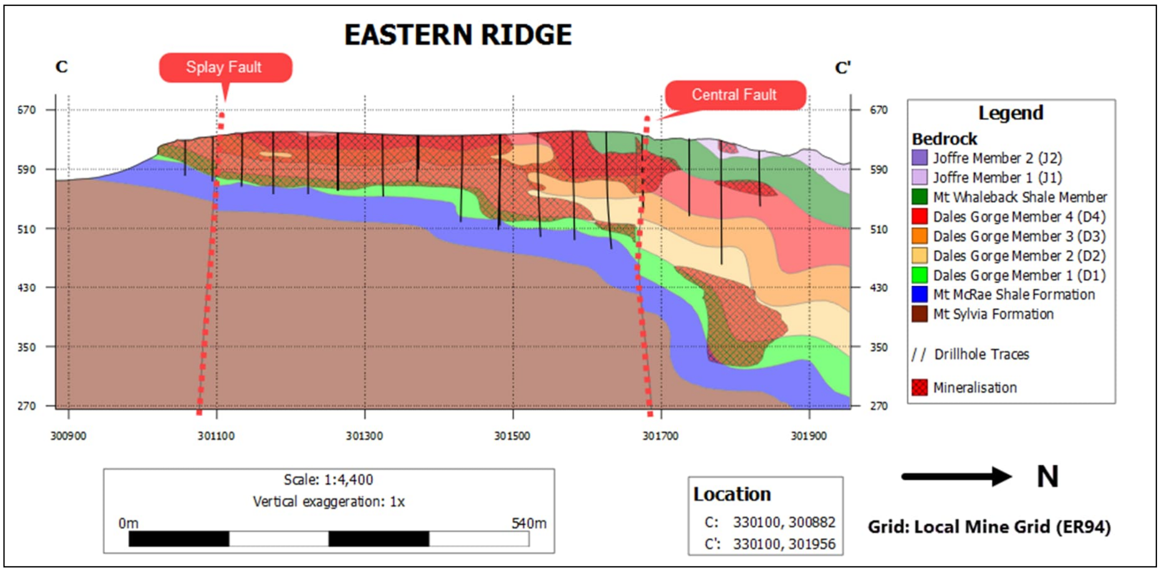


Figure 6-9: Geological cross-section C-C' through Eastern Ridge (a BKM deposit)

Shovelanna – The Shovelanna deposit is in production. It is located about 40km east of Newman (Figure 6-6). Mineralisation occurs in the Dales Gorge and Joffre Members of the BKM IF and is semi-continuous along strike with the following dimensions: 6km in strike length, 200-800m in width and extending to depths of 100-200m. The majority of the mineralisation is M-G type ore, with occasional patches of M-mplH. A representative cross-section through Shovelanna is shown in Figure 6-10.

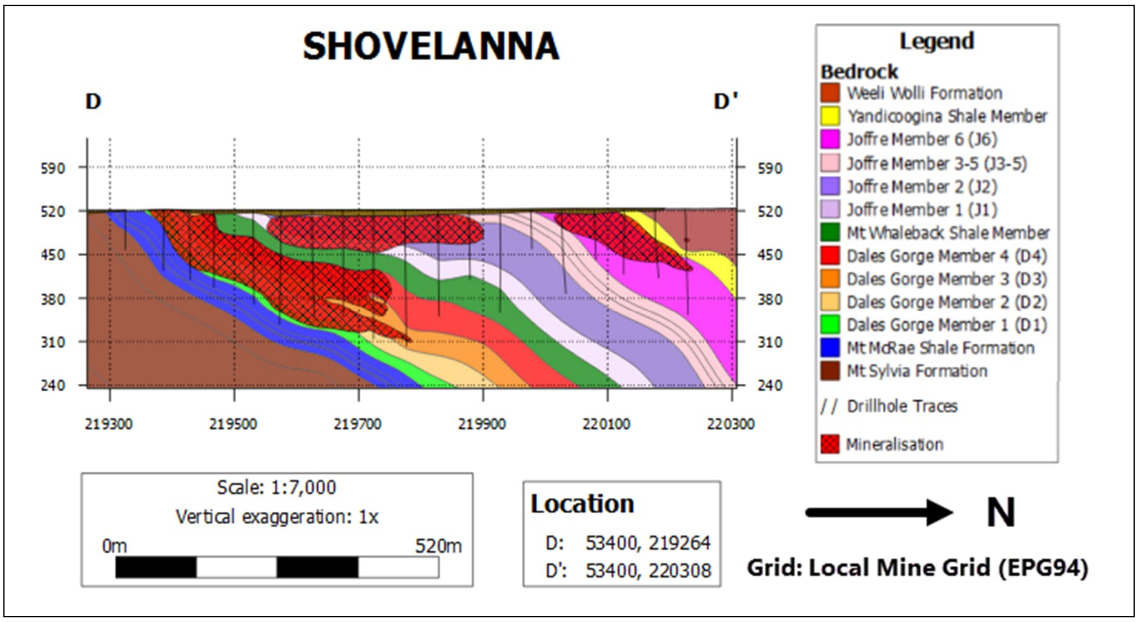


Figure 6-10: Geological cross-section D-D' through Shovelanna (a BKM deposit)

6.2.2 Eastern Pilbara Region – Deposits in the Jimblebar Area

Mineralisation in the Jimblebar area extends approximately 50km E-W and 10km N-S and is located at the eastern extreme of the Hamersley Province, approximately 40km east of the town of Newman (Figure 6-1). Although some small-scale mining started in the early 1990's, its main phase of development and production began in 2013.

The outcrops in the area are dominated by the BKM and MM IFs, with the BKM IF forming prominent ranges of hills (Wheelarra-Hashimoto) and the MM IF having a more subdued topographic expression to the south (South Jimblebar) (Figure 6-11). The intervening Wittenoom Formation is deeply eroded and overlain by a mix of Mesozoic to Cenozoic sedimentary rocks.

The BKM IF crops out, with an easterly strike, for approximately 30km over the central part of the Jimblebar tenements. There is one major structural offset due to an apparent dextral offset on the NE-trending and moderately SW-dipping Wheelarra Fault. This fault divides the Ophthalmia Range to the west from Wheelarra Hill to the east.

While, like Newman, the fault architecture controls the distribution of BIFs, regional-scale folding is less evident in the outcrop pattern, though still present. An earlier generation of meso-scale folds, consistently north-verging and WNW-plunging, can be mapped in outcrop and the youngest generation of folds are upright, open folds with axes that trend to the northwest.

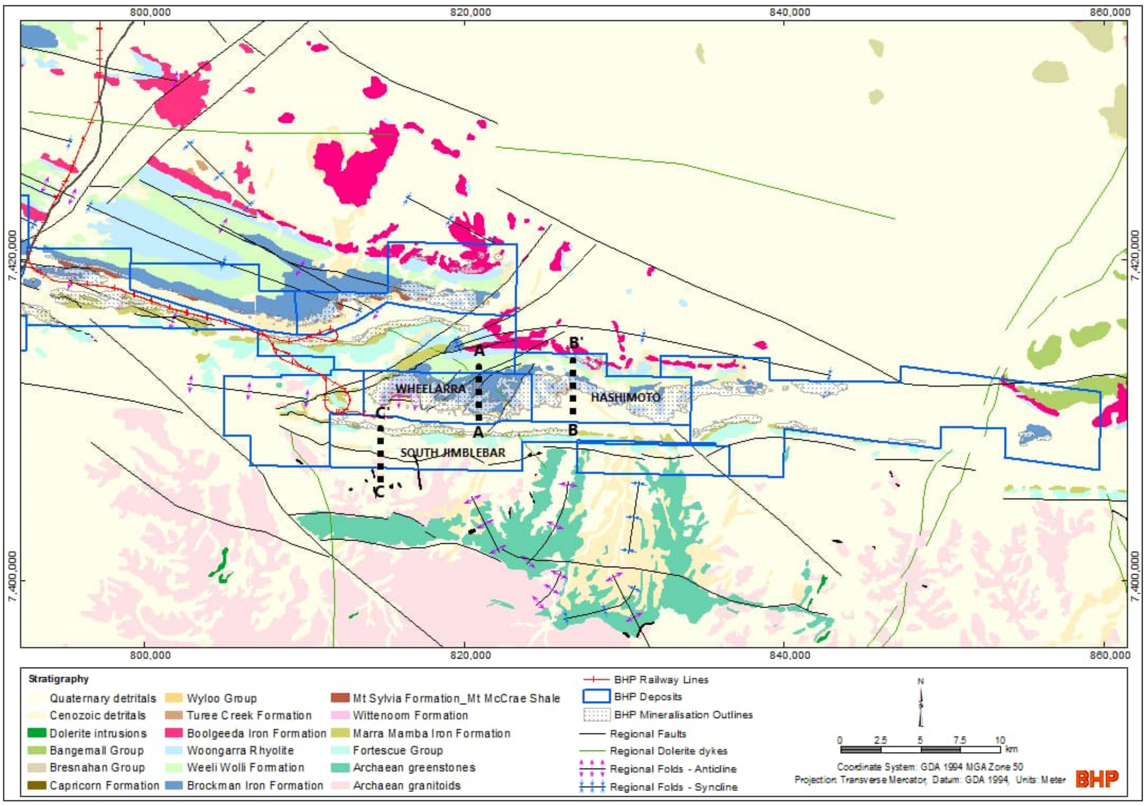


Figure 6-11: Geology Map for Eastern Pilbara Region – Jimblebar Deposits

Mineralisation is semi-continuous in both BKM and MM IF over a strike length of 30km (Figure 6-11). Individual deposits have the following range of dimensions: 1.5-9.0km in strike length, 200-2500m in width and extending to depths of 50-400m. Recognisable nuclei of supergene M-mplH mineralisation are preserved at Wheelarra and Hashimoto (BKM) and, more rarely, at South Jimblebar (MM). Supergene M-G mineralisation overprints all these hypogene centres and is the dominant form of mineralisation in all deposits in this area. All these deposits are in production. The natural cut-off grade that separates unmineralised BIF from mineralisation in this area is 48% Fe. Representative cross-sections of these deposits are shown in Figure 6-12, Figure 6-13 and Figure 6-14.

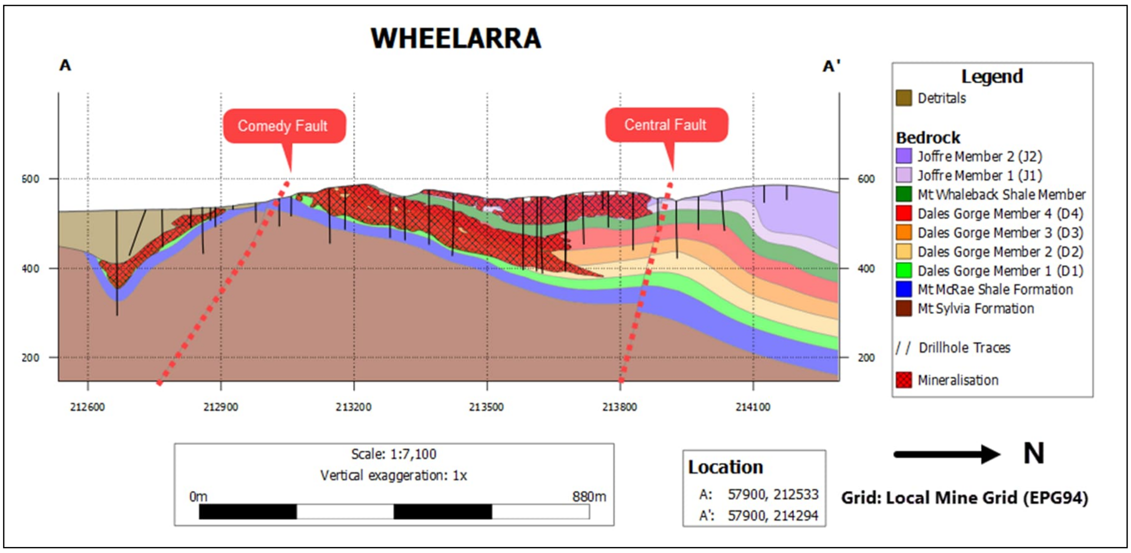


Figure 6-12: Geological cross-section A-A' through Wheelarra (a BKM deposit)

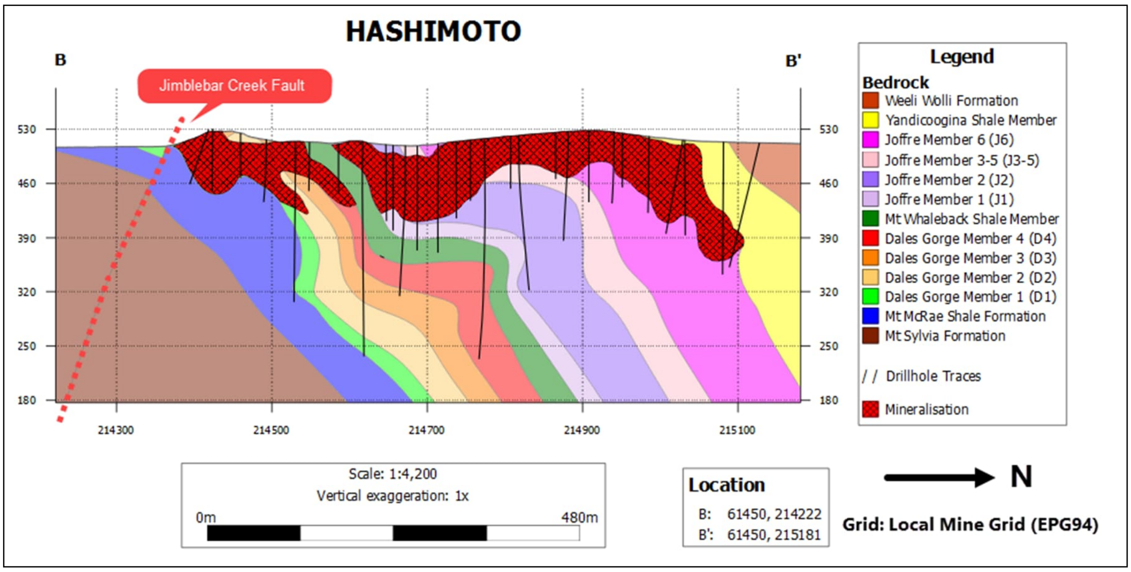


Figure 6-13: Geological cross-section B-B' through Hashimoto (a BKM deposit)

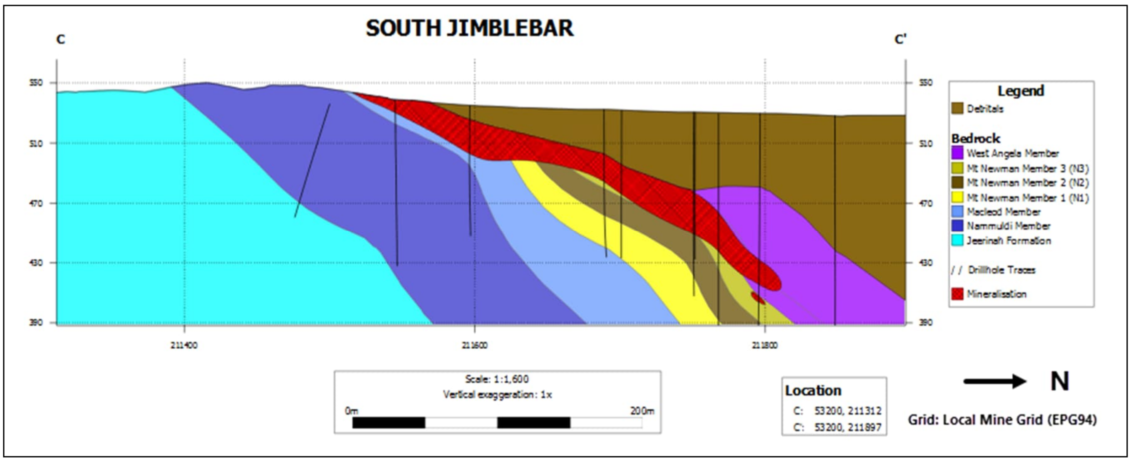


Figure 6-14: Geological cross-section C-C' through South Jimblebar (a MM deposit)

6.2.3 Central Pilbara Region – Mining Area C and South Flank

The Central Pilbara area extends over an area of 70km E-W by 30km N-S, surrounding the Mining Area C (MAC) processing hub. It comprises three grouped deposits under active mining (namely North Flank, Packsaddle and South Flank) and two exploration stage deposits (namely Jinidi, and Mudlark Well) (Figure 6-15). The North Flank and South Flank deposits are located on MM IF that crops out on the northern and southern limbs of the doubly-plunging Weeli Wolli anticline. The Packsaddle deposit covers BKM IF on the northern limb of the Weeli Wolli anticline, whereas the Jinidi deposit covers BKM IF in the eastern nose of the same anticline. The Mudlark Well deposit is located west of the Weeli Wolli anticline. Mineralisation is hosted by both the BRK IF and the MM IF and is associated with the moderately-dipping limbs and gently W-plunging synclinal keels of a series of regional-scale folds. Mining Area C is located approximately 90km northwest of Newman (Figure 6-1). BHP's first MM deposit came into production here in 2003 and the new South Flank mine, immediately to the south, is also developed around a MM resource.

The outcrop pattern is dominated by a series of large-scale, open, upright folds with wavelengths of the order of 20km. These are typically E-W-trending and doubly-plunging, forming a series of domes of which the Weeli Wolli anticline at Mining Area C is a typical example (Figure 6-15). The cores of domes form low ridges composed of MM IF and shales of the uppermost Jeerinah Formation. The intervening synclines outcrop as ranges of the more resistant BKM IF. The Wittenoom Formation appears to have undergone significant karstic erosion and is rarely exposed in outcrop. It forms the subcrop to a series of E-W-trending valleys filled with a variety of Mesozoic to Cenozoic sedimentary rocks.

The effects of at least three fold generations are preserved at MAC. In addition to the regional-scale fold generation (Weeli Wolli anticline), an older generation of second-order, meso-scale folds have sinuous hinge-lines and are uniformly north-verging. These folds are overturned to recumbent and a series of sub-horizontal thrusts have developed locally in response to over-tightening of these asymmetric folds (e.g., North Flank and South Flank). The third and youngest generation of folds consists of N-S-trending, open, upright folds with broad wavelengths. The combined effect of the fold generations results in a complex outcrop pattern which reveals a number of smaller domes superimposed on the broader anticline/syncline pattern.

In addition to the sinuous thrusts that thicken fold limbs within the MM IF, a major, steeply S-dipping, normal fault (Neale's Fault) strikes ENE-WSW through the Packsaddle Range. A break in the eastern part of the Packsaddle Range reflects the position of the NE-trending Weeli Wolli Fault corridor and corresponds with the location of the Weeli Wolli spring and its associated drainage.

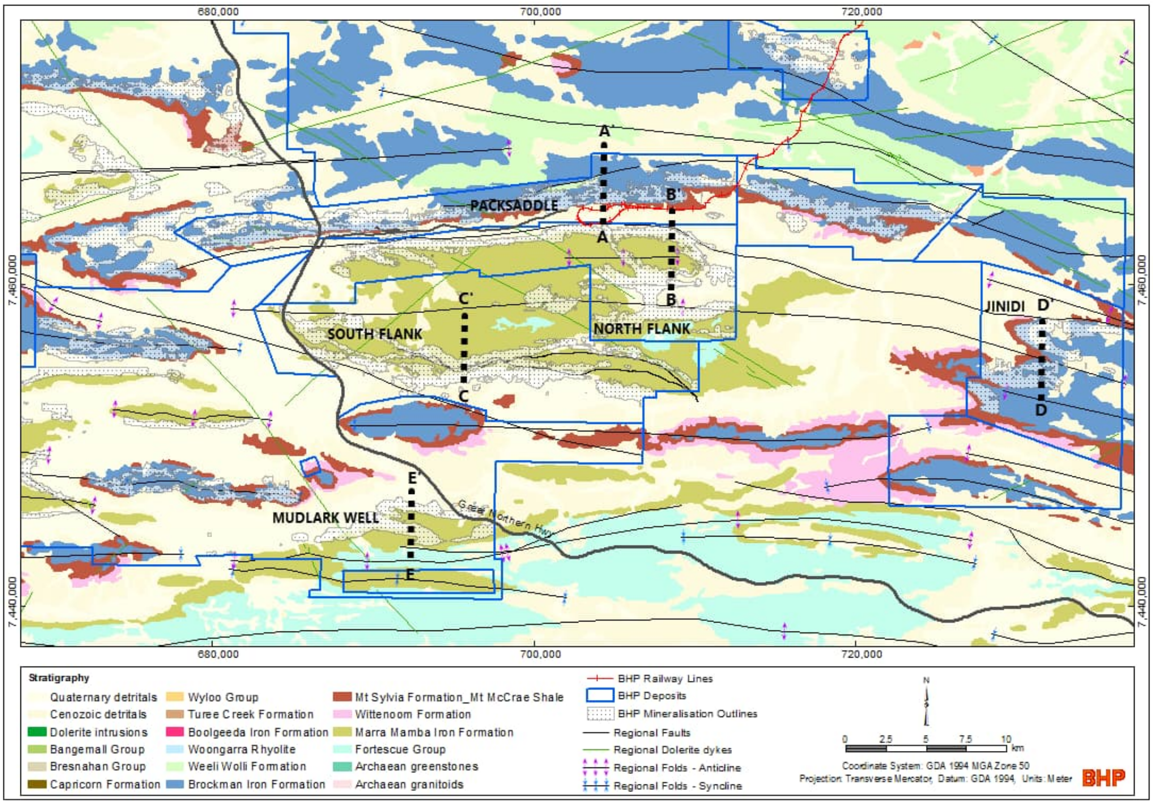


Figure 6-15: Geology Map of Central Pilbara Region

Packsaddle – The Packsaddle Range deposits are in production. At Packsaddle, supergene M-G mineralisation is developed in BKM IF over a strike length of almost 50km, with widths of up 1.5km and extending to depths of up to 300m. A representative cross-section is presented in Figure 6-16. The Packsaddle Range is located on the northern flank of the regional-scale, EW-trending Weeli Wolli anticline and the Brockman IF stratigraphy dips moderately to gently to the north. Refolded, meso-scale, WNW-trending folds are asymmetric and verge to the north. These play a major role in localising the supergene enrichment. Deep pockets of mineralisation are controlled by a major ENE-WSW-trending normal fault (Neale's Fault).

The detrital mineralisation at Packsaddle is located at the base of the south-facing scarp of the Packsaddle Range. It consists of scree fans, fed by deeply incised N-S-trending gullies and shedding off the scarp of mineralised BKM IF (Packsaddle Range) to the north.

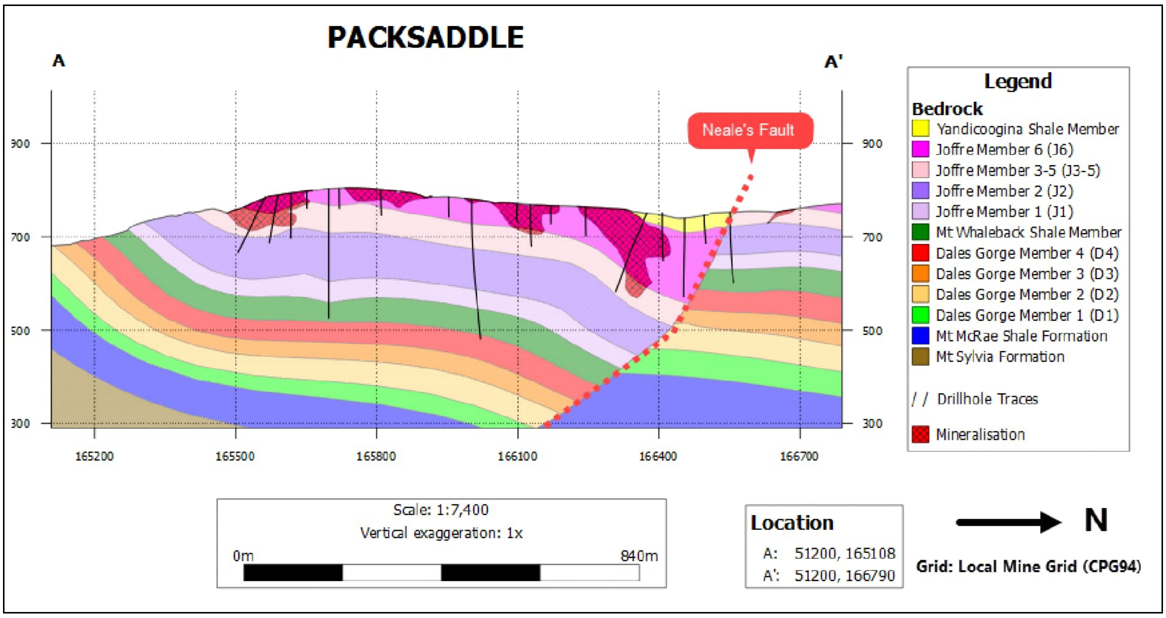


Figure 6-16: Geological cross-section A-A' through Packsaddle (a BKM deposit)

North Flank – The North Flank series of deposits is in production. North Flank is located on the northern flank of the Weeli Wolli anticline Figure 6-15. Mineralisation is continuous over a strike length of 25km, with widths up to 1km and extending to depths of 270m. North Flank comprises supergene M-G mineralisation hosted by N-dipping members of the MM IF and the BIF-bearing West Angela Member of the Wittenoom Formation. The majority of the Wittenoom Formation has been deeply eroded, particularly in the area immediately adjacent to the North Flank mineralisation, and the EW-trending valley between North Flank and the Packsaddle Range has been infilled with thick sequences of Phanerozoic detrital material.

The thicker intercepts of mineralisation are associated with the thrust-thickened, steeply N-dipping to overturned limbs of north-verging meso-scale folds and with the synclinal keels of these folds, particularly where they lie within 150m of surface. A representative cross-section is shown in Figure 6-17.

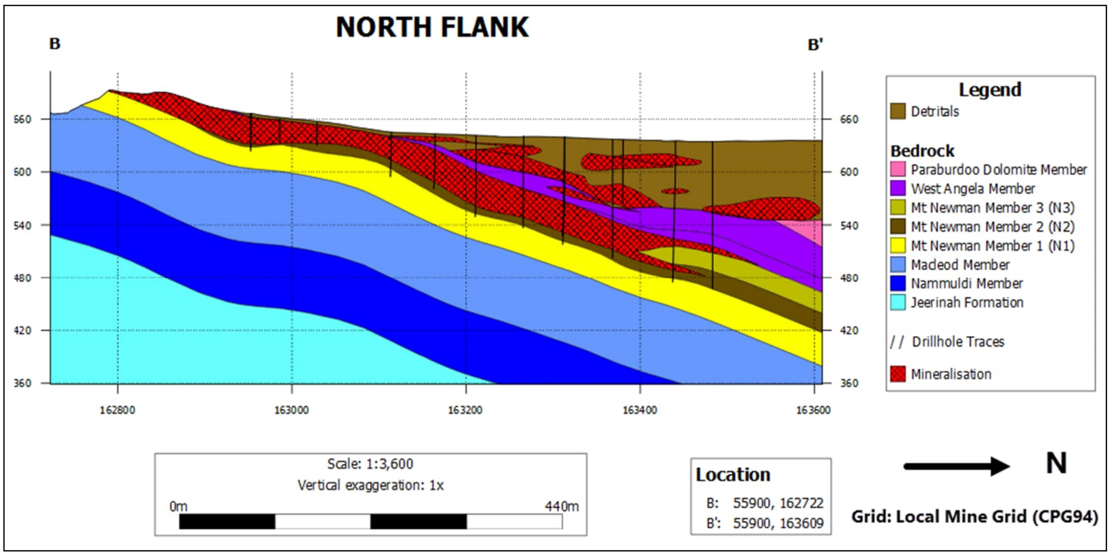


Figure 6-17: Geological cross-section B-B' through North Flank (a MM deposit)

South Flank – The South Flank series of deposits is in production. South Flank is located on the southern flank of the Weeli Wolli anticline (Figure 6-15). Supergene M-G mineralisation is hosted by MM IF and the West Angela Member of the Wittenoom Formation. Phanerozoic sediments infill the EW-trending valley, underlain by the dolomitic Wittenoom Formation, between South Flank and the Governor Range to the south (the latter is made of BKM IF).

Bedrock mineralisation extends continuously over a strike length of 27km. Mineralised widths range up to 1.3km and mineralisation extends to 300m vertical depth in places. Although the regional dip of the bedrock is moderately to the south, there are a number of meso-scale folds with sinuous hinge lines which result in a network of synclinal keels and an anastomosing pattern of mineralisation. The synclinal keels tend to be intensely mineralised and typically have thrust-thickened, steep to overturned, N-facing limbs which are also well mineralised, thanks to the combination of steep bedding dip and structurally-enhanced permeability. Some mineralisation is also developed on moderately S-dipping portions of the southern flank of the Weeli Wolli anticline in the absence of meso-scale folding.

A representative cross-section of the South Flank deposit is shown in Figure 6-18.

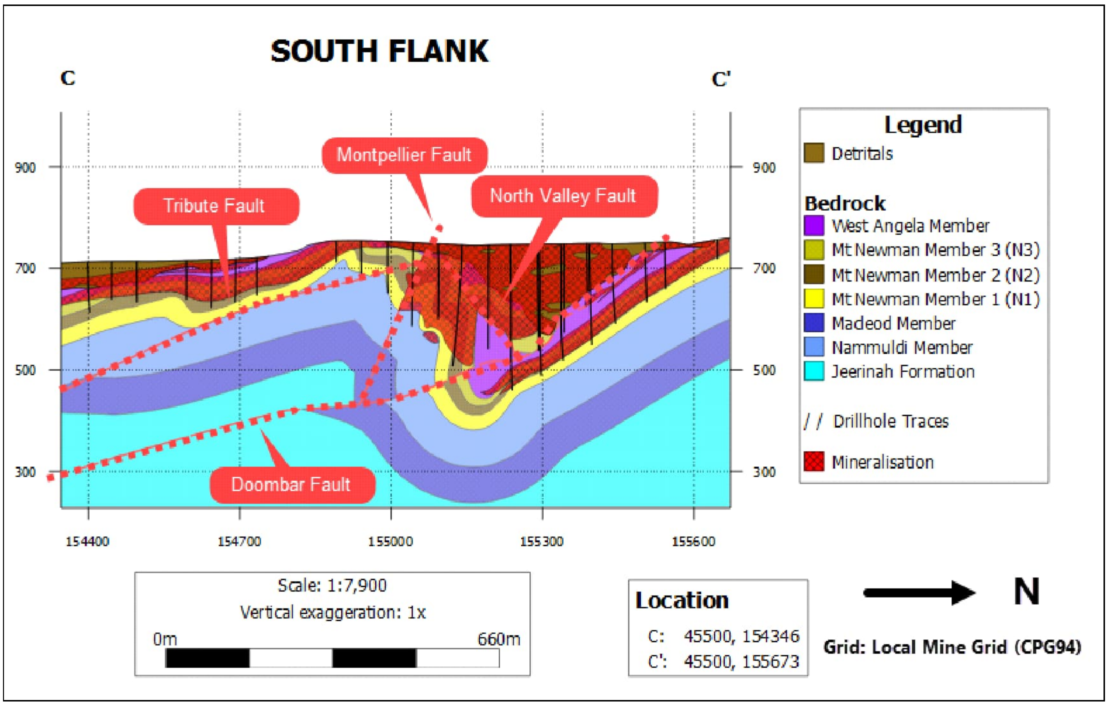


Figure 6-18: Geological Cross-section C-C' through South Flank (a MM deposit)

Jinidi – The Jinidi deposit is at the exploration stage and will sustain future production at some stage in time. It is located at the eastern end of the doubly-plunging Weeli Wolli anticline (Figure 6-15). Mineralisation occurs mainly in the Dales Gorge Member, it is of the supergene M-G type and is virtually continuous throughout the entire deposit. Mineralised widths range from 500-1500m and mineralisation extends to depths of 100-250m. It is associated with E-plunging synclines, some of which are asymmetric and N-verging. A representative cross-section is shown in Figure 6-19.

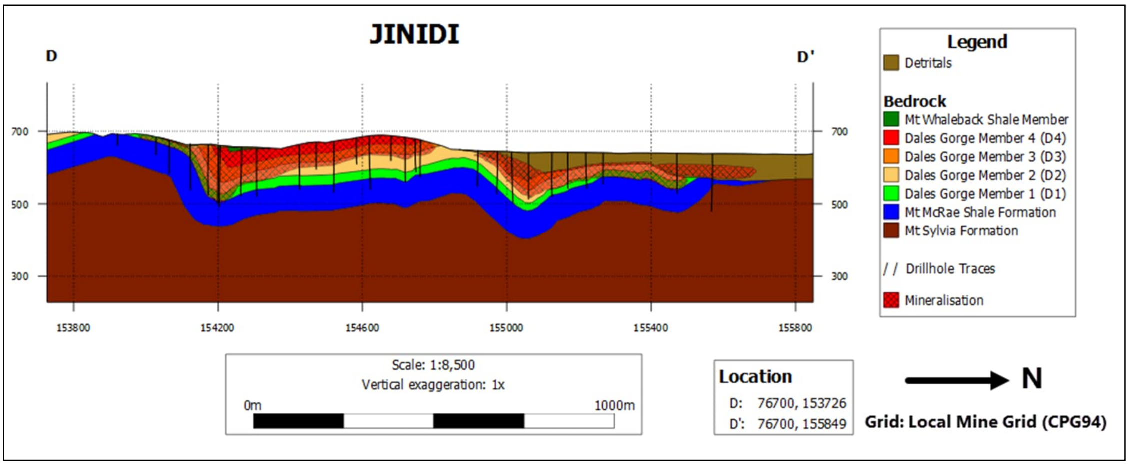


Figure 6-19: Geological Cross-section D-D' through Jinidi (a BKM deposit)

Mudlark Well – The Mudlark Well deposits are at the exploration stage and will sustain future production at some stage in time. These are located to the northwest and southwest of the Weeli Wolli anticline and represent sinuous belts of Marra Mamba and Brockman IF cropping out on the flanks of regional-scale, E-plunging folds (Figure 6-15). The intervening Wittenoom Formation is blanketed by detrital valley fill of various ages.

The deposits located in this area are hosted within BRK IF and MM IF, and all are of the supergene M-G type. Individual orebodies have the following range of dimensions: 2-16km in strike length, 500-2000m in width and extending to depths of 100-250m. The majority of the bedding dips are generally shallower in the north than in the south. Synclinal keels or hinge zones are important ore controls in several deposits. A representative cross-section is shown in Figure 6-20.

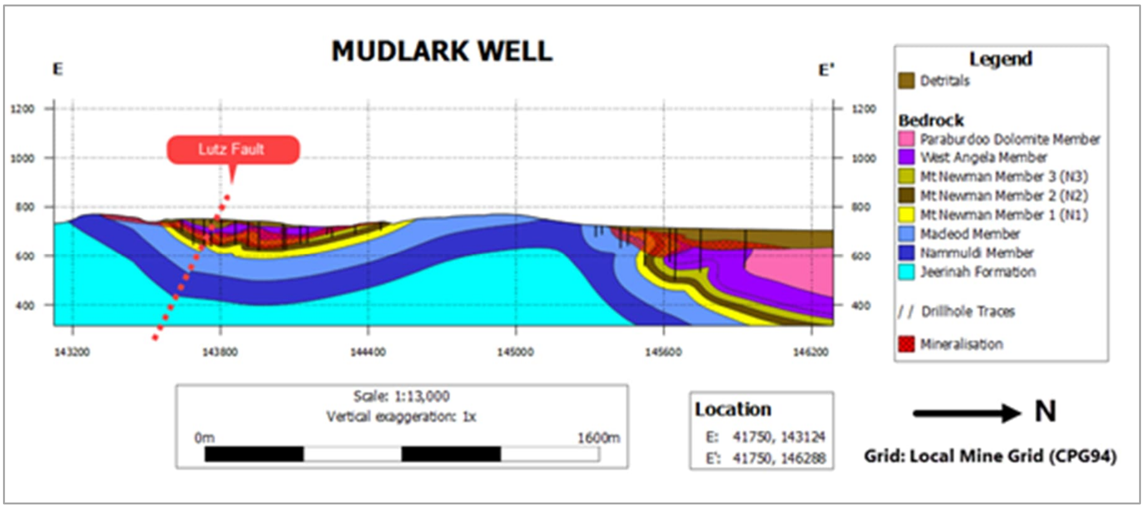


Figure 6-20: Geological Cross-section E-E' through Mudlark Well (a MM deposit)

6.2.4 Yandi Region – Yandi, Marillana and Ministers North

The Yandi region covers an area of approximately 70km E-W and 30km N-S and includes the Yandi deposit (CID), which is in production, as well as the Marillana (BKM) and Ministers North (BKM) deposits, which are at exploration stage (Figure 6-21). Yandi is situated approximately 90km northwest of Newman and has been producing CID ore since 1991 (Figure 6-1).

The main topographic feature of the area is a broad open plateau, dominated by BIFs, shales and dolerites of the uppermost BKM IF and overlying Weeli Wolli Formation, which terminates in a steep NW-SE-trending scarp. To the northeast of the scarp lies the Fortescue Valley, filled with Mesozoic to Cenozoic detrital rocks. Cenozoic rocks also occur on the main plateau, within a major palaeochannel system.

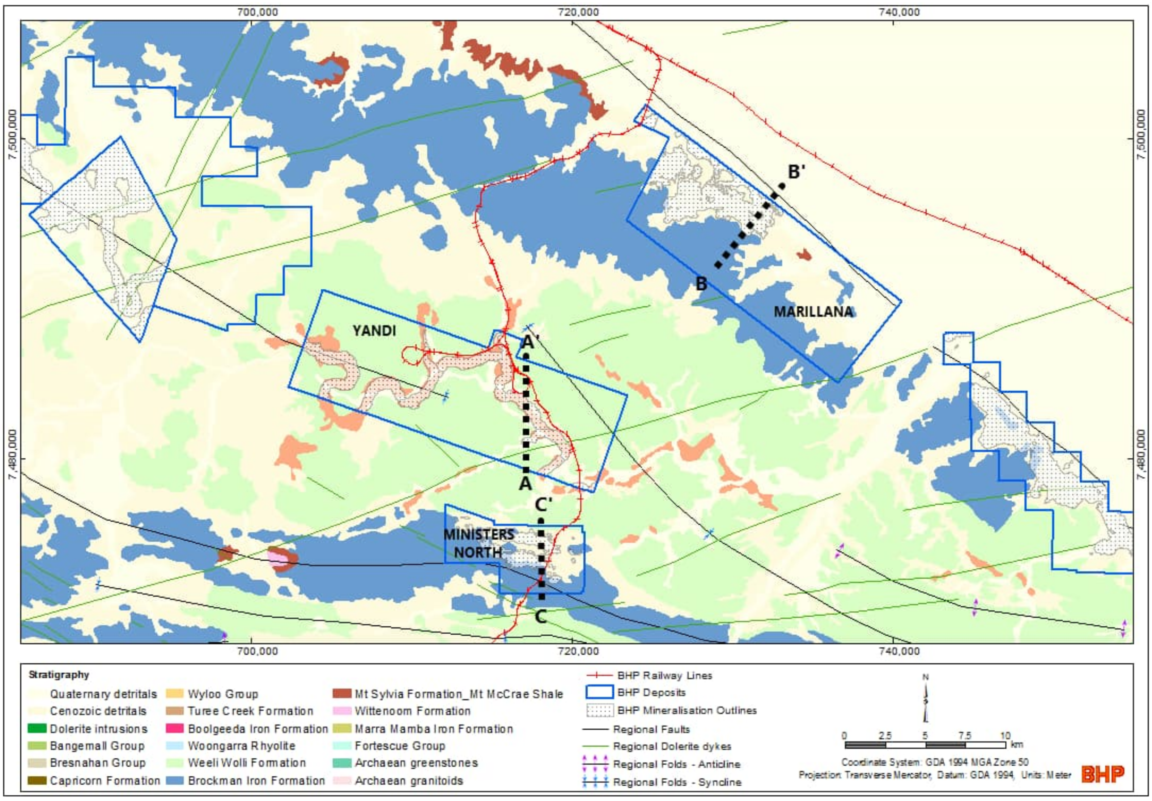


Figure 6-21: Geology Map for Yandi Region

Yandi – The Yandi mineralisation is of the CID type and occurs within a 27km stretch of the Cenozoic Marillana Formation. This formation infills the meandering palaeochannels of Marillana Creek and its tributary creeks (Figure 6-21). The total length of the Marillana Creek palaeochannel is at least 80km and the Munjina and Upper Marillana deposits are located at the upstream end of the palaeochannel, to the west of Yandi.

The palaeochannel was eroded in the core of the broad, NNW-trending Yandicoogina syncline, which plunges shallowly to the east. The palaeochannel is flanked by shales, dolerites and BIFs of the Weeli Wolli Formation. The channels incised into the basement lithologies are some 450 to 750m wide and up to 100m deep. The overall gradient is around 2 m/km. At Yandi, the deposits outcrop as a series of low mesas beside the present-day creek.

The mineralisation at Yandi is of the CID type and extends continuously for the entire length of that portion of the palaeochannel covered by WAIO tenements (approximately 35km). The mineralised width of the channel ranges from 300 to 800m and the depth ranges from 70 to 100m.

A cross-section through a typical Yandi mesa is shown in Figure 6-22. Mineralisation comprises goethite-hematite pelletoids in the upper part of the Marillana Formation (Barimunya and Iowa Members), with peloid contents increasing towards the base and margins of the channel in the Western deposits at Yandi. The base of the palaeochannel is lined with conglomerates and clays of the basal Munjina Member. Alluvial material, associated with the course of the present day Marillana Creek, flanks the mesa.

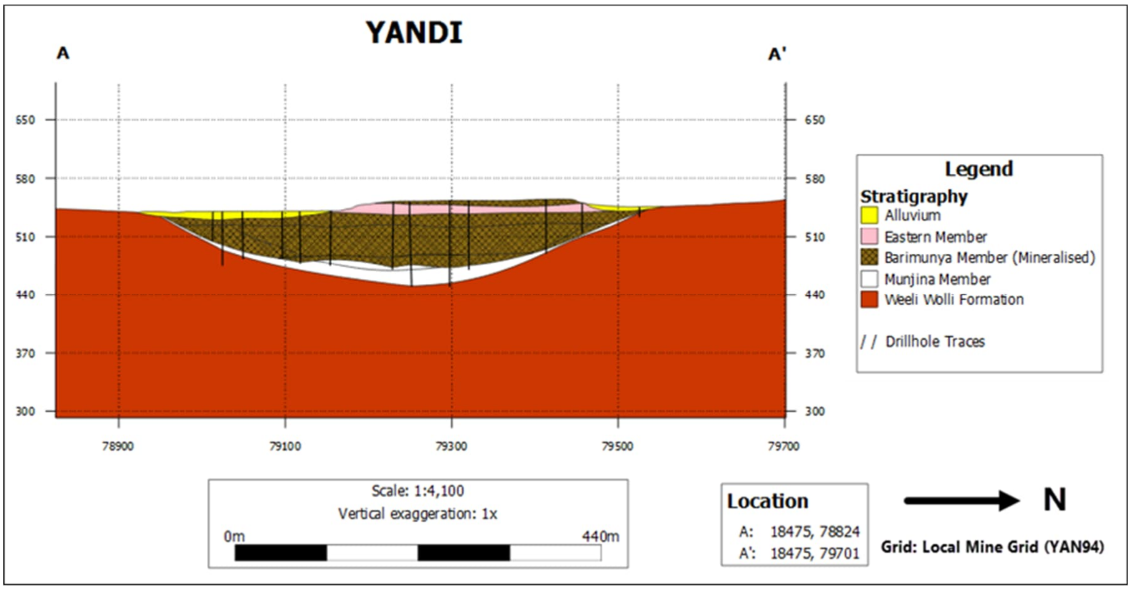


Figure 6-22: Geological cross-section A-A' through Yandi (a CID deposit)

Marillana – The Marillana and Mindy deposits are at exploration stage and will sustain future production at some stage in time. These deposits have mineralisation hosted within BKM IF along the face of the Hamersley Range scarp. The deposits are approximately 40km long in a NW-SE direction, 5km across, and located about 15km NE of Yandi mine (Figure 6-21). Brockman IF (capped by the Joffre Member) outcrops 1 to 2km southwest of a prominent fault (called Poonda Fault). This fault is a probable growth fault (south-block-down offset) separating shallow-water platformal facies of the Wittenoom Formation (Carawine Dolomite, also known as the 'Fortescue Reef') to the north from deep-water carbonates and BIFs to the south (Figure 6-1) (*Simonson et al., 1993*). It marks the southwestern margin of the Fortescue Valley which is underlain by Carawine Dolomite. Small turbidite units are common and reflect proximity to the original Fortescue Reef to the north and there are some other distinctive stratigraphic variations, including a lower shale content in the BIF units.

At Marillana the bedding is undulating with a regional dip gently to the southeast (Figure 6-23). A lower range of hills at the foot of the main scarp at Marillana represents the Dales Gorge Member, which in places crops out near to the Poonda Fault. An extensive and deep hardcap is seen across the entire area, extending to depths in excess of 50m in some areas. There is evidence for at least 3 styles of hydrothermal alteration: silicic ('quartz breccia'), sideritic and manganiferous. The prominent NNE- to NE-trending faults and joint sets and proximity to the Poonda Fault appear to have played a role in controlling the distribution of the alteration.

Supergene mineralisation is hosted by the Dales Gorge Member with limited enrichment in the basal part of the Joffre Member. The effects of hydrothermal alteration of the bedrock have led to some atypical features, including significant mineralised intercepts composed either of massive hematite or enriched but vuggy goethite and a higher-than-normal phosphorous content.

The Mindy deposit is located southeast of Marillana, to the east of the Weeli Wolli Creek. The majority of the outcrop comprises Joffre Member capped by Weeli Wolli Formation, with low hills of Dales Gorge Member restricted to the far northern area of Mindy.

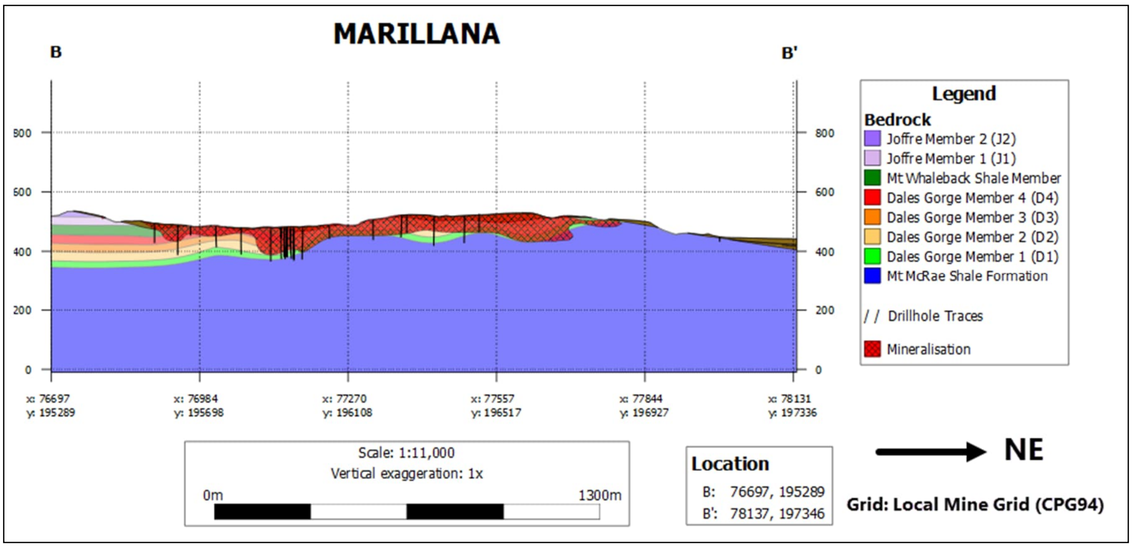


Figure 6-23: Geological cross-section B-B' through Marillana (a BKM deposit)

Ministers North – The Ministers North deposit is at exploration stage and will sustain future production at some stage in time. It extends approximately 10km E-W by 5km N-S, and is located 10km south of Yandi (Figure 6-21). The deposit covers an E-W-trending, doubly plunging anticline of BKM IF (the Wirriba Anticline), which is cored by Mount McRae Shale. Mineralisation occurs predominantly in the Dales Gorge Member of the BKM IF. It extends for 6km N-S and 2km E-W and to depths of 300m. A representative cross-section is shown in Figure 6-24.

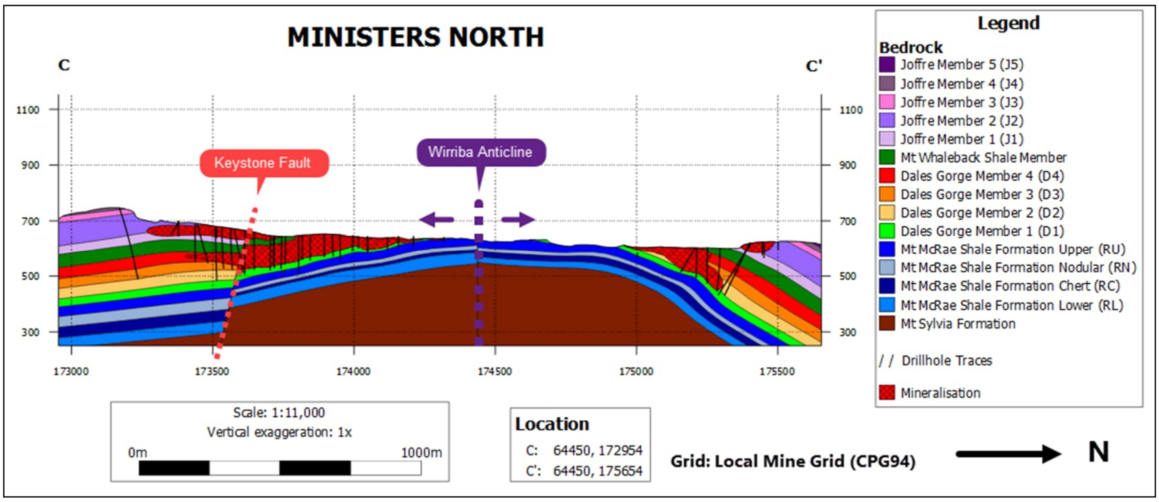


Figure 6-24: Geological cross-section C-C' through Ministers North (a BKM deposit)

6.2.5 Western Pilbara Region – Rocklea

The Rocklea (BKM) deposit is at exploration stage. Its location is remote with respect to WAIO's current mining operations in the Eastern Pilbara, Central Pilbara and Yandi regions as shown in Figure 6-1.

This deposit (15km E-W and 8km N-S) is located in the Western Pilbara some 50km NW of Paraburdoo. Mineralisation occurs in both the Dales Gorge and Joffre Members of the BRK IF, in the keel and limb areas of the westerly-plunging Hardey Syncline (Figure 6-25). The keel area locally shows development of tight, meso-scale, upright folds. Mineralisation is semi-continuous over a strike length of 29km; it extends to widths of up to 1km and to depths of 250m. On the steeply-dipping northern limb, mineralisation is sporadic within the Dales Gorge Member, with only minimal enrichment in the Joffre Member. The majority of the mineralisation intersected to date is in the more gently-dipping southern limb, where enrichment occurs in both BRK IF members. A representative cross-section is shown in Figure 6-26.

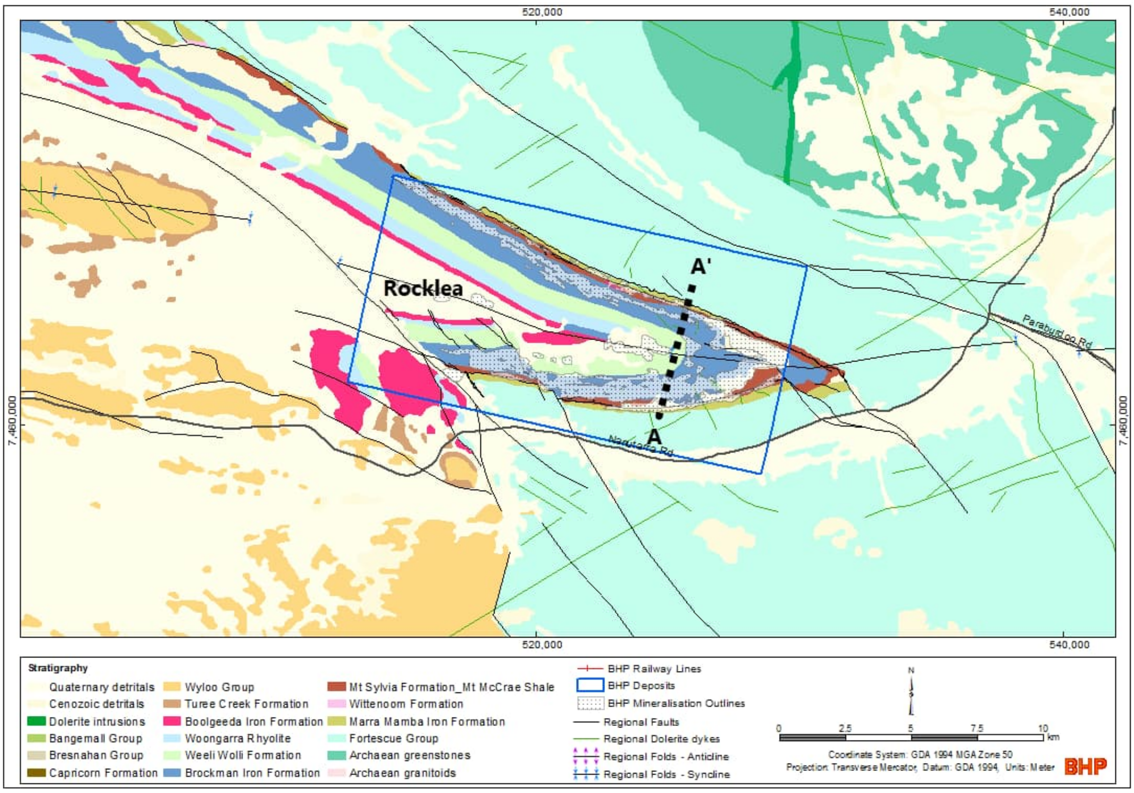


Figure 6-25: Geological Map of Rocklea

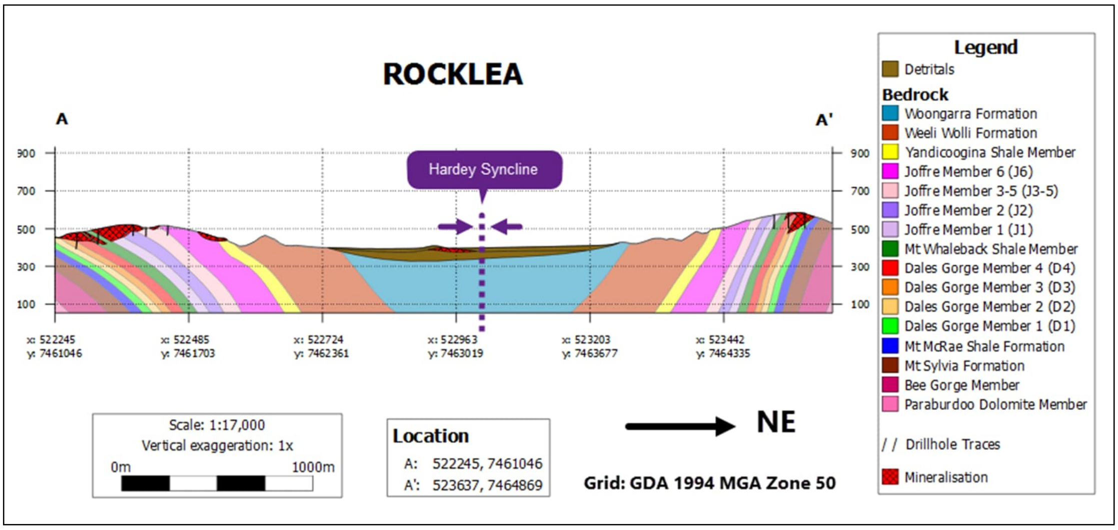


Figure 6-26: Geological cross-section A-A' through Rocklea (a BKM deposit)

6.3 Mineral Deposit Types and Mineralisation Styles

Fresh iron formations of the Hamersley Group have subtle but consistent differences in mineralogy and chemical composition and these differences are carried through into the respective BIF-hosted Fe ores. For this reason, bedrock deposits and the associated mineralisation are classified as being of Brockman (BKM) or Marra Mamba (MM) types.

In addition to these bedrock deposit types, two types of detrital mineralisation are also found in the Hamersley Province. These are the pisolitic channel iron deposits (CID) and a variety of iron-rich detrital materials collectively referred to as detrital iron deposits (DID).

A brief description of these deposit / ore types is provided below.

6.3.1 Brockman (BKM) and Marra Mamba (MM) Deposit/Ore Types

Fresh BKM IF tends to have higher P and Al_2O_3 contents and lower loss-on-ignition than fresh MM IF and this characteristic is carried through into the composition of the bedrock ores derived from these two different stratigraphic units. There are also mineralogical differences that can affect the physical properties of the derived ores: fresh BKM IF tends to contain hematite in addition to magnetite, and fresh MM IF tends to have a higher content of Fe silicate and Fe carbonate phases. For this reason, the primary division of bedrock ore types is based on stratigraphy (BKM versus MM). The BIF-hosted iron ores can then be further subdivided in terms of their genesis and current mineralogy into (i) hypogene martite-microplaty hematite (M-mplH) ores and (ii) supergene martite-goethite (M-G) ores.

Hypogene ores are typically hematite-rich and are Proterozoic in age (*Rasmussen et al., 2007*). These ores are characterised by extreme stratigraphic thinning, as a result of volume reduction during the ore-forming process. Despite this, the original sedimentary layering is largely preserved: magnetite layers are pseudomorphed by hematite (= 'martite', these martite grains have an annealed internal texture) and the form of the intervening gangue layers is preserved by a porous, interlocking framework of microplaty (<150 µm) hematite crystals which commonly nucleate on the martite grains (*Morris, 2012*).

These massive, high-quality orebodies can extend to great depths (>400m vertical depth). They occur more commonly in the BKM IF (e.g., Mount Whaleback) but can occur in the MM IF (e.g., Western Ridge). Hypogene M-mplH mineralisation is associated with complex structural settings generally close to one or more regional-scale structures and to the original margins of the Hamersley Basin (*Taylor et al., 2001*; *Thorne et al., 2014*).

Supergene ores are characterised by the presence of significant goethite in addition to martite. The process of M-G mineralisation is clearly one of replacement: magnetite is converted to martite (with a characteristic 'woven' or mesh-like internal texture) and the chert-silicate-carbonate bands are pseudomorphed by goethite (*Morris, 1980*). An episode of leaching removes any remaining gangue material, resulting locally in high porosities, before a final episode of further goethite growth re-cements the rock, reducing porosity and increasing hardness (*Perring, 2021*).

Preliminary dating indicates that the supergene event is Eocene in age and is thus much younger than the hypogene event. Many deposits in the Eastern Pilbara Hub have patches of hypogene mineralisation that have been overprinted to variable degrees by supergene mineralisation, thus producing a hybrid style.

Geological factors favourable to the development of supergene mineral systems include moderately- to steeply-dipping bedding, synclinal keels and subvertical structural permeability (e.g., faults, joints, cleavage planes) (*Perring et al., 2020*). Together, these elements produce particularly favourable sites for supergene enrichment which can extend to depths in excess of 300m.

The superimposed effects of lateritic weathering affect all BIF-hosted ores. Duricrust zones ('hardcap') mark the presence of paleosurfaces within the Hamersley Province. The process of hardcap development tends to extend to between 30 and 80m depth. Intense leaching of SiO_2 is accompanied by alternating dissolution and reprecipitation of kaolinite, gibbsite, goethite and hematite in the vadose zone. Vugs and cavities are lined with alternating layers of colloform secondary goethite and hematite. These weathering-related processes result in increased chemical compositional variability and tend to have the effect of increasing the hardness of the rock.

6.3.2 Channel Iron Deposit (CID) / Ore Type

The channel iron deposits comprise accumulations of peloidal material deposited in fluviatile paleochannels (*Ramanaidou et al., 2003*). The CID are essentially consolidated sandy gravels comprising iron-rich granules (pelletoids, peloids and fossilised wood, 1-10mm in size) with a minor component of porous goethitic matrix and significant pore space (e.g., Marillana Formation). Fragments with recognisable BIF textures are essentially absent. The numerous pores are in part infilled by varying generations of silica, goethite and minor siderite (now oxidised to goethite).

Incision of the channels probably occurred in the Eocene. The landscape surrounding the channels was low-relief and blanketed by a thick, ferruginous regolith which is considered the primary source of the granules. Aggradation (i.e., infill) of the channels took millions of years, extending into the Late Miocene.

The CID have undergone post-depositional modification by weathering, a process which has produced zones with abundant secondary goethite and extensive areas of secondary silicification in some deposits. The Marillana Formation now outcrops as dissected, sinuous mesas adjacent to the present-day Marillana Creek. This geomorphology indicates significant topographic inversion since the Miocene.

6.3.3 Detrital Iron Deposit (DID) / Ore Type

The detrital materials are rather extensive but of limited commercial value in the Hamersley Province and are typically of two types: hematitic conglomerate or gravelly scree (*Kneeshaw and Morris, 2014*).

Hematitic conglomerates consist of angular to sub-rounded clasts of hematite-enriched BIF and shale (now composed of kaolinite+gibbsite), set in a silt- to clay-sized hematitic matrix. These fluviatile sediments are typically preserved in deeply-eroded depressions adjacent to MM IF-hosted M-G mineralisation, and palynological studies indicate a Late Cretaceous age. The top of this unit is, in places, heavily weathered. The hematitic conglomerate generally does not attain economic status due to its overall fine-grained nature, relatively low grade and elevated Al_2O_3 content, but R Deposit (located between Mining Area C and South Flank) is an exception.

Sub-aerial scree fans of economic significance have developed through the erosion of outcropping bedrock ores. They accumulated in colluvial / alluvial fans directly adjacent to the bedrock mineralisation (e.g., the numerous scree fans that occur along the south-facing cliffs of the Packsaddle Range at Mining Area C). The sediments comprise cobble- and pebble-sized ore fragments set in a soil-rich matrix. Some horizons near the base of the detrital deposits may be subject to enrichment by goethite cementation of the clasts to produce ‘canga’.

Each mineral deposit type that is the subject of exploration together with the geological models being applied in the investigation form the basis of the exploration program.

The mineral deposit types are well known in the Pilbara and have been extensively tested over a long period of time.

7 Exploration

BHP has been undertaking iron ore exploration and development work in the Pilbara since the 1950's. Over this period, the volume of exploration work, primarily drilling, has increased significantly to keep pace with increasing production rates and the need to bring more and more deposits into production.

Most iron ore mineralisation found in the Pilbara has some form of surface expression and is laterally extensive over kilometres along the strike of the host banded iron formation. The deepest part of each deposit is typically within 100 to 400m of surface, accessible by using reverse circulation and diamond core drilling techniques. Therefore, drilling has been used as the primary method of exploration and sampling for all resource estimation and characterisation purposes including geotechnical, hydrogeological and geometallurgical studies.

BHP has undertaken extensive amounts of drilling since the 1950's to test the geological units of economic significance for mineralisation and define their extents. At a high level, systematic exploration work is currently completed in three main sequential phases as described below.

- Geological mapping to assist with exploration/drill hole planning.
- Wide-spaced grid drilling (>300m line spacing) to define the mineralisation extents and deposit characteristics.
- Progressive infill drilling (down to 50m or closer line spacing) to define a Mineral Resource and improve estimation confidence prior to commencing extraction.

7.1 Exploration Work Other Than Drilling

Exploration work other than drilling includes surface geological mapping at various scales (deposit, district and regional) and geophysical surveying (airborne and ground based).

7.1.1 Geological Mapping

The regional geology of the Hamersley Group is well understood and geological units of economic significance for iron ore are well mapped as a result of the pioneering work completed by early iron ore explorers in the 1950's and by various private mining companies and government agencies in the subsequent decades.

Stratigraphic and structural mapping is undertaken at scales ranging from 1:20,000, down to 1:2,500 across many deposits within BHP tenure. Regional-scale mapping (1:20,000) has been completed in the last 2-3 decades over prospective deposits to guide exploration targeting and drill hole planning. Targeted mapping is completed at 1:2,500 scale, to inform drilling programs and deposit-scale geological interpretations.

The form of the data collected during mapping campaigns includes:

- Point data – direct measurements of structural orientation data taken from outcrops, including various structures such as bedding, joints, faults, fold axes, shear zones, linear features etc.
- Line data - generated from field mapping activities and desktop interpretation, including fault traces, unit contacts, and bedding formlines.

Based on these field mapping results, outcrop and solid geology maps are synthesised. Structural and stratigraphic information is incorporated into geological interpretations initially to support drill hole planning and subsequently to inform mine planning, geotechnical design and mining extraction activities.

Results of surface samples are not considered representative for the exploration of iron ore deposits and hence are not collected during geological mapping for assay or other purposes.

7.1.2 Geophysical Surveys

Both ground and airborne geophysical surveys have evolved over the past three decades depending on the technology available at the time, survey objective, nature of the target and other factors. As such a wide range of parameters / procedures / methods have been used to collect and process geophysical data, which has determined the way the corresponding data is interpreted and/or used.

Typically, large areas are covered at moderate resolution by fixed-wing aircraft, with high resolution ground or helicopter surveys focusing on smaller areas of interest where required.

The following geophysical survey methods have been completed in recent times over specific areas of interest:

- **Magnetic** surveys are undertaken to map contrasts in the magnetic susceptibility of the subsurface in 2D. Un-oxidised BIF is rich in magnetite and is therefore very magnetic, allowing BIF stratigraphy to be directly mapped by this method. It is also useful for showing faults where there is notable displacement in the stratigraphy. Large dolerite dykes are also typically identifiable. This information is used in structural interpretations and to optimise drill planning. This data was primarily collected in the 1990's and 2000's by fixed-wing aircraft and covers almost all WAIO tenure, predominantly at 100m line-spacing.
- **Gravity and Gravity Gradiometry** surveys are used to map contrasts in the density of the subsurface in 2D. The BIF units and more iron-rich detrital units are denser than the surrounding rocks, such as the dolomites of the Wittenoom Formation. The exception to this is CID deposits, which typically show as relative density lows. This data was primarily collected in the 2000's by fixed-wing aircraft for exploration target generation and covers almost all WAIO tenure, predominantly at 200m line-spacing.

- **Time Domain Electromagnetic** surveys are undertaken to map contrasts in the conductivity of the subsurface in 3D. The clay-rich detrital cover and shale-rich non-BIF stratigraphy are relatively conductive whilst the BIFs are relatively resistive. This data is primarily collected for the creation of large conceptual hydrogeological models where little to no drill hole data exists. It is also sometimes used by Exploration to assist with drill plan optimisation. This data was primarily collected in the 2010's and 2020's by a combination of fixed-wing and rotatory-wing aircraft.
- **Seismic** surveys are occasionally deployed to map contrasts in acoustic impedance with depth, which may correlate with depth of cover, major stratigraphic boundaries, depth to basement, major structures, etc. Historically these surveys have been small, comprising of at most a few 2D lines to trial emerging technologies.

Mapping results and geophysical surveys have been integrated to guide and develop the exploration drill programs and geological models. The QP is satisfied in the use of these results and is of the opinion that this follows standard industry practice.

7.2 Exploration Drilling

7.2.1 Type and Extent of Drilling

Since the 1950's, drilling has been, and continues to be, the primary sampling method for estimation of Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves at WAIO.

The drilling methods (e.g percussion, air core and blade methods) used between the 1950's and the 1980's were replaced by Reverse Circulation (RC) drilling in the 1990's. Since then, this method has been used by WAIO to collect physical samples for assay and to acquire various downhole geophysical datasets which have informed current geological modelling and resource estimation.

Besides RC drilling, Diamond Drilling (DD) is undertaken to collect core samples for geotechnical and geometallurgical studies. Any assays from these core samples are tailored for those studies and are rarely suitable for inclusion in resource estimation. Geological information collected from these drill cores is used in geological interpretation and modelling.

A brief description of these two drilling types is provided below.

- Reverse circulation (RC): This drill method is designed with an inner sample tube that extends through the centre of the drill rod and into the top of the hammer bit. The RC hammer emits air between the bit splines and over the face of the bit. This pressurised air forces the sample into the recovery holes in the face of the bit, through the centre of the hammer and upward through the drill rod inner tubes to the surface for collection in a rig mounted cyclone. The sample material then drops down through a drop box into a five-tier riffle splitter (historical method, phased out in 2008) or a static cone splitter (current method, initiated in 2005) to produce a final sample split and reject sample. This type of drilling typically utilises a 140mm RC hammer face sampling bit to produce chip samples of the rock mass.

- Diamond Drilling (DD): This type of drilling utilises a diamond impregnated drill bit to advance an attached hollow drill-rod string into hard bedrock, producing a cylindrical core sample representing the formation being drilled. WAIO uses various diameter diamond drill bits depending on the intended use of the drill core samples (e.g., geological, geotechnical, hydrological or geo-metallurgical). Typically, drill core diameters are either 61mm (HQ3) or 83mm (PQ3).

Besides RC drilling for resource estimation and DD for geotechnical / geometallurgical studies, water bores are also drilled for hydrogeology characterisation. These are drilled using Rotary mud, Down Hole Hammer or Dual Rotary (described in Section 7.3) and results of such drilling are not used in resource estimation.

From the 1950's to end of CY2021, WAIO has completed over 145,000 exploration drill holes for a total of 11.4 million m (or 11,400km, including 8,312km RC and 773km DD) on all its tenements for the purpose of resource identification and definition.

Prior to 2010, drilling was focused in only a few areas which were of economic interest at the time. Since 2008, between 400km and 600km of exploration drilling have been completed annually to support the estimation of Mineral Resources, resource characterisation, modelling of geotechnical and hydrogeological parameters, and to provide material for geometallurgical test work. Drillhole lengths range from 30m to ~280m, with the majority of drill holes between 60m and 120m in length.

Table 7-1 provides a summary of drill metres by drilling type completed by WAIO in the Pilbara from the 1950's to end of calendar year 2021. Note that, metres drilled before the 1990's comprise only 11% of the total 11.4 million metres at 31 December 2021. Where possible, BHP has generally validated older drill holes in currently active deposits using modern downhole geophysical surveys or substitution by new modern drilling.

Table 7-1: Summary of Metres Drilled by Main Drill Types

Period Drilled	Conventional Hammer (Percussion)	Reverse Circulation	Diamond	Other Drill Types	Total Per Period	Number of Drillholes
1950's	0	0	132	86,034	86,166	5,582
1960's	0	1,898	1,518	81,661	85,078	1,668
1970's	1,469	3,543	37,485	443,513	486,010	7,909
1980's	9,593	16,754	15,257	541,400	583,005	11,926
1990's	10,360	200,739	68,505	776,410	1,056,014	15,850
2000	731	67,544	3,172	1,821	73,267	1,338
2001	890	105,378	4,326	3,487	114,081	2,104
2002	3,115	117,006	12,563	4,911	137,595	1,703
2003	8,362	112,613	12,783	2,482	136,241	2,230
2004	10,595	136,354	37,502	2,628	187,079	2,833
2005	3,059	313,150	29,888	3,921	350,018	4,620

2006	4,248	327,293	43,622	779	375,941	4,369
2007	1,713	276,636	35,133	2,929	316,410	3,320
2008	2,275	389,123	29,051	3,568	424,016	4,044
2009	12,336	446,697	36,335	3,904	499,272	4,741
2010	15,819	409,631	41,844	6,116	473,410	5,427
2011	6,510	512,621	75,486	2,530	597,146	6,252
2012	28,261	556,321	85,655	5,872	676,109	7,145
2013	31,914	459,515	44,276	10,963	546,668	5,719
2014	18,594	485,108	45,702	10,871	560,275	5,936
2015	13,978	498,854	27,905	7,781	548,518	5,747
2016	10,484	565,938	28,498	5,622	610,541	6,928
2017	10,204	545,546	12,847	3,604	572,201	6,958
2018	16,274	473,615	9,492	9,500	508,881	5,391
2019	12,077	455,323	15,079	10,550	493,029	5,632
2020	15,603	425,149	5,716	10,182	456,648	5,241
2021	20,223	409,747	13,586	13,111	456,667	4,969
Total	268,685	8,312,094	773,356	2,056,150	11,410,286	145,582

Note: Other Drill Types comprise Air Core; Percussion; Blade; Conventional Blade; Conventional Hammer - Crossover Sub; Conventional Rock Roller; Dual Rotary; Drag Bit; Reverse Flush / Flooded Reverse; Flushing; Hydro; RC Blade - Crossover Sub; Rotary Mud; Sonic; Unknown Drill Type

7.2.2 Drilling Procedures

The main components of WAIO drilling procedures are described below.

Drill hole planning – A team of WAIO geoscientists prepare the drilling plans in consultation with relevant stakeholders from resource modelling, geotechnical, geometallurgical, hydrogeology and mine planning teams as required.

Drilling programs for resource definition are undertaken in a sequential manner with each successive stage aimed at advancing the definition of extents, tonnage, density, shape, grade and mineral content of the mineralisation based on the results of the previous stage. Most of the RC holes for resource drilling are drilled vertical, except a few where topographic conditions dictate that holes to be drilled at an angle to reach the mineralisation. The spacing of the drill holes is deposit-dependent but drill holes are typically drilled on certain nominal grids and generally have their greatest spacing occurring along the main strike of the mineralisation and closer spacing occurring perpendicular to the strike. Some deposits also have areas with closer spacing for geological and grade variability analysis.

The three stages of exploration drilling activities for the definition of Mineral Resources from the Strategic (>5 years) to Tactical (<5 years) mine planning horizons are shown in Figure 7-1. Each successive stage of drilling provides increasing confidence in the volume and grade of in-situ Mineral Resources to support life-of-asset planning and 5-year mine plan scheduling. In addition, two further stages of drilling are undertaken in the Tactical horizon to minimise any uncertainty in volume and grade variability during the production stage and therefore the results of this drilling are mainly used in short term geological models and grade control models.

- **Extents drilling programs** aim to test the lateral and vertical extents of the mineralised volume. This is typically done by drilling RC holes on grids varying between 1200m x 100m to 300m x 100m (Figure 7-2). This program is generally completed 8-10 years ahead of the scheduled start of mining and informs the LoA planning and 5-year mine plan scheduling.
- **Infill drilling programs** aim to build on the Extents drilling program to define the total volume and geometry of the mineralised footprint. This is generally achieved by drilling RC holes on a 150m x 50m grid (Figure 7-2) and is completed about 6-8 years ahead of the scheduled start of mining.
- **Drill-out programs** aim to complete the drilling required to understand the local-scale geological complexity and grade variability throughout the deposit. This is the final stage of strategic exploration drilling and mostly achieved by drilling RC holes on a 50m x 50m grid (Figure 7-2).It is generally completed ~5 years before the scheduled start of mining.
- **Tactical definition** involves a small amount of targeted RC drilling to mitigate both immediate and longer-term risks within the pushback which may influence pit designs or impact the volume of high-grade resource.
- **Tactical infill** involves close-spaced drilling of short RC holes (drilled on a nominal 25 m x 12.5 m grid and to 48 m depth to cover four mining benches) inside the pit areas to define and understand local grade variability.

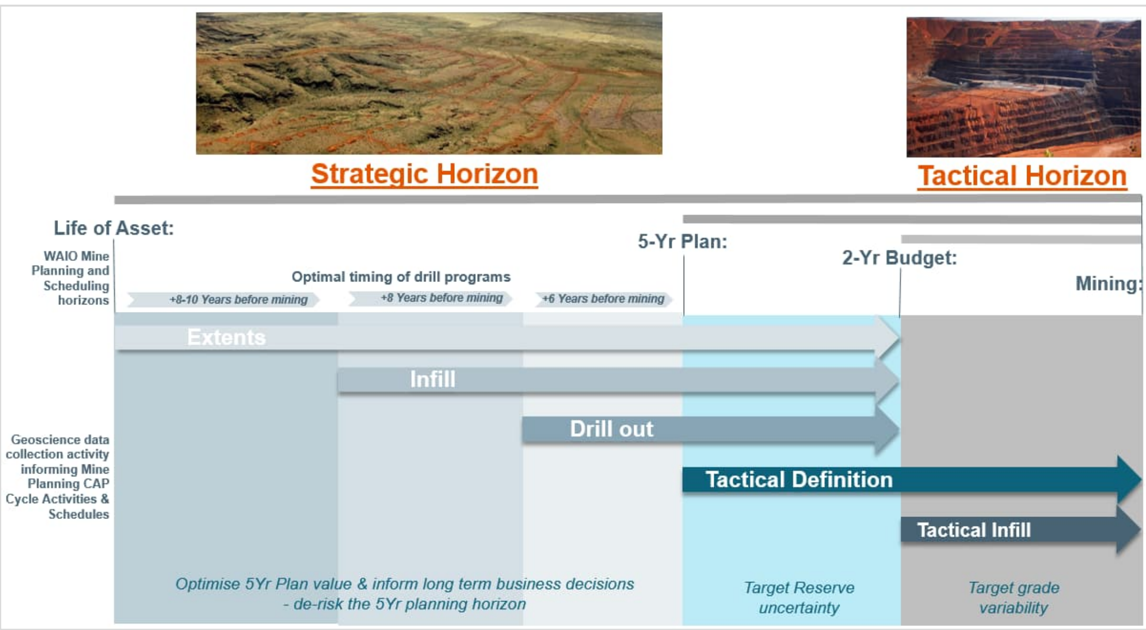


Figure 7-1: WAIO Exploration Drilling Strategy

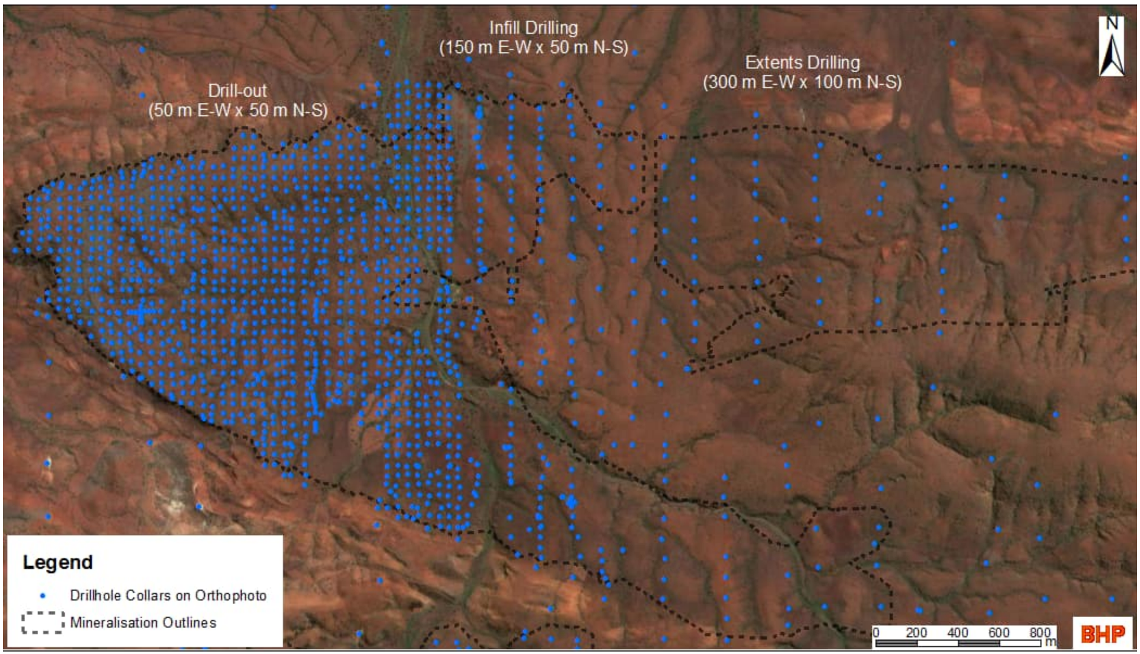


Figure 7-2: Map showing Typical Stages of Strategic Drilling for resource evaluation

Execution of Planned Drill Programs – Once a drill program has been planned, details of the planned holes (including collar locations) are communicated electronically to WAIO field teams for execution. In the past field teams used to physically peg the location of the collars on the ground using high precision GPS systems prior to pad clearing. About six years ago, the earthworks machinery was enabled with Trimble GuidEx navigation systems to guide the operator to planned collar locations and clear the drill pads for the drilling rigs. After batches of drill pads have been cleared, drill rigs move in and drill the holes at the planned locations.

Collar and Downhole Deviation Surveys – After holes in a program are drilled, the WAIO survey team picks up the collar coordinates using high-precision RTK GPS systems. These co-ordinates are uploaded electronically to WAIO's internal drill hole database. The downhole deviation surveys are undertaken using geophysical tools. Further details of collar and downhole deviation surveys are described in the Section 7.2.4.

Drill hole Logging and Sample Collection – Drill holes are logged for down hole geology using standard stratigraphic and mineralisation codes. Logging information is collected in the field and entered into WAIO's internal drill hole database using a computerised field logging system, which includes controlled input through drop down lists and inbuilt validation checks to isolate erroneous data at the earliest possible stage.

Methods for collecting RC chip and DD core samples in the field for assay and other tests are described in Section 8.1.1. The DD core sampling for geotechnical and geometallurgical purposes are described in Section 7.4.1 and Section 10.1 respectively.

Downhole Geophysical and Televiewer Surveys – Downhole geophysical and televiewer surveys are important parts of the drilling procedure as these provide reliable information for downhole geological interpretation in the Pilbara. Details of these surveys are described separately below in Section 7.2.3.

7.2.3 Downhole Geophysical and Televiewer Surveys

All holes are downhole surveyed using various geophysical tools to collect physical and chemical properties inherent in the target rock formation. These surveys help with understanding the lithology, density and structure of the rocks intersected during drilling and inform geological, geotechnical and hydrological interpretations.

Routine downhole geophysical surveys or wireline logs are as follows:

- **Natural Gamma** – All drill holes are surveyed with data acquired both within the drill string and 'open-hole' (i.e., once the drilling process has been completed and the drill rig has moved away from the hole). Downhole data is acquired both while the tool is lowered in the hole and again when the tool is pulled out. Where there is a discrepancy between these datasets, the open-hole survey results are regarded as the standard.
- **Caliper** – The tool measures the diameter of the drill hole by monitoring the change in the angle of the caliper arm(s) that touch the drill hole sidewall. All boreholes are logged first with a 3-arm caliper to test the hole condition before committing to tools with a nuclear source. A caliper log is also used to compensate downhole density data and calculate the correct dip of structures interpreted from televiewer images.
- **Density** – A dual receiver gamma-gamma density tool measures the electron density of the formation surrounding the drill hole, which is then converted to an in-situ bulk density measurement. The measurement is adversely affected by severe caving in the borehole. Caliper data identify caved zones where density data is excluded from subsequent analysis. Downhole density data is utilised in resource modelling to deliver resource tonnage in the ground.
- **Magnetic Susceptibility** – The magnetic susceptibility data informs zones where orientation measurements using a magnetometer-based system may be inaccurate, including drill hole path surveys and structures interpreted from televiewer. Magnetic susceptibility logs are also used to validate interpretation of detrital stratigraphy and for assessing asbestos risk.
- **Electrical Resistivity –** Resistivity tools measure the capacity of the medium to carry electrical current away from the tool in response to an induced current. Electrical resistivity measurements are made both in the fluid in the drill hole and

in the surrounding rock formation and are used primarily to identify the water table depth in the drill hole at the time of logging.

- **Drill hole Imaging for structural information -** Optical and Acoustic Televiewers are oriented drill hole imaging tools and are used to deliver structural information to guide geological interpretations and geotechnical engineering slope stability studies. Structural data collected is accurate to within 5 degrees, which is considered within the limits of manual 'picking' of features.

7.2.4 Drilling, Sampling or Recovery Factors

A number of drilling, sampling, or recovery factors that could materially affect the accuracy and reliability of results and the Mineral Resource estimates are tracked and analysed routinely. Some of these checks are described below.

Sample Representativeness – Based on long-term reconciliation results of production versus resource and reserve estimates, the RC drilling method is considered representative for iron ore mineralisation styles in the Pilbara. Furthermore, as described under drilling hole planning in Section 7.2.2, these RC holes are drilled in a regular grid pattern to ensure samples collected represents the various types and styles of mineralisation and the mineral deposit as a whole. Drillholes are drilled as close to perpendicular to the mineralisation as possible as to avoid any sample bias.

RC Sample Recovery – Sample weight is used as a proxy for recovery in the case of RC drilling. Calculations based on the standard volume of a three-meter RC sample and average rock densities suggest that 80% recovery translates to at least a 3 kg RC sample. Thus, three-meter samples weighing less than 3 kg show under-recovery

Sample weights are recorded and analysed routinely. On average, less than 15% of the RC samples show under-recovery due to a combination of factors including stratigraphy, depth and weathering. However, under-recovery is less than 10% in the major target stratigraphic members of the Brockman Iron Formation and Marra Mamba Iron Formation. In the QP's opinion, this is not considered to be a material risk to the accuracy and reliability of results and the Mineral Resource estimates.

DD Core Recovery – The length of recovered core is recorded for each run and data is analysed routinely. Long term results indicate that less than 10% of drill intervals show less than 80% recovery. In the QP's opinion, this is not considered to be a material risk to the accuracy and reliability of results and the Mineral Resource estimates. Diamond drilling for geotechnical and geometallurgical purposes is carried out in separate dedicated campaigns and core from each program is treated separately giving due consideration to the recovery based on the intended use. Assays from core samples are used sparingly in resource estimation after proper data validation. In the qualified person's opinion core recovery results are considered acceptable for their intended use.

Drill Hole Collar Survey – Historical drill hole collars were surveyed using traditional terrestrial based techniques, including trigonometric heighting and gridding by theodolite, prior to adoption of the current GPS-based practices circa 2000. Since 2000, all drill hole collars are surveyed using a Real Time Kinematic (RTK) or Post-Processed Kinematic (PPK) Global Positioning System. About 5% of each drill program is re-surveyed for quality assurance and quality control (QAQC) purposes. The minimum positional accuracy requirements for collar surveys are 30cm horizontal and 10cm vertical.

All surveys are referenced to the Geocentric Datum of Australia 1994 (GDA94) and the Australian Height Datum (AHD). Current practices are based on industry standards and best practice.

Downhole Deviation Survey – Hole path is surveyed in all holes in open hole (i.e., with no steel casing) with a 3-axis magnetometer, which measures both the dip amount and dip direction (sampled every 10cm downhole, but de-sampled to 5 m to compute the hole path). An in-rod gyroscopic hole deviation survey is conducted for all holes longer than 250m and for drill holes which will inform slope stability and other geotechnical studies, to insure against potential loss of ability to obtain the data due to hole collapse or blockage once the drill rods are withdrawn. For QAQC purposes, at least 5-10% of holes in each drill program are re-surveyed.

The deviation control is designed to identify 'kinks' in the hole path at the scale of the length of a steel drill rod, since it is not physically possible to bend a 3m cylindrical steel rod significantly, or to fit the solid steel rod down the hole if the bit deviates too much (i.e. the rig will bog). All kinks are investigated to flag errors that could potentially affect modelling and hence materially affect the resource estimate.

In the QP's opinion, the processes outlined above are adequate and meet the requirements for the intended use. The QP is also not aware of any material factors that would affect the accuracy and reliability of the results.

7.2.5 Plan View showing Locations of All Drill Holes and Summary Results

This technical report summary does not include any exploration results that are not part of WAIO's disclosure of Mineral Resources or Mineral Reserves. All exploration and drilling results on this property have been used for estimating Mineral Resources and Reserves.

As described in Section 7.2.1 above, over 145,000 exploration drill holes for a total of 11,400km (including 8,300km Reverse Circulation and 773km diamond core) have been completed by WAIO on its tenements for the purpose of resource identification and definition from the 1950's until the end of 2021.

The QP is of the opinion that the spacing, spatial extents, drilling methods, and sample quality for WAIO deposits, are acceptable for the purpose of geological modelling and estimation of the Fe mineralisation.

Plan views showing the locations of drill holes and summary results for each of the mining areas, namely Newman, Jimblebar, MAC, South Flank and Yandi, are shown in Figure 7-3, Figure 7-4, Figure 7-5 and Figure 7-6 respectively. Cross-sections of drilling results with respect to interpretations of geology and mineralisation have already been provided in various figures in Section 6.2.

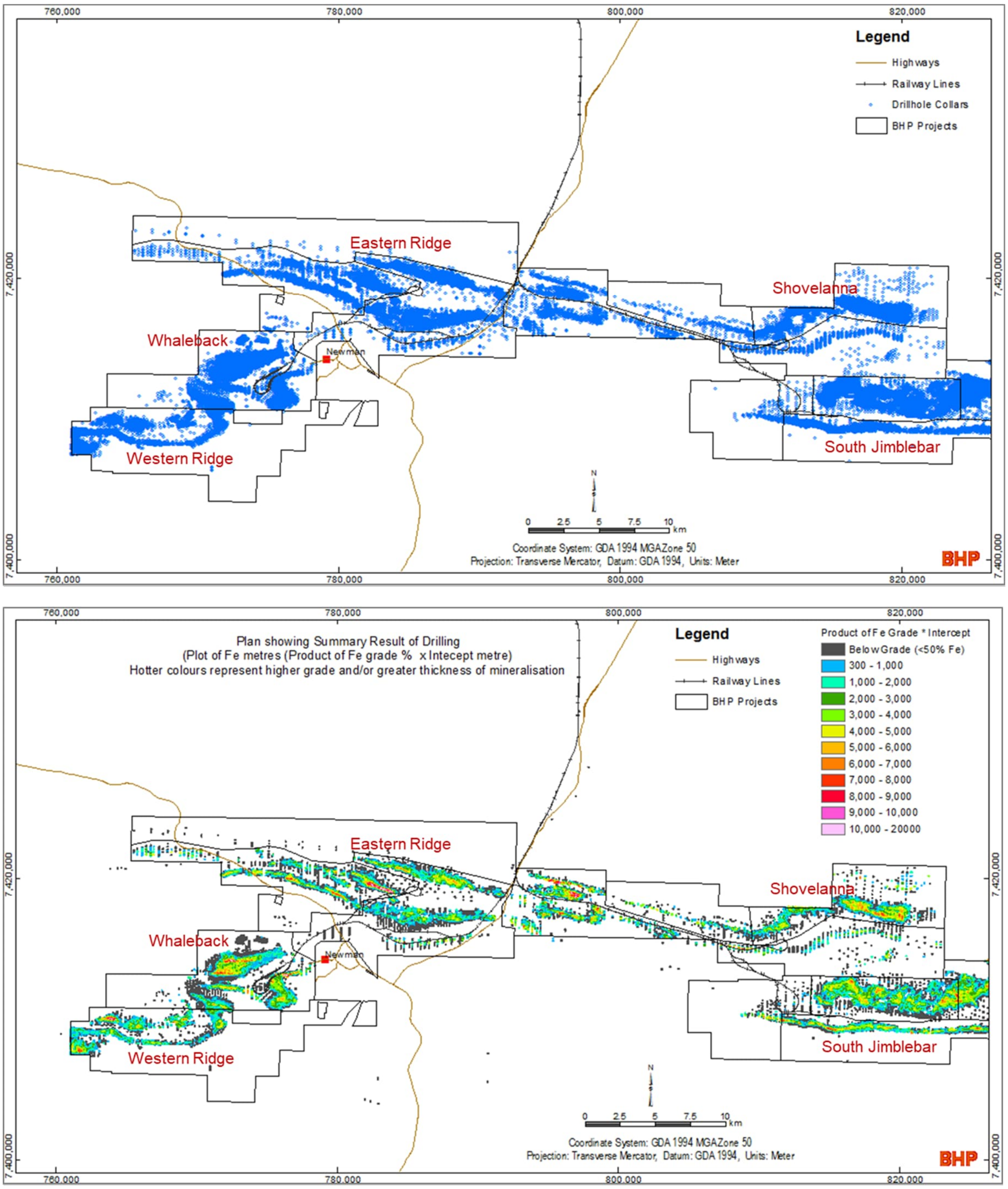


Figure 7-3: Plan showing Location and Summary Result of All Drill Holes – Newman Area

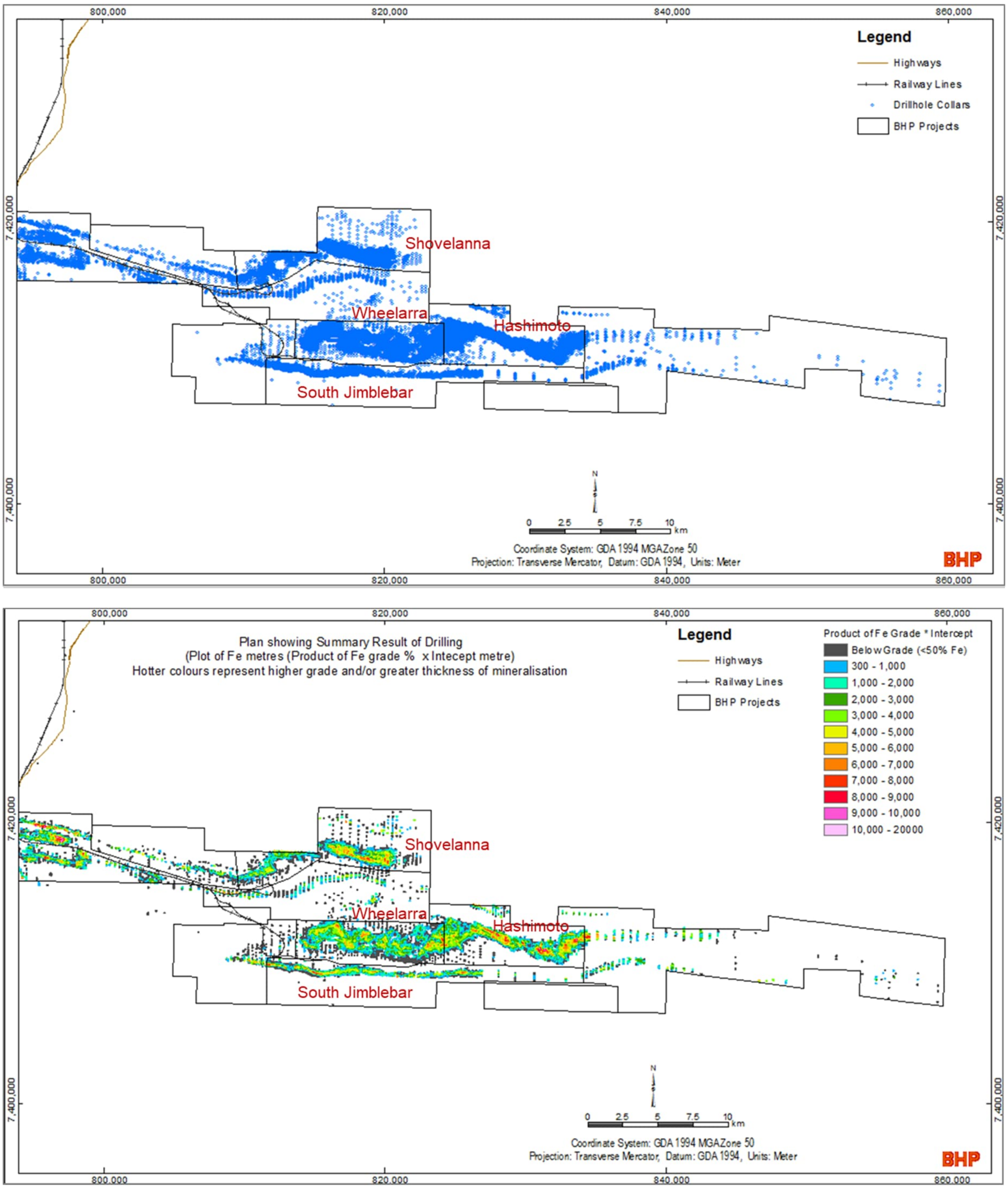


Figure 7-4: Plan Showing Location and Summary Result of All Drill Holes – Jimblebar Area

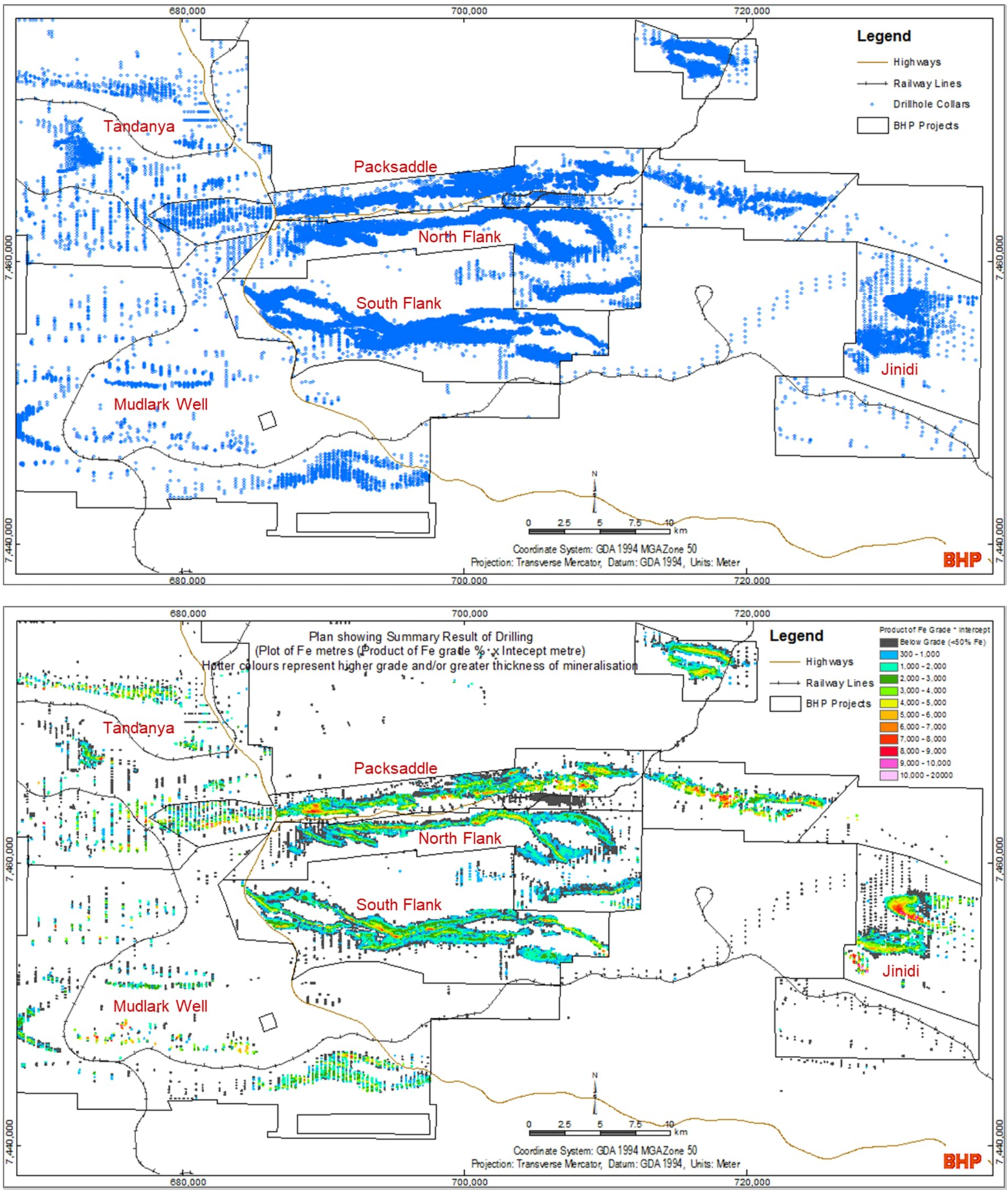


Figure 7-5: Plan View Showing Location of All Drill Holes – MAC and South Flank Area

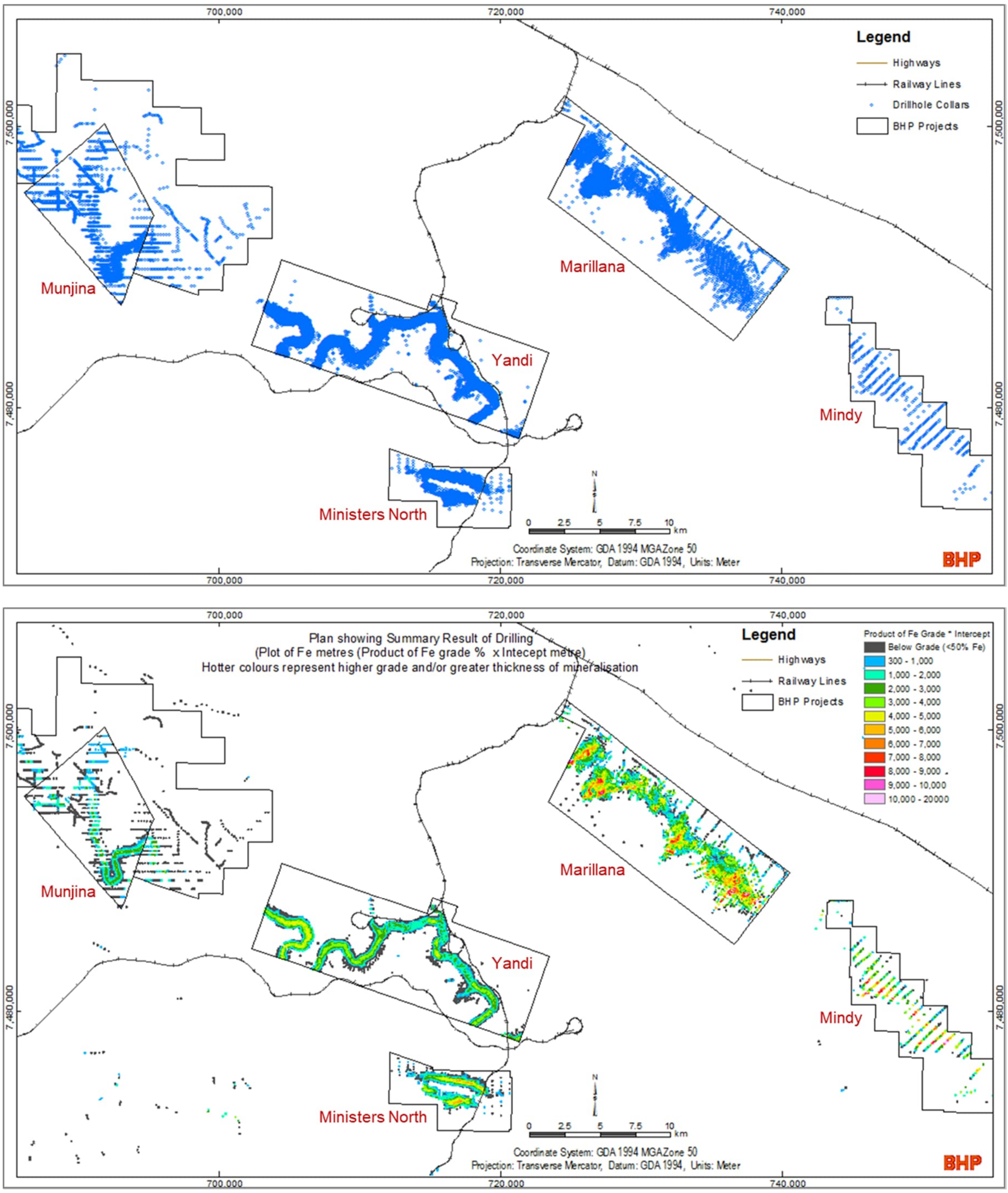


Figure 7-6: Plan Showing Location and Summary Result of All Drill Holes – Yandi Area

7.3 Characterisation of Hydrogeology

Hydrogeological investigations are completed for new bore fields, for greenfields operations, or for environmental purposes. The investigations are appropriate to the scale of the development and its potential implications.

Surface water studies are done to support proposed greenfields or brownfields developments that interact with overland flows. The investigations are appropriate for the business or environmental risk they address.

The approach to operational water management is in accordance with WAIO's internal Water Management Standard and associated guidelines. These documents provide a framework to address the main categories of water risk:

- sustainable life-of-mine water supplies are delivered;
- dewatering commences well in advance of mining;
- surplus water management is flexible and in line with regulatory expectations;
- effective wet weather management exists;
- safe potable water supplies are delivered; and
- environmental and community impacts are managed.

7.3.1 Nature and Quality of Sampling Methods

Hydrogeological data is collected using the following five main methods:

1) by establishing groundwater piezometers during exploration programs to ensure early baseline data;
2) through specialised hydrogeological investigation programs of bore construction and aquifer testing;
3) during installation of dewatering, supply and Managed Aquifer Recharge bore fields;
4) through installation of surface water monitoring points; and
5) through ongoing monitoring of water level and water quality at established monitoring points in regional, baseline or operational areas.

For in-bore installation programs the data types recorded include lithological description, standing water level, water inflows, bore construction and wellhead water chemistry. Bores are drilled (Rotary mud, Down Hole Hammer or Dual Rotary) and constructed in accordance with the "Minimum construction requirements for water bores in Australia" (National Uniform Drillers Licensing Committee 2020).

7.3.2 Type and Appropriateness of Laboratory Techniques

No laboratory techniques are used for testing groundwater flow parameters; instead key hydrological data, such as aquifer response data and stream flow data, are gathered in-field. Where chemical analysis of water is required, sampling and analysis is undertaken by National Association of Testing Authorities (NATA) accredited contractors.

7.3.3 Results of Testing and Material Assumptions

Aquifer testing by WAIO varies from short term efficiency testing through to extended trials that represent operational conditions on the aquifer. Where available, the time-series data from operational dewatering and supply bore fields is considered to provide the best hydrogeological characterisation and is interrogated closely. Aquifer parameters (permeability and transmissivity) are derived from the test pumping analysis, where qualified personnel use current methodologies (recording of pumping rates, pumping bore water level, water levels in surrounding bores, and pumped water quality during the test) and type curves for fractured rock aquifers. This information, along with the geological and hydrochemical data, is used to conceptualise the aquifer and inform groundwater models.

7.3.4 Groundwater Models and Characterisation of Aquifers

Hydrogeological investigations are completed for new bore fields for mine operations or for environmental purposes. The investigations are appropriate to the scale of the development and its potential implications and meet local regulatory requirements.

Surface water studies are completed to support proposed mine developments that interact with overland flows. The investigations are appropriate for the business or environmental risk they address.

Hydrogeological models in relation to mining are described in Section 13.2.4.

7.4 Geotechnical Data, Testing and Analysis

7.4.1 Nature and Quality of Sampling Methods

Targeted geotechnical triple tube diamond drilling is carried out to collect structural, geological and geotechnical data. The amount of this type of drilling varies year on year, depending on the pit design requirements, with approximately 14,400m drilled over the last five years.

The triple tube drilling technique is well known for causing minimal disturbance of the rock strata and for recovery of high-quality core samples. Core is wrapped in plastic at the rig before logging at a local core shed facility to help preserve in-situ character. This enables the effective evaluation of material properties for the acceptable risk and economic design of pit walls. Three types of data are typically collected using geotechnical core logging techniques. These include:

- Interval data (properties that describe the type and quality of the rock mass)
- Point data (characteristics of specific defects that intersect the core)
- Sample data collected for geotechnical laboratory testing (samples taken from the core and tested for physical properties such as strength, mineralogy, etc.).

Samples are selected in accordance with WAIO's geotechnical logging manual, comprising minimum length, uniformity of character and the absence of defects or clasts that may render inaccurate results in triaxial and Uniaxial Compressive Strength (UCS) tests. Samples are wrapped and sealed as soon as practical to preserve natural moisture content prior to testing.

The purpose of the physical properties samples is to understand the strength of different rock types using pieces of core taken from geotechnical DD holes and sent to a laboratory for testing. Testing criteria is initiated at the commencement of each drill program with minimum length and defect parameters guiding physical sample selection during the respective program.

The parameters collected from a drilling investigation are then validated against field and laboratory tests, which then are used as inputs into a geotechnical model to generate a slope stability analysis.

Rock interval data is collected during the logging process and informs rock strength analysis. Rock point data covers rock defect joint condition characteristics such as Joint Roughness Coefficient, Joint Wall Strength, Infill, Infill thickness and Joint Weathering. All geotechnical data collected from rock materials are inputs into the Rock Mass strength estimation and utilised in conjunction with structural or discontinuity measurements.

Soil interval logging applies to the logging of soil strength for materials found across BHP deposits. The logging of these materials describes the soils for geotechnical purposes, in accordance with Australian Standard AS1726-1993.

Rock Quality Designation (RQD) is one of the parameters used in calculating the Rock Mass Rating of the unit. It is a measure of the quality of the rock mass. RQD is only logged for intact core with strength >1MPa.

QAQC of core logging is undertaken on a regular basis for each geotechnical diamond drilling program.

7.4.2 Type and Appropriateness of Laboratory Techniques

Typical laboratory tests are listed below and are performed at E-Precision Laboratory Pty Ltd, Perth, which has been NATA accredited since 2013 (Accreditation # 19078; site # 21509). This laboratory is independent of BHP.

- Uniaxial Compressive Strength (UCS) testing on all rock strength materials.
- Consolidated Undrained Triaxial Strength testing along with measurement of pore water pressure with associated industry-standard Atterberg limits and particle size distribution on all soil strength materials.
- Direct Shear testing on rock defects.

These Uniaxial Compressive Strength (UCS) and direct shear tests are well recognised as best informing the intact rock strength and defect strengths of the samples for consideration in conventional rock mass strength models such as the Hoek-Brown failure criterion and various defect strength models for use in slope design.

The triaxial tests are recognised as rigorous effective stress tests informing soil strengths of the sample whilst the Atterberg limits and particle size distribution results classify various soil types.

These laboratory techniques are widely used in the mining industry and have been successfully used in slope design of open-pits at WAIO over a long time. Therefore, in the QP's opinion these techniques are appropriate for the intended purpose.

7.4.3 Results of Laboratory Testing and Material Assumptions

Laboratory test results are subject to validation by Geotechnical Engineers according to WAIO internal procedures, which require, among other things, that invalid test results be discarded. The results are used to create geotechnical models and define parameters for input into pit slope design as described in Sections 13.2.1, 13.2.2 and 13.2.3.

As the same geological units are consistently encountered across WAIO deposits, in some cases strengths from statistical databases have been used if local data are lacking. These have been externally peer reviewed before use. Both 50th and 25th percentile values are used in analyses. The 25th percentile is assessed to cater for geographic uncertainty. Slope angles are adjusted until stability results meet threshold acceptance criteria.

7.5 Exploration Target

This report does not include any exploration results that are not part of WAIO's Mineral Resources or Mineral Reserves. No exploration targets are being reported.

8 Sample Preparation, Analysis, and Security

WAIO sampling and analysis protocols are established in line with BHP Technical Standards for Sampling, QAQC and Chain of Custody. QAQC steps as per the WAIO Geoscience QAQC Procedure are outlined in this section.

8.1 Sample Collection and Preparation Methods – Field Procedure

8.1.1 Sample Collection Methods

Since the early 2000's, the methods of sample collection for resource definition are mainly through two types of drilling - predominantly (95% to 98%) reverse circulation (RC) face hammers (140mm diameter) and to a lesser extent (2% to 5%) HQ (63.5mm diameter) and PQ (85mm diameter) triple tube diamond core (DD).

The sampling protocol was subjected to heterogeneity test programmes according to Theory of Sampling principles and was found to be appropriate for the style of mineralisation sampled. The WAIO heterogeneity test was supervised by an external independent consultant (Agoratek International Inc, Vancouver, Canada). The Qualified Person has reviewed the findings of the studies and considers the processes to be reasonable for the style of mineralisation.

RC Samples – The method of sampling RC chips uses a vertical, static cone splitter which is adjusted to produce a 6% split of the total mass from each 3m sampling interval for laboratory processing and analysis (which amounts to approximately 5kg).

When required, duplicate samples are taken simultaneously from a secondary chute of the cone splitter to monitor sampling precision. The current RC drilling procedure requires the injection of water at the bit to mitigate any risk of exposure to excessive dust or fibrous material; this practice produces wet samples of slurry consistency and is now required as a drilling standard.

Historically, riffle splitters were used for sampling reduction at RC drill rigs, but this practice was phased out in 2005 with the availability of more robust and versatile sampling systems. Also, for a period from 2011 until 2012, rotary cone splitters were used at some RC drill rigs.

Routine RC samples are collected over 3m drilling intervals in Bedded Iron Deposits (BID) and 2 m intervals in the case of Channel Iron Deposits (CID).

More details on the WAIO sampling and analysis protocol for RC samples are given in Section 8.2.

DD Samples – Diamond core is sampled primarily at 1.5m intervals for HQ diameter and 1.0m for PQ diameter as per geometallurgical and geotechnical requirements. The majority of diamond core is drilled for geotechnical or geometallurgical analysis. The full drill core is sent to the laboratory for test work.

8.1.2 Sample Security and Chain of Custody

Figure 8-1 summarises the sample process steps starting from collection in the field to preparation at the laboratory and finally receipt / reconciliation of assay data. Measures taken to ensure the sample security are listed below.

1. A reconciliation step is completed by field assistants at the time of sample pick-up from the drill pad. Drill hole identifications (IDs) and sample counts, which have been logged by field geologists, are reconciled against samples physically present on the pad.
2. A Request for Analysis (RFA) is generated using a web-based dispatch application, which populates samples directly from the database.
3. A laboratory sample receipt (LSR) is returned to the Geochemistry Team upon sample receipt at the laboratory. The laboratory reconciles samples received against samples identified on the RFA.
4. All assay data is cross-checked using an automated script that compares assay certificates from the laboratory with the data loaded into the database.

Issues identified at any reconciliation stage are investigated immediately.

A portion of at least 100 g of pulverised material (pulp) for every assayed sample is stored at an independent privately owned (Silk Logistics) warehouse facility in Perth for five years. Pulp packets are organised by batch and are then stacked on pallets and records maintained by WAIO.

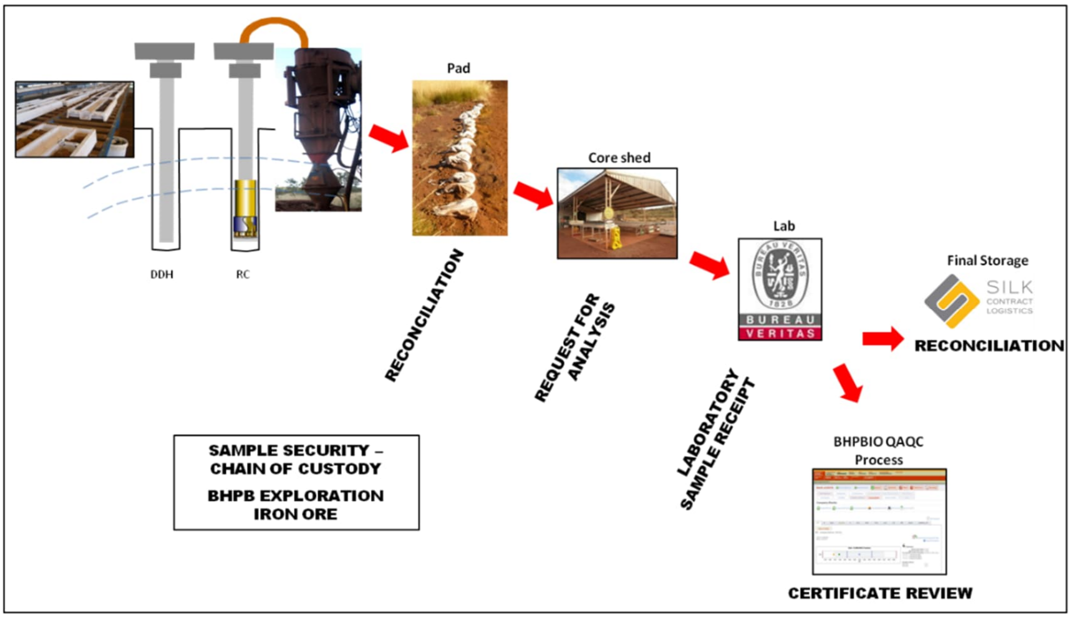


Figure 8-1: WAIO Chain of Custody

Furthermore, the Chain of Custody protocol allows for tracking of drill samples from drill start to final upload to the BHP Master Database. WAIO keeps a regular track of the sample turnaround times. Total turnaround time from sample collection to analytical result averaged around 45 days for RC samples in FY2022 (Figure 8-2). Geometallurgical drill core follows different processes and is not included here.

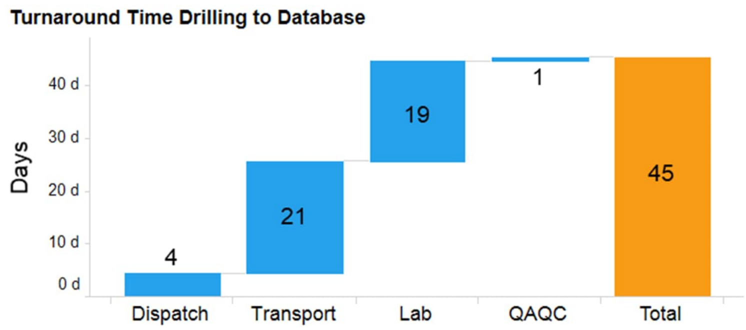


Figure 8-2: Turn-around Time from Drill-stop to Data Approved in Database for FY2022

8.2 Sample Preparation, Assaying and Analytical Procedures

8.2.1 Name and Location of Laboratory, Relationship and Certification

Samples are transported in batches by road from the site to the following laboratories for further sample preparation and assaying.

1. Bureau Veritas Geo-analytical, Perth for all drill samples for routine assays (XRF and TGA) and spectral analysis.
2. ALS Iron Ore Technical Centre (IOTC), Perth for drill core intended for metallurgical test work.

Both these laboratories are ISO 17025 certified and National Association of Testing Authorities (NATA) accredited laboratories and independent of BHP.

8.2.2 Sample Preparation and Analysis Protocol at Laboratory

After sample receipt at the laboratory and finalisation of the reconciliation process, the laboratory proceeds with sample preparation and analysis in coherent batches as per contract items prescribed on the Request For Analysis (RFA). The protocol followed by the laboratory is customised to WAIO requirements and includes controls for the different steps of comminution, assaying and for integrity of reported results.

RC sample preparation requirements at the assay laboratory are as below and WAIO sampling and analysis protocol is shown schematically in Figure 8-3.

- Dried at 105ºC ±5ºC and sample weights recorded (ISO 3082);
- Crushed to a nominal top size of 2.8mm (90% passing);

- Representatively divided to a nominal mass of 2.5kg (or the entire sample if less than 2.5kg), with the mass of every sample recorded after division (unless otherwise specified by BHP);
- Pulverised to a top size of 160 µm (95% passing);
- Representative sub sample of 200 g for XRF fused disc preparation;
- Representative sub-sample for spectral analysis (VNIR-SWIR and FTIR) (see Section 8.2.3);
- Preparation of lithium-borate (flux) fused bead for XRF analysis; and
- Representative sub-sample of 1 g for LOI analysis performed at 1000 ºC (ISO 11536).

A heterogeneity test was conducted in order to quantify the fundamental sampling error (FSE) of the sampling protocol, or the minimum achievable error given the various stages of mass reduction as defined by the sample collection and preparation process. The FSE results indicated that WAIO sampling and analysis protocol is suitable for WAIO mineralisation types.

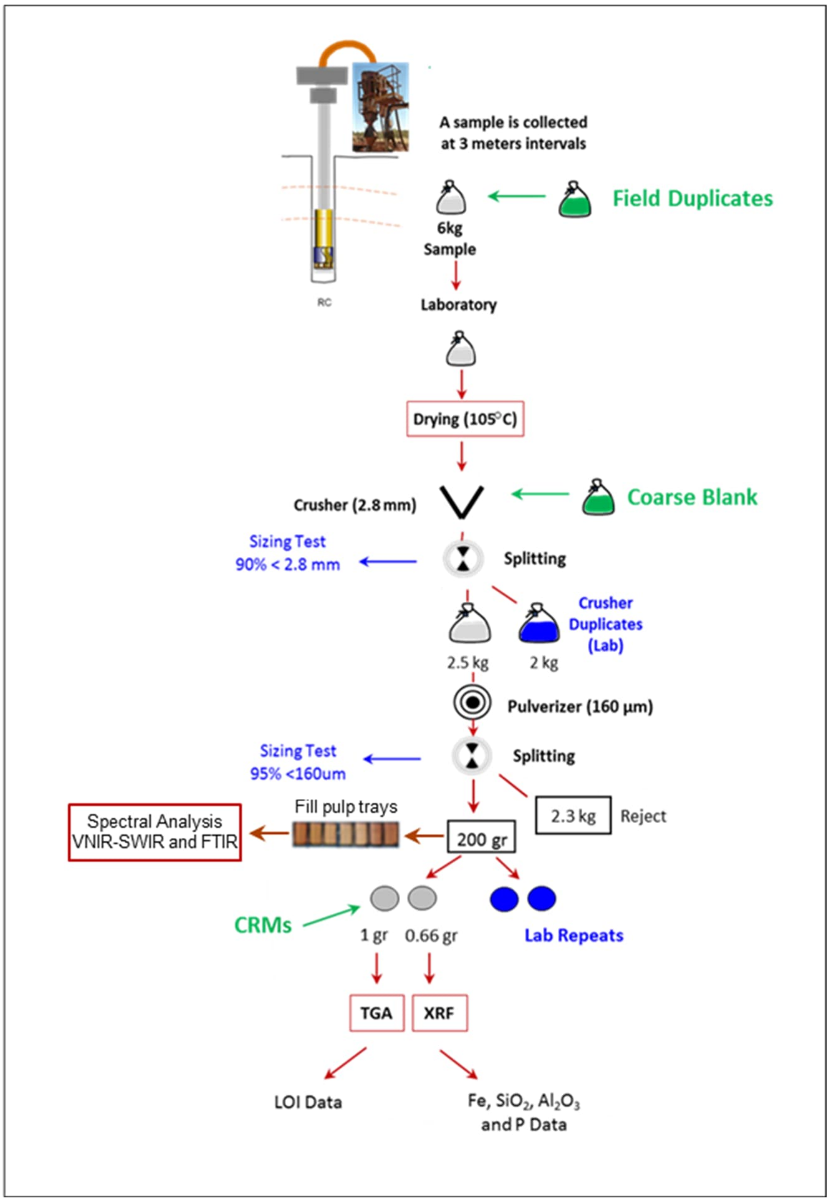


Figure 8-3: WAIO Sampling and Analysis Protocol

8.2.3 Analytical Methods

Chemical Analysis for Assays - X-ray fluorescence (XRF) Fused Disc and Thermo-gravimetric Analysis (TGA) are the main analytical methods.

The XRF Fused Disc Method works by bombarding the sample with focused X-rays. These rays are absorbed by the sample resulting in photons being emitted by different elements in the sample. The number of photons is proportional to the concentration of the element. Robotic TGA measures the amount and rate of change in the weight of a material as a function of temperature or time in a controlled atmosphere. WAIO utilises this technique to measure Loss on Ignition (LOI), which is the percentage loss in weight of an ignited sample once it has achieved a constant weight at the specified temperature of 1000 °C. The laboratory is required to report LOI results to two decimal places.

The detection limits of XRF assay reporting requirements are listed in Table 8-1.

Table 8-1: Routine XRF assay reporting requirements for XRF Fused Disc Method

Analyte	Fe Total	Al_2O_3	SiO_2	P	CaO	K_2O	MgO	Mn total	Na_2O	TiO_2	S total
Detection limit	0.01	0.01	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.01	0.001
Unit	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

Spectral Analysis for Mineralogical Information – In addition to chemical assays, mineralogical data are acquired for all routine samples using visible to infrared spectroscopic wavelength analysis. Data are collected by a combined Auto-Spectral Density (ASD) - Fourier-Transfer infrared (FTIR) spectrometer laboratory set up at Bureau Veritas in Perth. The ASD TerraSpec 4 Hi-Resolution Visible-near to Shortwave infrared (VNIR-SWIR) spectrometer is set up in line with a FTIR instrument, collecting the visible-near to shortwave, to mid-infrared and thermal wavelength range of the electromagnetic spectrum on the same pressed pulp for each sample. System calibration is controlled through daily measurements of a Spectralon plate with spectral standards. The collected hyperspectral data undergoes further quality controls using internal reference material (blanks, duplicates). A calibrated algorithm developed by WAIO converts the spectra into mineralogical information.

The combined spectra of the ASD and FTIR system are used semi-quantitatively for interpretation of the mineralogical information by WAIO geologists.

8.3 Quality Control Procedures/Quality Assurance

The WAIO QAQC program prescribes controls conducted by the assay laboratory as per contractual agreement and controls inserted by BHP WAIO staff in the field (Table 8-2 and Table 8-3). The latter comprises approximately 10% of the samples submitted to the laboratory for chemical analysis. WAIO control samples include Certified Reference Materials (CRM), duplicate sample splits from RC drill holes, and blanks. Each control has specific objectives in the process of mechanical preparation of samples and analysis. All WAIO standards are matrix-matched CRM prepared by Ore Research and Exploration (OREAS), an independent company that specialises in customised CRM preparation. Standards are custom-made by OREAS for BHP WAIO Geoscience and use the “pigeon pair” method, by which two standards of similar grade are slightly offset so that the laboratory cannot differentiate between the two thus increasing effectiveness of the control.

Table 8-2: QAQC Controls for Sample Preparation at the Laboratory

Control	Frequency	Measure

Sizing in Crushers	1 sample by Batch. Target: 90% passing 2.8 mm	Protocol compliance
Sizing in Mills	1 sample by Batch. Target: 95% passing 160 µm	Protocol compliance
Coarse Blank	1 in 50 samples Target: >95% samples not contaminated	Contamination in sample preparation (sample integrity)
Laboratory Duplicate	A split after crushing 1 in 25 samples Target: Unbiased absolute relative difference<10%	Precision in sample preparation (comminution and mass reduction)
Laboratory Repeat	Second split of pulverised material 1 in 25 samples Target: Unbiased absolute relative difference<5%	Precision in sample preparation and assay (comminution and mass reduction)

Table 8-3: WAIO Controls for RC and Diamond Drilling Samples

Control	Frequency	Measure
Field Duplicate (RC only)	Fixed intervals after primary samples ending in **15, 30, 60** and **90**	Precision of sampling process
Coarse Blank	For RC drilling and Diamond core sampling: Fixed intervals as sample bags ending **00, 35** and **70**	Contamination in sample preparation (sample integrity)
CRM (standards)	A random mix of CRM inserted at fixed intervals as samples ending in **01, 36** and **71**	Analytical accuracy
Sample Weight (RC only)	All Field Duplicates	In field control on Sample Collection and Recovery

Data collected as per the above QAQC program protocol is evaluated in the short term, middle term and long-term horizon with actions in place to provide feedback and recognition to build on good results and capture opportunities for further improvement of processes.

- A daily QAQC checklist is used in the field by the drill crews and audited by drilling contractor supervisors to ensure sample collection at the rig. Field duplicate weights are routinely collected at the drill rig as a means of real-time monitoring recovery and field duplicate repeatability.

- The QAQC process is monitored daily "Short Term QAQC" and monthly "Middle Term QAQC":
  - Assay results are securely transferred to the WAIO database immediately following completion at the lab. Assay results and QAQC controls are then reviewed on a web-based QAQC application designed by the Geological Data Management Team (GDMT). QAQC validation criteria are programmed into the database such that any potential QAQC issues are automatically flagged for review by a Geochemist.
  - A monthly review of QAQC results is undertaken with the aim of analysing trends or bias over time. The review includes analysis of sample collection, recovery, precision, accuracy, turnaround time, drill rig performance and data availability.
- A general overview of QAQC results is prepared on a monthly basis. It should be noted that the monthly QAQC updates also include data for RC drilling inside the mining gates for Short Term Geological Modelling that follow the same QAQC process as Strategic drilling.
- QAQC results specifically targeting rig performance are provided to drilling contractors on a monthly basis, and action plans are put in place where issues are identified. This process ensures that good performance is recognised and areas for improvement are actioned, thereby closing the sample cycle from drilling to database.
- WAIO monitors Field Duplicate weights collected by drill crews using an online Dashboard for near 'real-time' performance feedback.
- QAQC measures at the laboratory include routine audits and unannounced visits, with the aim of ensuring that the laboratories are working according to procedure and supervising sample integrity. Issues are discussed with the laboratory managers, and an action plan is developed to address any problems.
- The long-term QAQC process takes the form of focused, deposit-specific reports on drilling campaigns. Annual risk reviews are completed to verify that critical controls are in place and effective.

In the opinion of the QP, the review of the controls across relevant time horizons and focus areas is adequate to ensure quality standards are maintained

8.3.1 Sample Collection Controls and Results

Drill crews at all RC drill rigs have scales to monitor sample collection in the field. Field duplicates are collected approximately every 25 samples (4 in 100). Figure 8-4 shows good performance by the drill crews in sample collection: primary and duplicate sample weights correlate well (r^2=0.77, r^2 being the coefficient of determination) and most duplicate sample weights (75.1%) are within 20% difference from the primary sample weights.

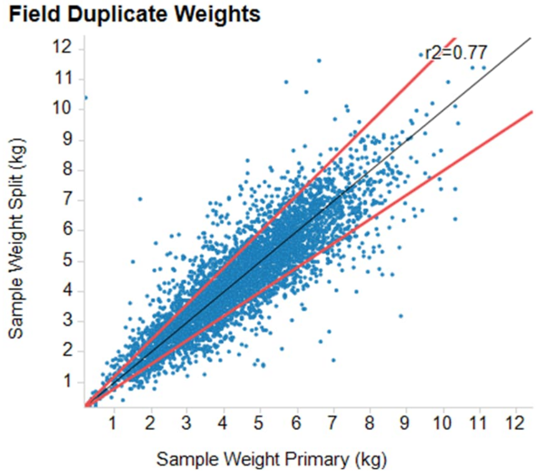


Figure 8-4: Field Duplicate Weight Data for FY2022

Red lines indicate 20% difference from primary sample weight

8.3.2 Field Duplicate Checks and Results

Duplicate samples are collected at a ratio of 4 in 100 samples to evaluate sampling precision at RC drill rigs. During FY2022 a total of 4,896 field duplicates were collected at 12 RC rigs working in active work areas. The acceptance limit for relative error for field duplicates is set at 15%. Results for FY2022 are acceptable and consistent with results from previous years (Table 8-4).

Table 8-4: Summary of field duplicate results

Global	Relative Error	Absolute Error
Fe	3.44%	1.37%
Al_2O_3	10.66%	0.64%
SiO_2	7.51%	1.56%
P	4.46%	0.006%
LOI	4.30%	0.34%

*Note 1: Relative Error (%) = (√Relative Variance)*100. Note 2: Absolute Error = Standard Deviation of the difference of paired samples (duplicate-primary). Note 3: From overall 4,896 field duplicates, 107 outlier results (2.2%) are not included in the analysis (Z-Score ranking >5 for individual analytes).*

8.3.3 Sample Preparation Controls and Results

Sizing Analysis – Sizing checks of crusher duplicates and pulp repeats are routinely performed by the assaying laboratory and monitored by WAIO on a quarterly basis. This practice is a part of the internal QAQC process at the laboratory: when the samples do not meet expectations at the crusher and mill stage, the whole batch is re-processed.

The performance gate for sizing after crushing is 90% passing through a sieve with 2.8mm mesh size. After pulverisation, samples are checked routinely for percent passing through a 160 µm sieve and must have at least 95% passing.

Crusher Duplicates and Pulp Repeats – A second split after crushing was taken from 6,706 samples analysed by Bureau Veritas in FY2022. The performance gates allow a maximum relative error of 10%. In addition, a second aliquot of pulverised material from a total of 6,659 samples was analysed to test repeatability of the results. Duplicates after crushing and pulverisation are taken at a ratio of 1 in 25 samples. The performance gates are set at a relative error of 5%. Results are shown in Table 8-5 and this data is in line with expectations.

Table 8-5: Summary of Duplicate Results after Crushing and after Milling

(Crushing to 2.8mm (N = 6,706) and pulverisation to 160µm (N =6,706))

	Crusher Duplicates		Pulp Duplicates	
Analyte	**Relative Error**	**Absolute Error**	**Relative Error**	**Absolute Error**
Fe	0.72%	0.24%	0.17%	0.06%
Al_2O_3	2.03%	0.09%	0.83%	0.03%
SiO_2	1.45%	0.27%	0.36%	0.06%
P	1.43%	0.001%	1.23%	0.001%
LOI	1.02%	0.07%	0.46%	0.03%

*Note 1: Relative Error (%) = (√Relative Variance)*100. Note 2: Precision = 100% - Relative Error (%). Note 3: Absolute Error = Standard Deviation of the difference of paired samples (duplicate-primary).*

Blanks – Blanks are inserted at a ratio of 3 in 100 samples to assess Fe contamination during the preparation process. During FY2022, a total of 3,801 granite blanks (Blankgran) and 78 quartz blanks (Blankqtz, Geometallurgical only) were inserted.

The granite blanks show chemical variability and are subject to natural fractionation trends (granite, granodiorite and diorite); a correlation between Fe and TiO2 is used to determine the Fe limits according to this natural trend. The natural Fe content of a granite (low TiO_2) is expected to be lower than that of a diorite (high TiO_2). Contamination is monitored by comparing measured Fe relative to measured TiO_2. Of all blanks of the type Blankgran processed, the limit was exceeded once. Overall, in the opinion of the QP the risk of contamination at the laboratory is considered low (Figure 8-5).

The limit for contamination of the blank type Blankqtz is set at 2% Fe. This limit was exceeded in two analyses. Due to low sample count (2% of total blanks), Blankqtz is not shown separately in Figure 8-5.

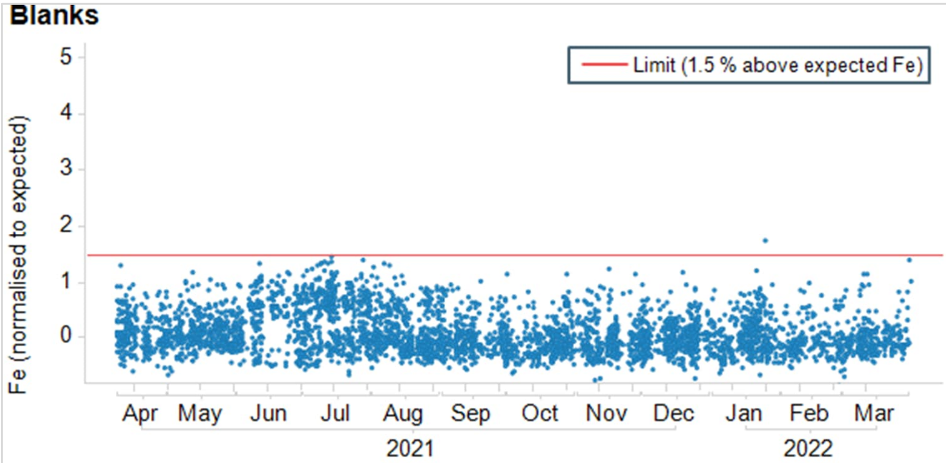


Figure 8-5: Test for Contamination

Note – Samples have been normalised to their expected Fe content according to their TiO2 content

8.3.4 Sample Analysis Controls for Laboratory Accuracy

All assay data is reported in batches by the laboratory, including results of all laboratory internal quality controls, as per contract and accompanied by a certificate of analysis. At the time of first upload to the database, a number of system automated integrity checks are completed. This is followed by running validation scripts over the reported assays using a set of rules. Controls that fail validation are automatically flagged for review by a Geochemist and a batch summary report highlighting flagged batches is sent to Geochemists daily.

To test for laboratory accuracy and bias, matrix-matched CRM standards are inserted into the sample sequence at a ratio of 3 in 100 samples by BHP Field Technicians before sending the samples in batches to the assaying laboratory (Bureau Veritas, Perth). Validation rules for CRMs check for reported assay results outside 3 Standard Deviations of the certified value or more than two consecutive assay results outside 2 Standard Deviations of the certified value.

In FY2022, 3,881 analyses of 31 different matrix-matched CRM standards (including Pigeon Pairs) were carried out. Results for all standards are summarised by calculating the regression slope, b, of reported CRM results compared to the certified values to derive the Global Bias as a metric to evaluate adequacy of the laboratory calibrations. The results for FY2022 are in agreement with WAIO guidelines and worldwide benchmarks, with the mean result for all analytes within a ±5% acceptance range (Table 8-6).

In addition to accuracy checks for individual sample batches in the daily QAQC process, analytical trends for major analytes are monitored in the mid-term QAQC process and reported on a monthly basis (Figure 8-6). Here, performance is evaluated by monitoring reported CRM results compared to long-term averages. Changes in laboratory trends can indicate operative problems and are raised with the laboratory if required. The higher variability observed towards end of 2021 was due to higher variability of a CRM used predominantly during that time. The CRM results of FY2022 show consistent laboratory performance.

Table 8-6: Global bias results for Bureau Veritas

Analyte	CRM Count	Slope b	Global Bias (%)
Fe	3,881	0.9936	-0.64%
Al_2O_3	3,881	1.0042	0.42%
SiO_2	3,881	0.9972	-0.28%
P	3,881	1.0065	0.65%
LOI	3,881	1.0071	0.71%

Note: Global Bias is determined from the regression line slope (b) between all Certified Values against the average reported result: Global Bias (%) = b-1.

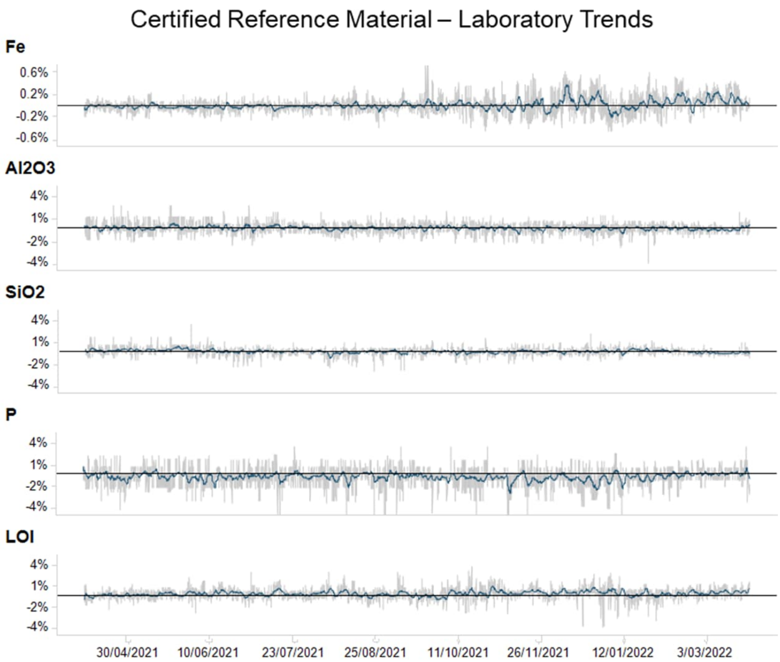


Figure 8-6: Laboratory Trends

Note: Laboratory performance is evaluated by monitoring reported CRM results compared to long-term averages.

8.3.5 Verification of Sampling and Assaying – Downhole Assay Tool

Since FY2015, the Down Hole Assay Tool (DHAT) has been used as a verification tool for RC sampling, replacing the practice of drilling a diamond hole right next to the RC hole for twinning. In addition, since 2012, bulk sampling on selected RC drill holes is used as a practical method in the field to validate the RC sampling method. In bulk sampling, the entire recovered mass (bulk) of the sampling interval is collected and compared to the routine RC sample.

DHAT technology is a highly sensitive method based on the detection and measurement of characteristic gamma rays emitted from radioactive isotopes produced from materials when they are bombarded with neutrons. The tool collects the data within a 30cm radius from the drill hole, and therefore could be considered a twin with the added benefit of minimised short-scale geological variation.

This technology has replaced the historic practice of drilling 5% of diamond twins, because results are not affected by geological variability, and thus has become a more effective methodology to assess potential bias in the RC data. In addition, the DHAT has been used as a cost-effective method of verifying a substantial amount of historical data (via logging of historic open drill holes). Using DHAT technology for sampling method verification was reviewed and endorsed in an external audit in 2015 for Fe, SiO_2 and Al_2O_3.

The DHAT calibration is built based on RC data (80%), tested on diamond core data, and if the results are satisfactory, the remaining 20% of the RC data is used to assess potential bias in the RC sampling method. The calibration algorithm and software are BHP in-house and proprietary. Instrument stability is controlled through repeat logs at the BHP Geoscience facility in Newman. In current strategic drilling programs, approximately 20% of drill holes are logged by the DHAT to verify the RC sampling method.

Bulk Sampling is completed in selected RC holes in well advanced project areas. Results for strategic programs show acceptable error for RC samples compared to DHAT data and Bulk Samples, supporting current sampling and assaying methodologies. The error and difference of DHAT and Bulk Sampling compared to the routine RC sampling method are summarised in Table 8-7.

Table 8-7: Absolute Error for RC Samples against DHAT data

	DHAT in RC (Fe>48%)			RC Bulk Sampling (Fe>48%)		
Analyte	Count	Absolute Error	Absolute Difference	Count	Absolute Error	Absolute Difference
Fe	1,923	1.88%	0.01%	189	0.89%	-0.12%
Al_2O_3	1,923	1.10%	0.03%	189	0.46%	0.03%
SiO_2	1,923	1.28%	0.08%	189	0.59%	0.01%
P	1,923	0.038%	0.005%	189	0.009%	0.004%
LOI	1,923	1.69%	-0.03%	189	0.28%	0.11%

Note: DHAT data includes RC holes logged in calendar year 2021. RC Bulk Sampling data includes holes drilled in 2020 (not previously reported) and 2021. Only data in mineralisation (>48%Fe) is included. Note also that not all data collected in FY2022 is completely processed.

8.4 Downhole Geophysical Data - Quality Control Measures

In addition to physical samples collected for assays from the drilling, drill holes are systematically logged for geophysics with in-rod and open-hole surveys, as mentioned in

Section 7.2.4, to collect parameters like natural gamma, density, caliper, magnetic susceptibility and fluid / rock resistivity. Optical / acoustic televiewer data is collected in selected drill holes.

Quality control standards for downhole geophysical data are applied to monitor data quality and ensure the credibility of the geophysical log data. The WAIO downhole geophysics QAQC process involves calibration (that checks accuracy and repeatability of density and other tools), reproducibility (that monitors the precision of all tools under local conditions) and independent validation (that compares like measurements recorded by different / independent means).

8.5 Opinion on Adequacy

It is the QP's opinion that the sample preparation, security, and analytical procedures are sufficient to provide reliable data to support estimation of Mineral Resources.

8.6 Non-Conventional Industry Practice

The Downhole Assay Tool (DHAT) described in Section 8.3.5 is used to collect downhole assays and are non-conventional industry practice. Frequent calibration of these tools is undertaken to monitor the assay reliability for their intended purposes, in other words, the definition of ore boundaries in blast blocks and grade control in the tactical mine planning horizon and as a verification tool for RC sampling of the exploration holes (strategic horizon). However, these assay results are not used in the estimation of Mineral Resources.

9 Data Verification

9.1 Data Verification Procedures

9.1.1 Drill hole Data Management, Validation and Approval

An in-house data management team manages the drill hole data used for resource estimates to ensure the data is managed to meet the data integrity requirements of WAIO. All drill hole data is maintained internally in a comprehensive drill hole database using the Microsoft® SQL Server relational database technologies, complemented by specialist data management systems (namely Micromine™ Geobank, and in-house systems developed for the purpose) to acquire, load, manage, validate, approve and provide drill hole data for use, access to which is restricted to authorised users only. This database is structured such that quality data and relevant meta-data are integrated with the primary geological, geochemical, geophysical and hyperspectral-based mineralogical data.

All data collected in the field are entered into the database using a computerised field logging system, which includes controlled input through drop-down lists and inbuilt validation checks to trap erroneous data at the earliest possible stage.

Samples are assayed at the laboratory in pre-defined batches and results are digitally uploaded to an intermediate holding database. BHP applies strict validation rules including confirmation of acceptable QAQC results for each batch of samples assayed. Batch validation is managed by specialist Geochemists.

Drill hole collar locations are surveyed by BHP Surveyors, and they provide the collar information electronically to the drill hole database for automatic loading. The BHP surveyors use QAQC processes to ensure the data meets the required data quality.

All drill hole data are loaded into the drill hole intermediate holding database, using agreed standardised file formats by data loaders, to remove the need for any manual data entry, or manual file loads, ensuring no introduction of errors or issues that can be introduced from data entry. These data loads have strict validation rules including confirmation of the existence of drill hole details, sample details or ranges of data. The data management team monitors the validations and success of the data loads, and any issues are sent to the responsible geologist for resolution, including re-provision of the data electronically.

Once all the data is loaded into the intermediate holding database, validations on the data are applied, and all errors are resolved before the data can be approved and be used in other processes such as resource estimation. Once drill hole data is approved it is transferred to a read-only master drill hole database where the data can be accessed for use.

The drill hole data exports for use in geological and resource modelling are by standardised exports from the Geobank system. Data exported from the drill hole database for resource modelling contains summary statistics, and on the load of the exported data into the modelling systems, statistical checks are performed to ensure that the data loaded is the same as exported.

A schematic flowsheet of the WAIO drill hole logging and database model is shown in Figure 9-1 with blue arrows/lines indicating the direction of data flow (i.e input or output).

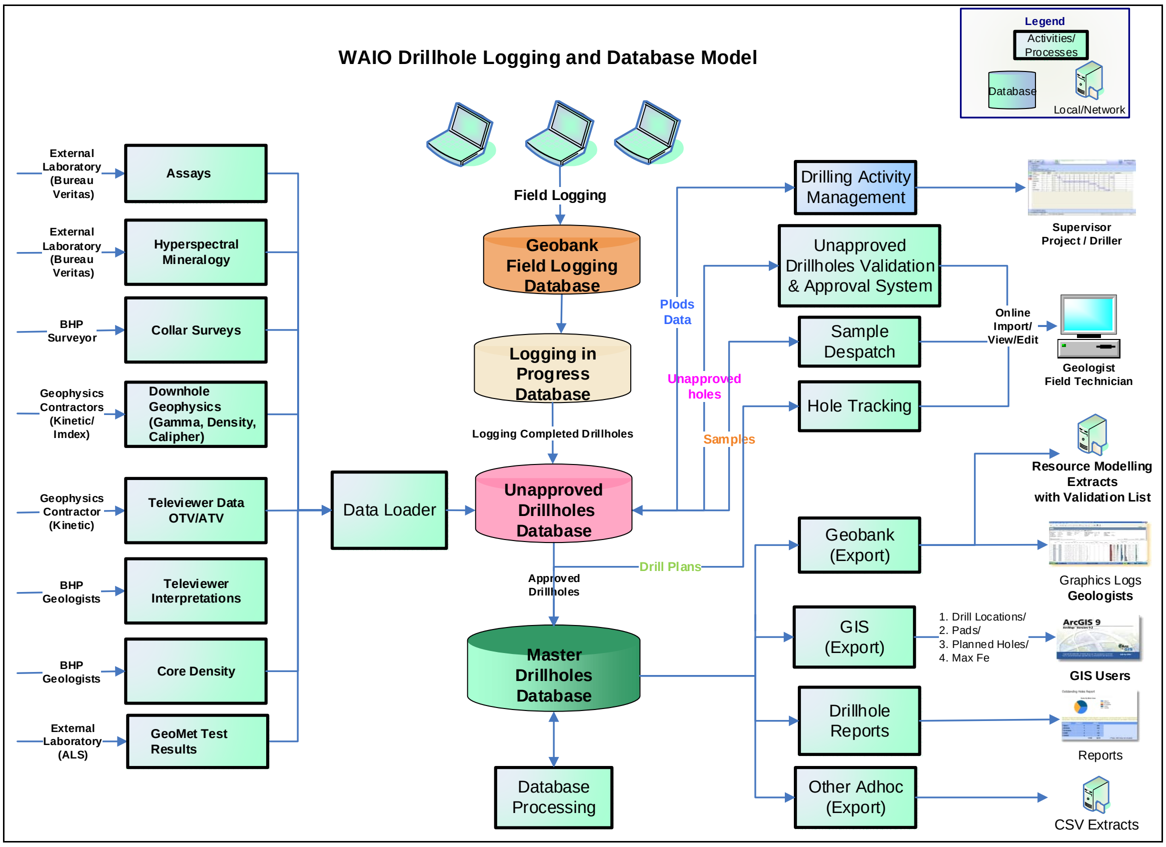


Figure 9-1: A Schematic Flowsheet of WAIO Drill Hole Logging and Database Model

9.1.2 Internal and External Reviews on Drill hole Database

As part of the controls to ensure ongoing drill hole data integrity, several database management controls are undertaken. The effectiveness tests of these controls are completed annually. These controls include:

i. Secure and restricted access. Database access is only granted after approval by authorised approvers. Access is restricted to people who need this access for their work. Access is removed where it is no longer required.

ii. Systematic and reliable data backup of the databases. The system is backed up nightly as per standard BHP Technology backup procedures. Regular copies of the production drill hole database are restored to the quality assurance and test servers to test the backup procedures and recovery of the backups. To date there have been no failures for this test.

iii. System changes are managed and controlled. Input and modification of databases are tracked and restricted to authorised persons. Data validation rules are utilised to ensure data integrity and any changes to data are tracked in audit tables.

iv. Data management issues potentially material to data quality are documented and made available in the drill hole system data quality register.

v. Drill hole database audits are conducted periodically by external and/or internal auditors to ensure data integrity is maintained and shielded from material risks caused by changes in systems, data management processes, data types, resource modelling or resource reporting. The periodicity of audit(s) is an outcome of an annual verification process, which is completed by key users of the databases to identify if any material risks may have been introduced from the above changes in the period.

Following the above risk-based approach, external and/or internal audits have been completed from time to time to ensure data integrity is maintained as per the controls. The last external audit was completed in January 2020 by GAD Solutions (an independent Geoscience Data Management consultancy firm, based in Brisbane Queensland, Australia). The audit focused on a detailed assessment of the data integrity, starting with data acquisition in the field through to its use in modelling, to ensure that the process was complete, maintained integrity and did not contain any material issues. In summary, the audit found no issues that have a material impact to resource estimations, with only minor issues identified and recommendations made for improvements.

9.1.3 Downhole Geophysical Data Validation, Verification and Audits

Geophysical data is applied both qualitatively and quantitatively in construction of geological models, resource models, and geotechnical models. Quality control and verification procedures are aligned to the intended use of the data. For example, if data is used quantitatively, it is not sufficient to just demonstrate a valid tool response, but also to demonstrate a required level of accuracy. The process for verification for certain important parameters is described below.

Density Verification - Geophysical density is required to be accurate as well as precise as the data is used to estimate resource tonnage. The following measures are used to assess repeat log density data:

- Difference between the mean of the original survey and repeat: The difference should be zero, or close to zero. Deviation from zero may indicate bias (faulty calibration) or flag tool fault, if external factors such as rough borehole condition, change in borehole condition over time, or unaccounted depth mismatch between logs do not affect the outcome. Data is reviewed where the difference exceeds the manufacturer tolerance level of the tool at ±0.05 g/cc.

- Analysis of the pairwise difference between original and resurvey measurements: In the absence of external factors, deviation from the zero mean of the pairwise differences will result when there is a bias between the two datasets. Data is reviewed where the difference exceeds ±0.05 g/cc. Spread or variability about the mean is given by the standard deviation, and the RMS error serves as a measure how far on average the error is from zero.
- Linear regression of the repeat against the original survey: Linear correlation is used as an indicator of precision. Data is reviewed where the correlation coefficient is less than 0.8. Low correlation is not necessarily due to low measurement precision and can also arise if there is low contrast in the data and / or data outliers due to external factors, such as borehole condition. Regression in this context is not a reliable measure of accuracy.

Where error is indicated the resurvey borehole, or the calibration repeatability borehole may be re-logged. If the issue cannot be determined and / or corrected, then production log data acquired during the calibration cycle of the faulty tool may be excluded and will then be unavailable for modelling.

In situ bulk density (ISBD) measured from diamond drill core using the caliper and weight method is used as an independent QA check of downhole density data. To statistically compare the geophysical and core density data the 10cm sampled geophysical data is scaled to match the core data sample interval by averaging the geophysical data over the depth interval of each core measurement sample (generally between 1m and 1.5m). Measures to validate the geophysical density from core density data are similar to those for repeat surveys listed above. Trace correlation is used where the data is displayed graphically as depth log plots, cross plots, histograms, and Q-Q plots.

Borehole Deviation Verification - A robust geological model depends on accurate knowledge of the location of model data in the subsurface. Borehole path or deviation is measured routinely utilising both gyroscope and magnetometer-based survey tools. The logging contractor undertakes regular checks on tool performance using a deviation jig and undertakes a full calibration periodically as per industry standard. BHP monitors tool performance where more than one deviation survey is conducted in a borehole, e.g., resurveys, boreholes with televiewer surveys, etc. The maximum difference in hole location must be less than 2m over 100m of borehole length. Remedial actions for non-conformance include re-surveying affected boreholes else exclusion of data / boreholes from modelling where this may not be possible. Intervals of strongly magnetic formation that locally affect the accuracy of magnetometer-based deviation tools are identified and interpolated through a standardised routine within the Geoscience data management system.

Downhole Televiewers for Structural Orientation Verification - Televiewers deliver oriented structural information used to guide geological modelling of deposits and mine pit design. Verification of image orientation and interpretability is required to ensure the accuracy of interpretation and orientation of identified bedding and structures. Boreholes are pre-conditioned by washing prior to survey to remove drilling mud caking the borehole walls and to minimise the possibility of interpretation bias from partial visibility of the underlying formation. Verification processes for televiewer data are:

- Track unique tool ID and tool image offset position for each tool deployed.
- Confirm borehole name, location, and depth registration of image by matching corresponding log data such as natural gamma and magnetometer traces to previously acquired open hole geophysical logs.
- Confirm image orientation by validating televiewer borehole deviation survey with deviation surveys acquired with other tools.
- Monitor image quality for dropouts, tool-jump artefacts, blurred image, dirt on lens that affect the ability to unambiguously identify geological and structural features.
- Rate each image for interpretability based on the amount and quality of visible formation imaged.
- Peer-review all televiewer interpretations to validate correct classification of features, accuracy of picking and correction of structure orientation for deviation of the borehole.

Non-conformance to these criteria triggers a rewash of the borehole and resurvey of the televiewer.

Orientation data is not corrected for magnetic declination, which is less than 2° east of true north in the Pilbara. Annual wander of the magnetic north pole is less than a degree since 1985 and the range in declination is less than 0.3° across the area encompassing all WAIO current mine and exploration sites.

9.1.4 Verification for Data Quality Issues

All data used for resource estimation are subject to a critical review and validation procedures. The reasoning behind the final selected dataset is detailed in the resource estimation report and agreed with the qualified person. Any data irregularities as well as data amendments are captured in a Data Quality Register (DQR).

The extract from the BHP Master Database includes several validation checks, as listed in Table 9-1. These are reviewed and any errors either resolved or flagged for further action such as removal from the resource database or flagging of low confidence.

The database contains several quality variables. Ratings are given to holes and samples based on the completeness of the survey data (collar, down-hole, and gamma survey data). While most of the drillholes are vertical and relatively shallow, angled holes and deep holes with missing surveys have the potential for unknown downhole deviation and therefore significant unrecorded lateral movement during drilling. This uncertainty is taken into account during resource classification.

The following adjustments are made to the raw assay data:

- Default grades of -99 for missing assay values; and
- Below detection limit assay values (negative values) converted to -2/3 of the negative value. Where the resultant value is less than 0.001 the assay field is given a default value of 0.001.

The adjusted assays are then used to produce the Total Assay (oxide equivalent total value) using the equation:

$$\text{Total Assay} = (Fe*1.4297) + (P*2.2914) + SiO_2 + Al_2O_3 + LOI + CaO + (Mn*1.3883) + MgO + TiO_2 + K_2O$$

Total assay values are considered acceptable if they fall within 97-102%. Samples outside of tolerance are investigated and assessed on a case-by-case basis.

Each sample also has an associated numeric identifier record if the total chemistry is within tolerance (97-102%), and extra weighting applied for each major element analysed (Fe, P, SiO_2, Al_2O_3 and LOI) and for each minor element analysed (Mn, CaO, K_2O, MgO, S and TiO_2). Typically, samples with identifier records below a certain threshold are considered unreliable, and appropriate treatment of these samples is assessed on a case-by-case basis.

Relevant teams supply reports detailing assessment of sampling, assaying, geophysical, down-hole and collar survey QAQC data. These QAQC reports are reviewed to ensure that all aspects have been covered and conclusions are consistent with program requirements, including historical data.

For older historic QAQC data that has not been previously assessed or reported, the relevant team is informed of this and QAQC undertaken (geophysics or geochemistry).

In addition to this, the data is continually checked during modelling and resource estimation, with any discrepancies between the expected downhole information and logged information investigated in case there has been an error with hole location.

Table 9-1: Database export validations

Validation Process	Validation checks
Excluded holes	Lists any holes excluded from previous resource models and the reasons for the exclusions.
DQR Quality Issue Holes	Any notes from the database validation checks, including whether or not the issue has been resolved.
DQR Rule Validations	Records that fail the database validation rules.
Data Validation warnings/errors	Warnings or errors in data (e.g., survey co-ordinates at a greater distance from design co-ordinates than expected tolerance).
Data Statistics	Statistics for all files and fields exported (counts, basic descriptive statistics for numeric fields).

Drillhole Collar vs Topo Warnings	Holes with the collar sitting greater than 2.5m above or below topo.
Drillhole Survey Analysis Warnings	Intervals where combined azimuth and dip deviation is greater than 3° over 5m.
Drillhole Unsurveyed Holes	Unsurveyed drill holes
Database export validation	Checks that the export from Geobank database to the software (in this case Vulcan™) has not corrupted the drilling data

9.2 Limitations on Verifications

Data verification is required to be performed as part of BHP's routine processes (Section 9.1). The QP is not aware of any limitations or impediments to conduct such verification.

9.3 Opinion on Data Adequacy

The QP has reviewed all stages of the data verification process. Based on this review work completed, in the QP's opinion, the data verification procedures detailed in this Section are adequate to understand the quality of the data and the resultant level of confidence. The qualified person is also of the opinion that the data being used for the estimation of Mineral Resources is adequate for the purpose used in this Technical Report Summary.

Most uncertainty is attached to historic drilling which might not have sufficient survey or assay QAQC data attached. In the majority of cases, these holes have been replaced by new drilling and are not used in resource estimation. In the rare instances where there is insufficient surrounding data and data of sub-optimal quality is used, the samples are flagged to indicate the lack of confidence. This flagging is incorporated into the estimate to allow the influence of these samples to be tracked. The confidence in the influenced blocks is then downgraded during classification.

10 Mineral Processing and Metallurgical Testing

10.1 Geometallurgical Testing and Analytical Procedures

Metallurgical testing undertaken by WAIO is for the purpose of estimating the volume of lump production and characterisation of lump and fines in the final shipped ore.

WAIO's run-of-mine (ROM) ore is high-quality hematite-type direct shipping ore (DSO) with average iron content greater than 60% and is capable of being used as raw material for iron and steel making without the need for any further concentration or beneficiation.

The ROM ore only requires crushing and screening to produce the two industry-standard DSO marketable ore types; lump (nominal particle size -31.5 to +6.3 mm) and fines (size -6.3 mm). Of these, the lump ore type can be fed directly into the blast furnace and hence attracts a pricing premium compared to fines, which requires sintering.

WAIO Mineral Resources are reported as in-situ wet tonnes and dry head grades, but the percentage of lump can vary within each deposit depending on ore type, stratigraphic unit and depth from surface. Hence it is important for WAIO to estimate, at the stage of resource modelling, the volumes of lump and fines ore types through the supply chain (from primary crushing to the final shipped ore).

The objective of geometallurgical testing is to obtain regression parameters, which can be applied to the resource models, to predict tonnage and grade parameters for lump and fines ore types at different points in the supply chain. These predictive regressions are applied to the resource models on a block-by-block basis, prior to their use for mine planning and scheduling work. Figure 10-1 provides a high-level overview of the standard geometallurgical characterisation process at WAIO.

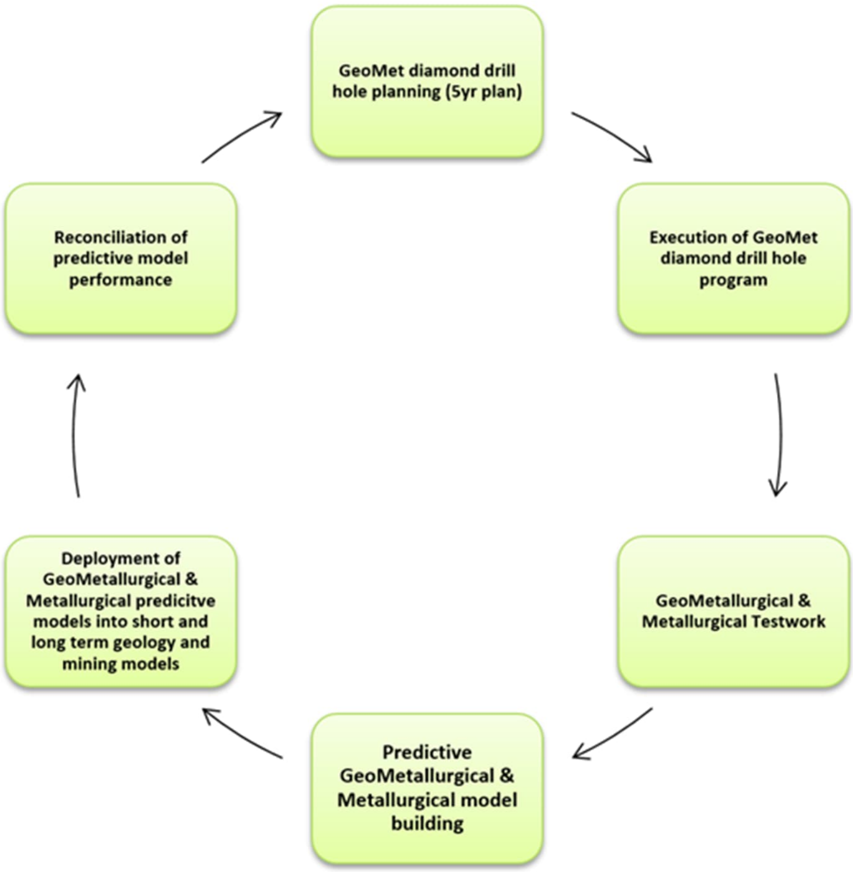


Figure 10-1: Geometallurgical Characterisation Process Flow

The first step of geometallurgical testing involves subjecting diamond drill core samples (PQ3 size, 83mm core diameter) to a three-stage crushing, dropping and tumbling process to simulate approximate conditions at the stockyard and train load out point at the mine (As Crushed, AC and As Dropped, AD), and at the ship loading point at the port (As Shipped, AS).

Based on the results of each stage, samples are composited by stratigraphy and depth bin, before the next stage of treatment and subsequent testwork. The testing and analytical procedures which are then performed on these composite samples from each stage, along with an overview of the key testing and analysis procedures, are briefly described below:

Lump yield is determined by weighing the mass of +/-6.3mm fractions (i.e., lump and fines fractions) after each of above three stages and determining the mass percentage of lump.

Sizing data (for AC, AD and AS) are collected at pre-defined size intervals starting from lump (+6.3mm) to fines (-6.3mm) and down to ultrafine fractions (-0.15mm). Duplicate samples and integrity checks (IC) are performed to ensure sizing data quality at different crushing stages.

Chemical analysis for different elements at various processing stages (AC, AD to AS) is done by XRF, and QAQC checks are performed at the laboratory as well as integrity checks (IC) against the known standards provided by WAIO to the laboratory.

Assay by size involves assay of individual sample size fractions, including ultrafine (-0.15 mm) fractions, and QAQC checks are done using known standards.

Compacted and uncompacted **density** tests are performed on ore type / depth composites of AD lump and fines with reference to the ISO 3852:1988 procedure.

AC assay pulps are routinely scanned with a HyLogger visible-near to shortwave infrared spectrometer and a Fourier transform mid-wave to thermal infrared spectrometer to derive **mineralogy** estimates at the AC stage.

Quantitative XRD is undertaken on AS lump and fines composite samples.

In addition, the following metallurgical testwork is conducted.

- Reduction disintegration Index (RDI) to measure sample response to furnace reducing conditions under load based on the JIS M 8720 (< 2012), ISO 4696-2:2015 test method.
- Reducibility Index (RI) to measure the ease of removing oxygen from the iron ore, which is related to porosity, following the JISM8713 Method 1 (Newcastle Technology Centre and SGS), ISO 7215: 2015 (ALS).
- Decrepitation index (DI) to measure thermal shock when the sample material is exposed to the rapid, extreme increase in temperature within the blast furnace based on the ISO 8371 – 2007 test method standard.
- Tumble Index (TI) and Abrasion Index (AI) to measure susceptibility of the sample to abrasion breakage (ISO 3271 – 2007).
- Shatter Index (SI) to measure susceptibility of the sample to volume breakage based on the JIS M 8711 – 1971 standard.

10.2 Sample Representativeness

Targeted PQ3-size diamond drilling programs are designed and executed to ensure that geometallurgical test samples are collected from all relevant ore types and mineralisation styles that offer present and future potential for mining and processing.

The geometallurgical drill holes for a deposit are planned based on an analysis of the respective resource model to estimate resource proportions in domains with reference to stratigraphy, weathering, depth bins and water table. These resource proportions help in determining the quantity of samples required to allow for representativity of the targeted deposit. An in-house Python-based software program is used to select priority drill holes to obtain sufficient sample mass that is reflective of the modelled proportions of stratigraphy, ore grades, weathering and depth-bin combinations to carry out the test works for geometallurgical characterisation of the deposit. The drill hole selection simulation process is also designed to capture historical geometallurgical test work data and the test work gaps if any, based on the resource proportions from the resource model.

Based on the above procedure, samples representing intervals from PQ diamond drill holes are collected from across the deposit and covering all stratigraphic units and all depth bins to ensure sample representativity, as shown in Figure 10-2. Geometallurgical drilling programs are designed to twin the proposed diamond drill holes against an existing RC drill hole to ensure topographical, mineralisation and grade representativity. The target drilling coverage for a particular deposit, benchmarked against coverage in active mining areas where the geometallurgical reconciliation performance is within tolerance, is five PQ metres of drilling per million tonnes of total resource.

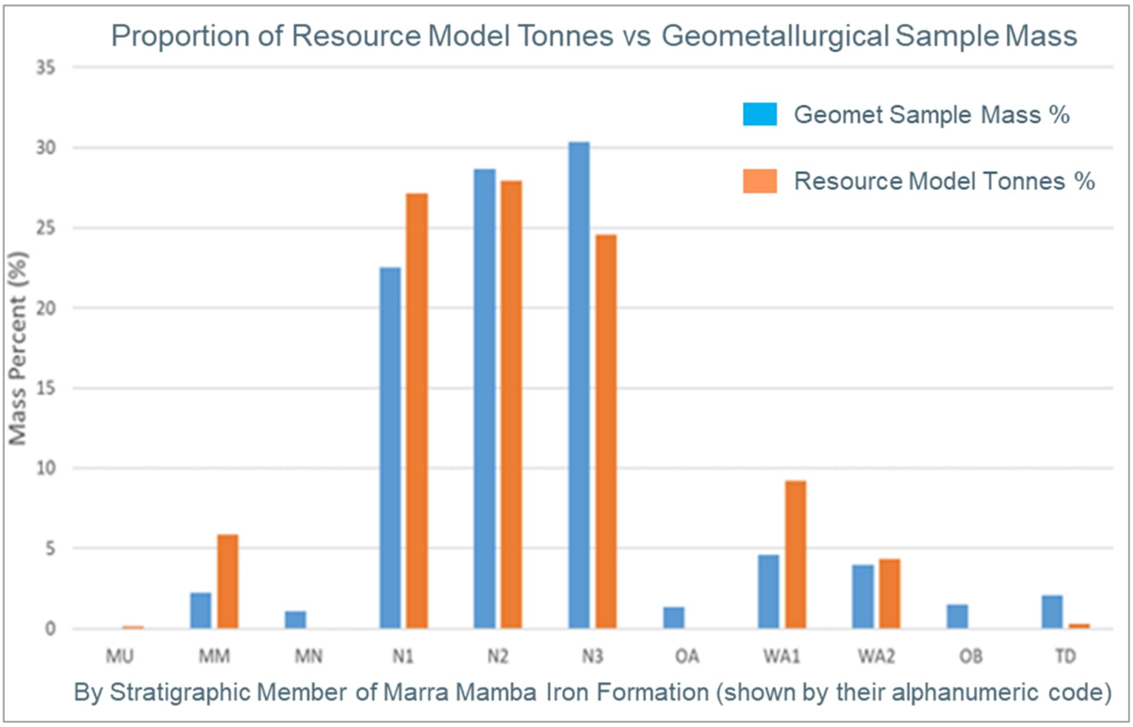


Figure 10-2: Illustration of Geometallurgical Sample Representativity by Stratigraphy

In view of the above, the QP is of the opinion that the geometallurgical samples are representative of the various ore types and mineralisation styles and for whole deposits which are currently under production. For sustaining and exploration stage deposits, more samples are required to be collected prior to starting extraction.

10.3 Testing Laboratories

Various components of the geometallurgical tests and related analytical work are undertaken at the following accredited commercial laboratories within Australia, which are independent of BHP.

- ALS Metallurgy Limited (ALS) Iron Ore Technology Centre in Perth, Western Australia for geometallurgical simulation test work. This laboratory is ISO 17025 certified and National Association of Testing Authorities (NATA) accredited.
- Bureau Veritas Australia in Perth, Western Australia for assaying and mineralogy. This laboratory is also ISO 17025 certified and National Association of Testing Authorities (NATA) accredited.
- The University of Newcastle Research Association (TUNRA) Bulk Solids in Newcastle, New South Wales for metallurgical test work (lump hot and cold burden). This is an ISO 9001, ISO 14001 and AS 45001 certified laboratory.

10.4 Relevant Results

The main results of the geometallurgical test programs are:

- estimated lump and fines yield and grade,
- assay and sizing data, and
- metallurgical properties.

The lump/fines data as well as assay and sizing data are composited by assay, stratigraphy, density and depth for domaining. Exploratory data analysis (EDA) is carried out to ensure that the domains are statistically sound and outliers are understood, to ensure the data quality is sufficient to be used for model building, and the results are validated with the previous model (if available) for grade and lump/fines ratio.

This data is then used to generate predictive regression models for the estimation of lump and fines ore types through the supply chain from the mine to the port. All ore produced (lump and fines) is shipped to customers. The incidence and proportions of deleterious elements (P, Al and Si) are kept within specified limits (internal shipping targets) by using an appropriate cut-off grade for resource estimation from the block model.

Predictive Model Development – The current and standard predictive geometallurgical model build procedure, using multiple linear regressions, has been in practice since 2012. WAIO uses a programming platform, MATLAB, to build the geometallurgical models from the predictor variables, namely, head grades / chemistry, depth and density. Variable selection is via a model build script, which assesses the statistical significance of a predictor variable, one variable at a time, to arrive at a single model. The regression models, based on stratigraphy and/or weathering domains, predict:

(i) lump percent,

(ii) Major-element lump grades (i.e Fe and the deleterious elements P, SiO_2, Al_2O_3 and LOI) and

(iii) ultra-fines percent (as a percentage of fines) at the mine and at the port.

In using this methodology, an assumption is made that a multiple linear regression model is a valid model for the prediction of lump and lump grades. Reconciliation data is reviewed monthly and quarterly to provide a feedback loop for any improvement of the regression model.

The geometallurgical model build process also takes into account the impact of processing inefficiencies and differences (to laboratory conditions) on the operational production of lump and fines. Generation of these ore types under perfectly optimised laboratory conditions does not take into account oversize or undersize material that inherently reports to these ore types during processing.

Model Deployment - The geometallurgical models are applied to long- and short-term resource models (including grade control models), on a block-by-block basis. This occurs as a post-processing step on the resource models, and prior to use for mine planning work. The models are deployed against domains that are considered appropriate to the nature and ore types across WAIO deposits. Typically, a geometallurgical domain, against which a model is deployed, is based on stratigraphy, weathering and ore classification.

The management of geometallurgical model versions and updates occurs using a model register. The model register is also used to track model versions deployed in resource models.

Reconciliation of Model Performance – Monitoring geometallurgical model performance occurs using an industry standard, third party software platform, 'Reconcilor', developed by Snowden Technologies. The implementation of monitoring geometallurgical model performance (actuals against estimates, at the mine and at the port) using Reconcilor occurred in 2014, with the current reconciliation procedure has been in place since April 2016. Each hub approves the data, which forms the basis for the reconciliation of lump and fines yields and Fe grades, including the deleterious elements P, Al and Si, on a monthly basis. Review of the reconciled data occurs on a monthly and quarterly basis. These reviews provide a feedback loop for the requirement of additional drilling to increase deposit knowledge and understanding and/or the improvement of predictive geometallurgical model builds for lump estimation in Brockman and Marra Mamba ore types.

In previous years, the lump ore type has accounted for approximately 35% of WAIO's annual production derived from BKM and MM ores (and around 26% of total production, including CID ore which is 100% fines).

10.5 Adequacy of Data and Non-Conventional Industry Practice

It is the QP's opinion that the geometallurgical data being used for the estimation and characterisation of lump and fines ore types is adequate for the purpose used in this Technical Report Summary. Further, the current analytical procedures for geometallurgical testing are considered conventional and therefore in the opinion of the QP there is limited risk in using the results for estimation and characterisation of lump and fines ore types.

11 Mineral Resource Estimates

11.1 Key Assumptions, Parameters and Methods Used

As described in Section 6, WAIO owns a number of stratigraphically-controlled deposits spreading over three main operating regions, namely, Eastern Pilbara, Central Pilbara and Yandi. Mineralisation in these deposits extend more or less continuously over strike lengths of 5-10km for some and up to 50-60km for others. Therefore, for the ease of building geological and resource models, these laterally extensive deposits have been sub-divided into manageable areas. Accordingly, WAIO currently maintains about 80 resource models from which Mineral Resources are reported and stored in a secure internal database. Although this represents a large number of resource models, these models for each ore type (namely BKM, MM and CID) are mostly similar because of the similarity in their mineralisation styles. As such, these 80 resource models have not been discussed individually.

The resource estimation process followed by WAIO is well established and is consistent with standard industry practice. A set of procedures governs geological interpretation, estimation and reporting of Mineral Resources, including peer reviews and independent auditing (by a third-party organisation for all major changes and before approval of any capital and by BHP's Resource Centre of Excellence for a few minor changes). It is the QP's opinion that these procedures, summarised throughout Section 11.1, produce resource estimates of sufficient quality to be appropriate for their intended purpose of global resource reporting and medium to long-term mine planning studies.

The Mineral Resource qualified person visits sites regularly for program planning and reviews, gaining further understanding of the exploration programs and the interpreted geological framework.

The key elements of the geological modelling and resource estimation process are described below.

11.1.1 Geological Interpretation

Geological interpretations of WAIO iron ore deposits are based predominantly on downhole wireline logs of natural gamma, with support from geochemistry, mineralogy (Figure 11-1) and surface mapping. Downhole televiewer data is also utilised, where available, for understanding orientations of stratigraphic and other structural surfaces.

Alternative interpretations are generated as part of the iterative process to arrive at a consistent 3D geological model. Interpretations undergo an extensive internal peer review process to ensure accuracy and consistency. All work performed is documented in detail in a geological modelling report issued for each model.

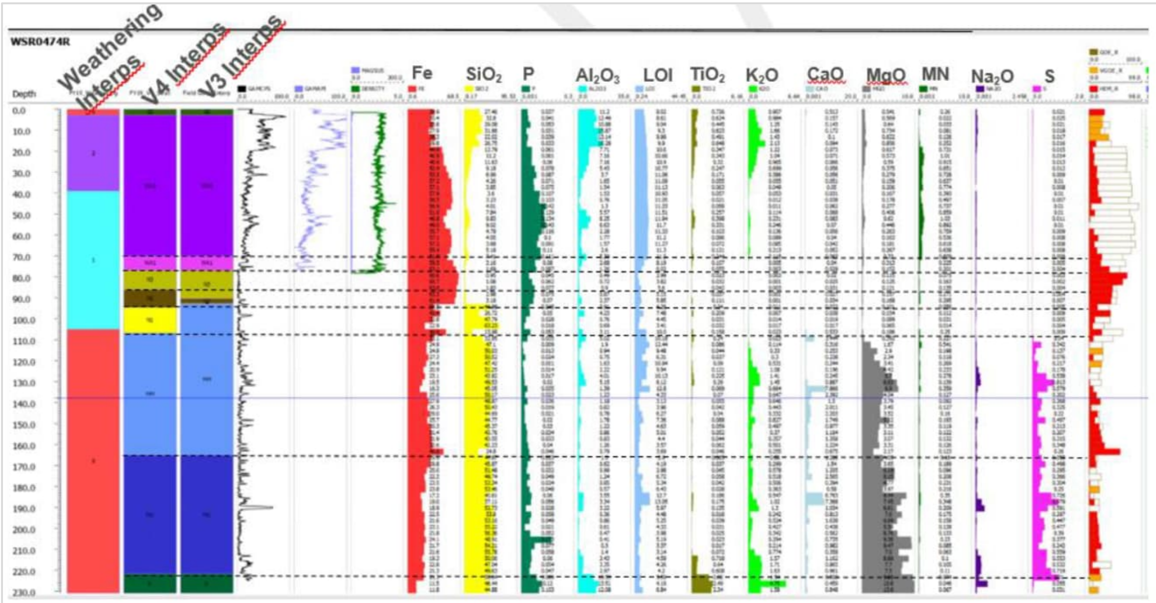


Figure 11-1: Illustration of Typical Downhole Interpretation based on Gamma and Assays

11.1.2 Geological Modelling

WAIO has established processes and systems for three-dimensional modelling of deposit geology, using the implicit modelling strategy within Leapfrog Geo software. Implicit modelling allows for the fast and automated formation of 3D surfaces, such as stratigraphic contacts, faults and mineralisation shells, directly from geological data points, such as those from drilling and mapping. This process is based on algorithms but controlled by the modelling geologist to ensure it is a logical and appropriate interpretation.

Geological models comprise interpreted stratigraphic surfaces (Figure 11-2), weathering surfaces (defining the base of hardcap and top of fresh bedrock), the base of detrital material (Figure 11-3), and mineralisation shells (Figure 11-4). Faulting is captured by splitting the model into fault blocks, with the block model extents and the fault surface(s) bounding each fault block, enabling the implicit modelling to run independently in each fault block (Figure 11-5). These figures are representative of a typical WAIO Fe geological model.

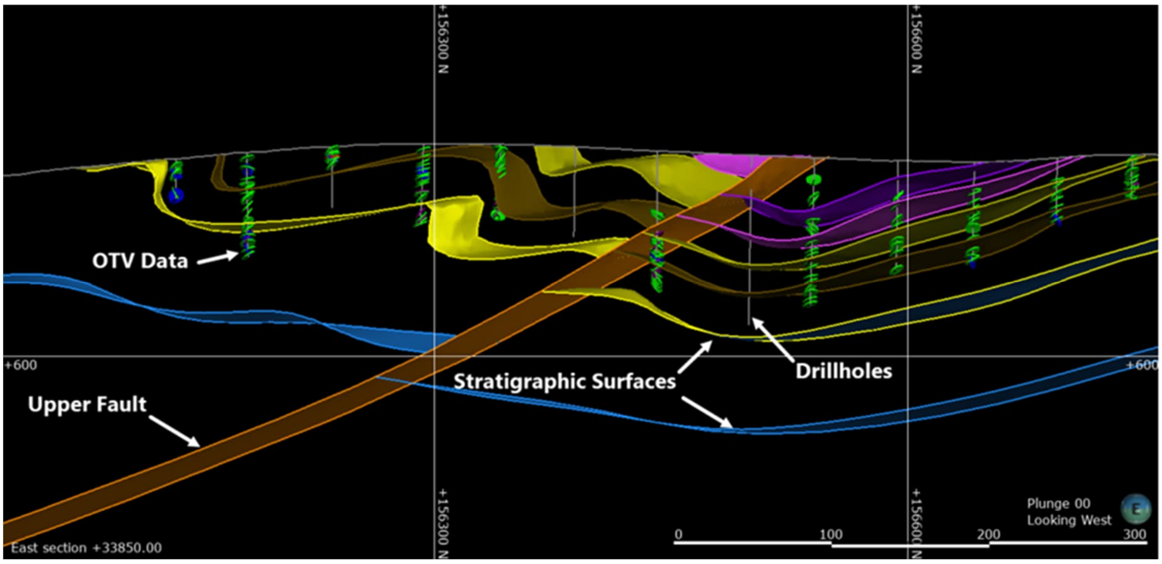


Figure 11-2: Illustration of a Cross-section through a 3D Implicit Model

Note: Model utilises drilling data including OTV data to support stratigraphic interpretation

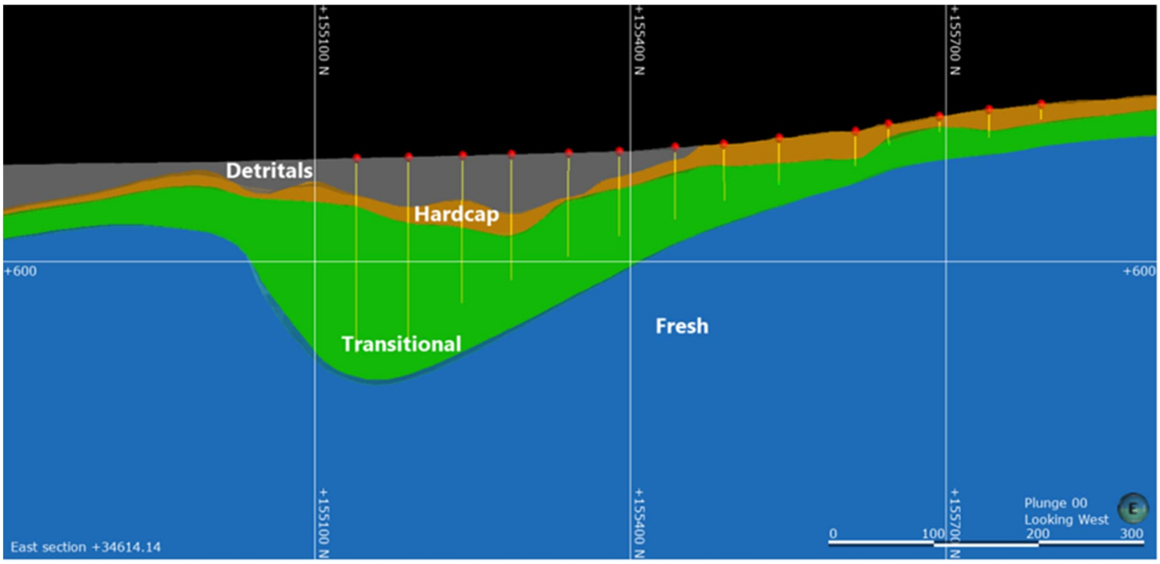


Figure 11-3: Illustration of a Weathering Model

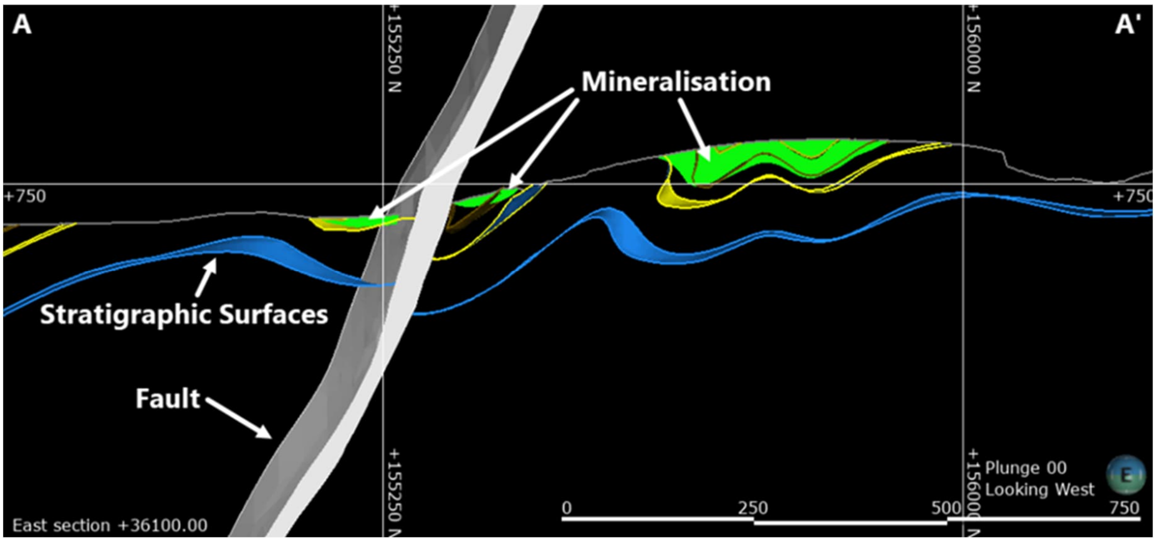


Figure 11-4: Illustration of a Mineralisation Model

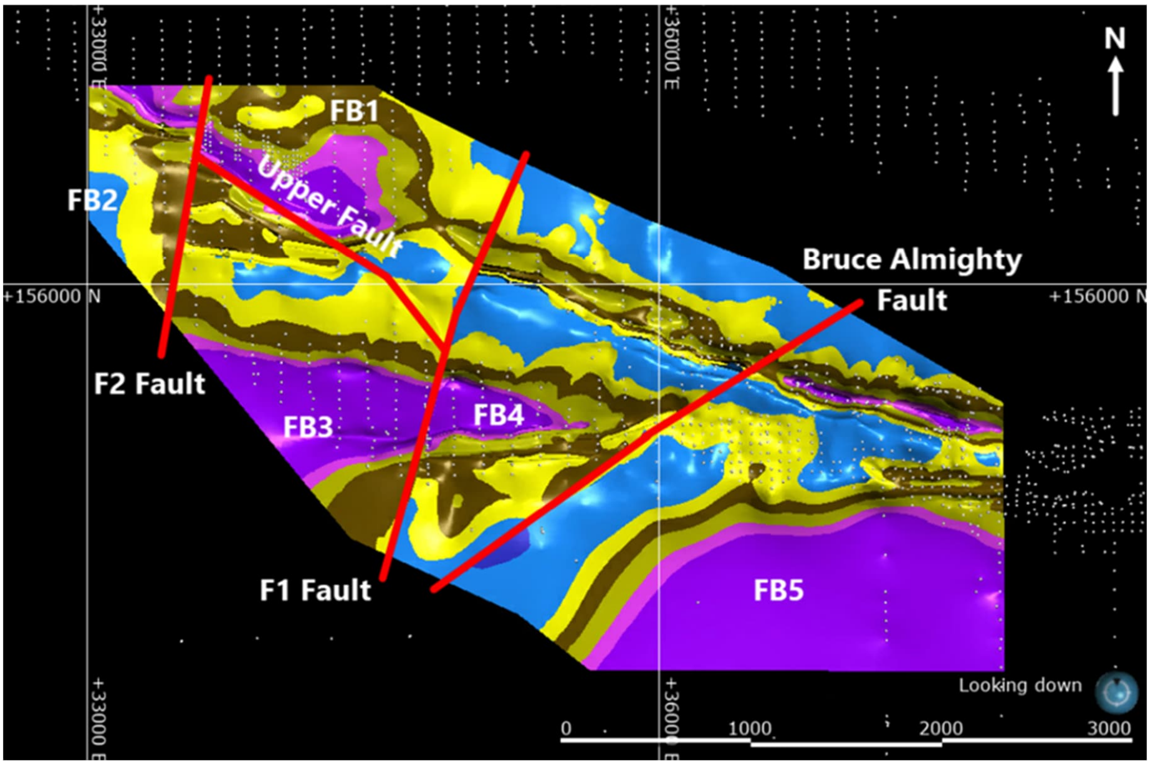


Figure 11-5: Illustration of a Plan View of Implicit Geological Model and Fault Blocks

Mineralisation domains are based on "natural" Fe cut-offs and capture stationary in-situ mineralisation volumes. A grade shell is constructed and used as a mineralisation constraint during estimation. These shells are generated using a single grade threshold of between 48 and 52% Fe, this threshold representing the natural cut-off as determined by statistical analysis of the sample data. The analysis from one deposit (Bill's Hill) is presented in Figure 11-6 as an example. This cutoff can vary by deposit, but always sits within the Fe% range specified above. These domains can also occasionally incorporate unmineralised samples and/or low-grade mineralised samples, depending on the globally assessed mineralisation cut-offs and the degree of local grade continuity. Dilution of mineralised domains can range from a few samples to about 10% of samples within a domain.

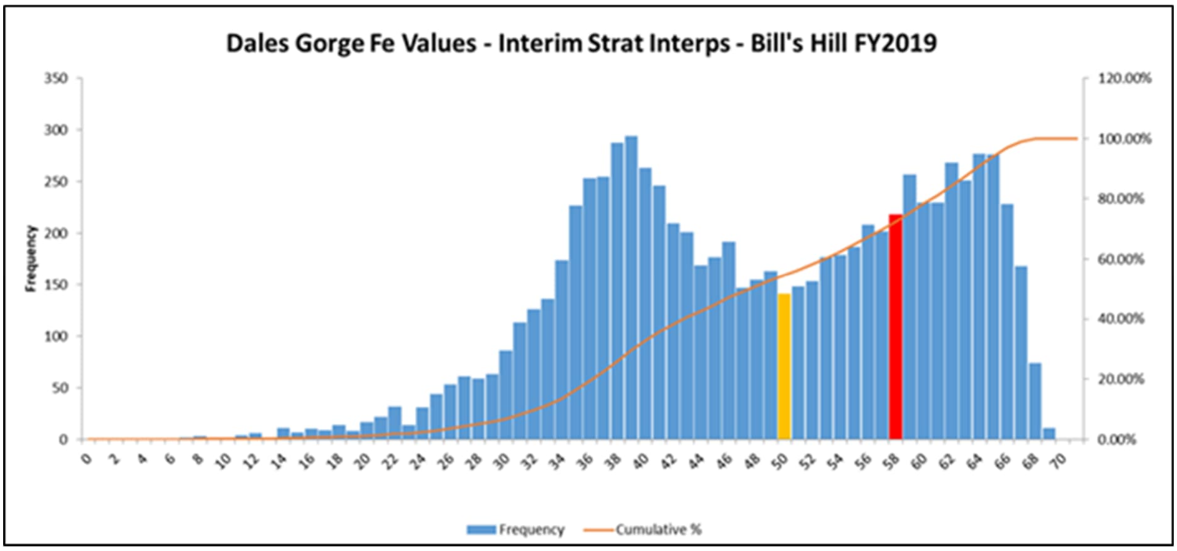


Figure 11-6: Fe Frequency Plot Demonstrating Natural Break in Mineralisation at 50% Fe

11.1.3 Block Modelling

Block models are constructed with geological, mineralisation and weathering domains, and above/below water table domains, based on the wireframed 3D geological interpretation. Block models generally use parent blocks with dimensions of 300mE x 100mN x 12mRL. Sub-blocks are used to ensure robust representation of geological boundaries and domain volumes, and usually comprise 5mE x 5mN x 1mRL. Estimation parent blocks within mineralisation are usually half the drill hole spacing in the easting/northing direction and have a 3m cell height, creating a possible range from 25mE x 25mN x 3mRL up to 600mE x 300mN x 12mRL.

The main steps of block modelling are described below.

Data Preparation - Various validation checks are completed on the drilling database to check the integrity of spatial data (collar location, downhole deviations), assay data and density data. Missing assay data in the database are restricted to historic drill holes and therefore limited, with missing assay intervals ignored during the compositing process. Where sample records contain only a sub-set of the standard 11 analytes, the qualified person makes a judgement on the use of this data for resource estimation; at a minimum, the five major variables (Fe, P, SiO_2, Al_2O_3, LOI) need to be assayed for a sample to be used in estimation.

Historically, dedicated diamond drilling programs were employed to verify RC sampling; however, a move to using the Downhole Assay Tool (DHAT) as a data verification strategy was made in FY2015 as described in Section 8.3.5. Results from these programs are used for continuous improvement and, in cases where any material bias is indicated, RC data may be adjusted to ensure an unbiased resource estimate as described in Section 8.3.5.

Compositing - Ordinary Kriging operates on the assumption that every sample point (composite) has the same sample support as all other sample points. The vast majority of drillhole samples for WAIO deposits are 3m in length, and hence the drillhole database is generally composited to 3m intervals. The only exceptions are those holes drilled for Geometallurgical or Geotechnical purposes where sample lengths range between 0.5m and >10m. These holes comprise less than 1% of the total dataset and thus compositing these holes to 3m sample lengths will not have a material impact.

Exploratory Data Analysis - Exploratory data analysis is conducted to identify spatial grade trends, and to determine the most appropriate domains for resource estimation. Various statistical plots and spatial statistics are generated; these are used to group grade populations by stratigraphy, weathering and continuity trends. Figure 11-7 illustrates an example of a box plot generated for various domains to visualise grade continuity trends.

Mineralisation can also be grouped by ore type where both supergene (martite-goethite) and hypogene (martite-microplaty hematite) mineralisation types occur and are sufficiently spatially distinct. Detrital mineralisation is domained separately. An additional level of domaining is added if there are multiple structural domains – defined by fault blocks and/or changes in structural orientation or complexity.

Contact analysis is conducted to determine if domain boundaries should be treated as hard or soft. As an example, the boundary between hardcap and transitional mineralisation is typically a hard boundary. Declustered descriptive statistics are generated to use during validation of the resource estimate.

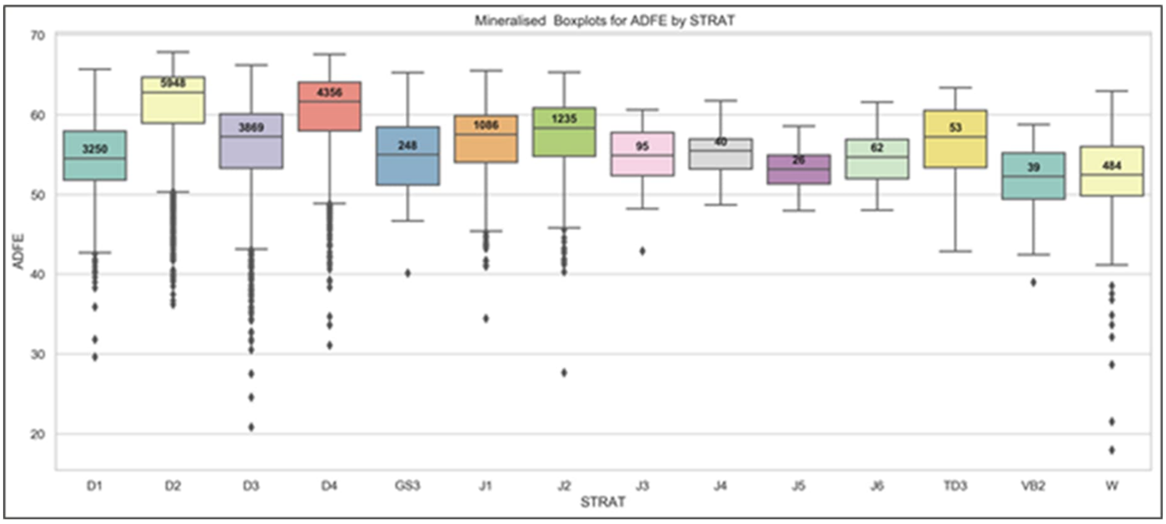


Figure 11-7: Illustration of a Box Plot of Fe in Mineralised Brockman and Detrital Units

Outliers - Extreme grade values, which may impact the creation of variograms and which also may require limits placed on their range of influence during estimation, are identified during the exploratory data analysis process. All domains are reviewed to determine if they contain representative grades for use in resource estimation or erroneous grades to be omitted.

An analysis of outlier samples for each domain and grade variable is conducted to test for:

- Erroneous samples
- Incorrect stratigraphic, weathering and/or mineralisation domaining
- Bimodal or isolated data trends away from the main data population

The process involves a number of steps as follows:

- Identify 'extreme' outliers by individual domain - these are deemed to be samples deviating from the mean by more than three times the interquartile range
- Generate scatter/histogram/ternary plots of the differing elements for the affected domains
- Check if outliers identified are part of the domain trend, or isolated from it
- Apply limits to search distances for relevant outlier grades

Figure 11-8 and Figure 11-9 show examples of how graphs are used to determine outliers.

Figure 11-8: Example of Probability Plots Identifying Silica Outliers

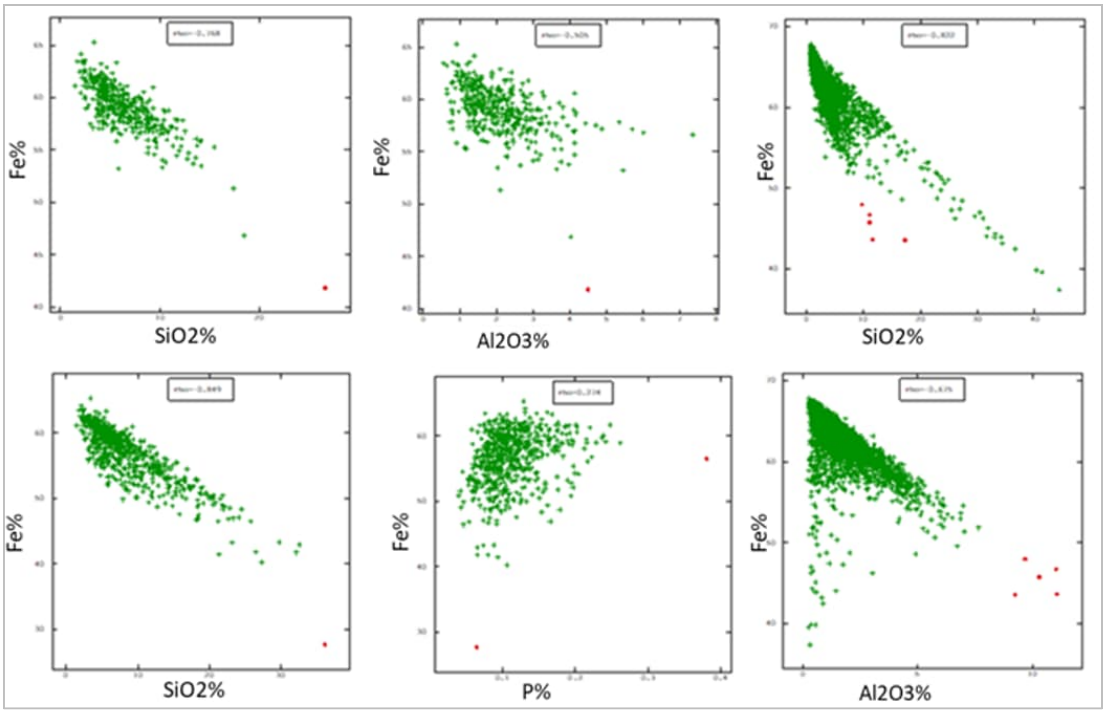


Figure 11-9: Example of Scatterplots Identifying Outliers (in red)

11.1.4 Grade Interpolation

The Mineral Resources estimates stated in this report are for the purpose of global resource reporting and medium to long-term mine planning studies.

Grade interpolation of Fe, P, SiO_2, Al_2O_3 and LOI into parent cells is typically achieved by Ordinary Kriging (OK) for mineralised domains and Inverse Distance Weighted (IDW) for minor elements and waste domains, where data is generally more limited. Some deposits which have wider drill spacing have been interpolated wholly using IDW. Ordinary kriging is used in preference to IDW where possible, as it takes the spatial correlation between samples into account during the estimation process. The IDW method is based on the inverse of the distance of the sample from the estimation location, with no allowance made for the spatial relationship between the samples. In domains where samples are limited, and a spatial relationship cannot thus be determined, IDW is used for estimation. It is the QP's opinion that the use of ordinary kriging where possible instils a higher confidence in the resource estimate, as it captures the inherent spatial grade variability present.

Block models use estimation parent cells with dimensions usually half the drill hole spacing in easting/northing direction and a 3m cell height, creating a possible range from 25mE x 25mN x 3mRL up to 600mE x 300mN x 12mRL.

For OK estimates, search neighbourhood optimisation is performed to minimise the risk of conditional bias and smoothing of the estimate. Most current models employ a single pass search, with search radii based on the variogram ranges. Un-estimated blocks are either given an assigned grade, based on composite averages, or a second, wider pass run is conducted to inform remaining blocks. Older models typically used a three-pass strategy with each pass having a consecutively wider search.

Spatial restraints are applied to outlier values on a case-by-case basis, depending on the spatial continuity or discontinuity of the underlying geological features, as discussed in the section on EDA.

Most deposits have some degree of folding/structural complexity as discussed in Section 6. Where appropriate, unfolding techniques are used, involving unfolding of mineralised blocks and data in 3D space, variography analysis and estimation of these domains, and then re-folding of the mineralised blocks back to 3D folded space. Locally varying anisotropy is also used where there is folding present but unfolding is not suitable. This method flags each individual block with the orientation of the stratigraphy (based on a reference surface) and rotates the variogram and search ellipse to this orientation during estimation. If none of these techniques are suitable, then domains are geometrically divided to allow search strategies that enable the use of the most appropriate samples.

11.1.5 Density

In-situ (wet) bulk density is typically estimated into the models based on geophysical wireline data (gamma-gamma single source and, more recently, dual source density tools as described in Section 7.2.3). Alternatively, when there is only limited or no wireline data available, in-situ (wet) bulk density is assigned using domain averages of filtered density data from geophysical wirelines (gamma-gamma single density tool) or from core measurements (volume and weight method). These assigned densities are derived either from the deposit being estimated or from a nearby proxy.

11.1.6 Geometallurgical Parameters

Geometallurgical variables are populated by applying a multi-variate algorithm to head-grade estimates on a block-by-block basis. These algorithms are based on metallurgical test work performed on diamond core to simulate lump and fines ore type generation through the supply chain, from primary crushing to the final shipped ore, as described in Section 10.1.

11.1.7 Validation Checks

Several methods of validating the resource estimate against the input data (drill holes and sample composites) are performed, as outlined below:

- visual validation of representative plans and sections with drill hole grades and estimated block grades (Figure 11-10);
- global statistical comparison of volume-weighted average cell grades to both raw and declustered length-weighted drill hole grades (Figure 11-11);
- Swath plots - statistical comparison of volume-weighted average cell grades (north, east and elevation panels) to length-weighted drill hole grades (Figure 11-12);
- comparison to Gaussian Change of Support techniques to evaluate smoothing (Figure 11-13);
- review of estimation performance data (e.g., cell grade totals, slope of regression);
- comparison to previous resource estimates; and
- comparison to mining reconciliation data.

An internal peer review process is also followed and documented throughout each resource estimation process. Validation results of WAIO deposits are generally within tolerance limits, and where models are outside tolerance, further investigations are carried out to find the causes, and remedied as appropriate. It is the QP's opinion that this methodology of validation and peer review represents a robust validation process and follows standard industry practice.

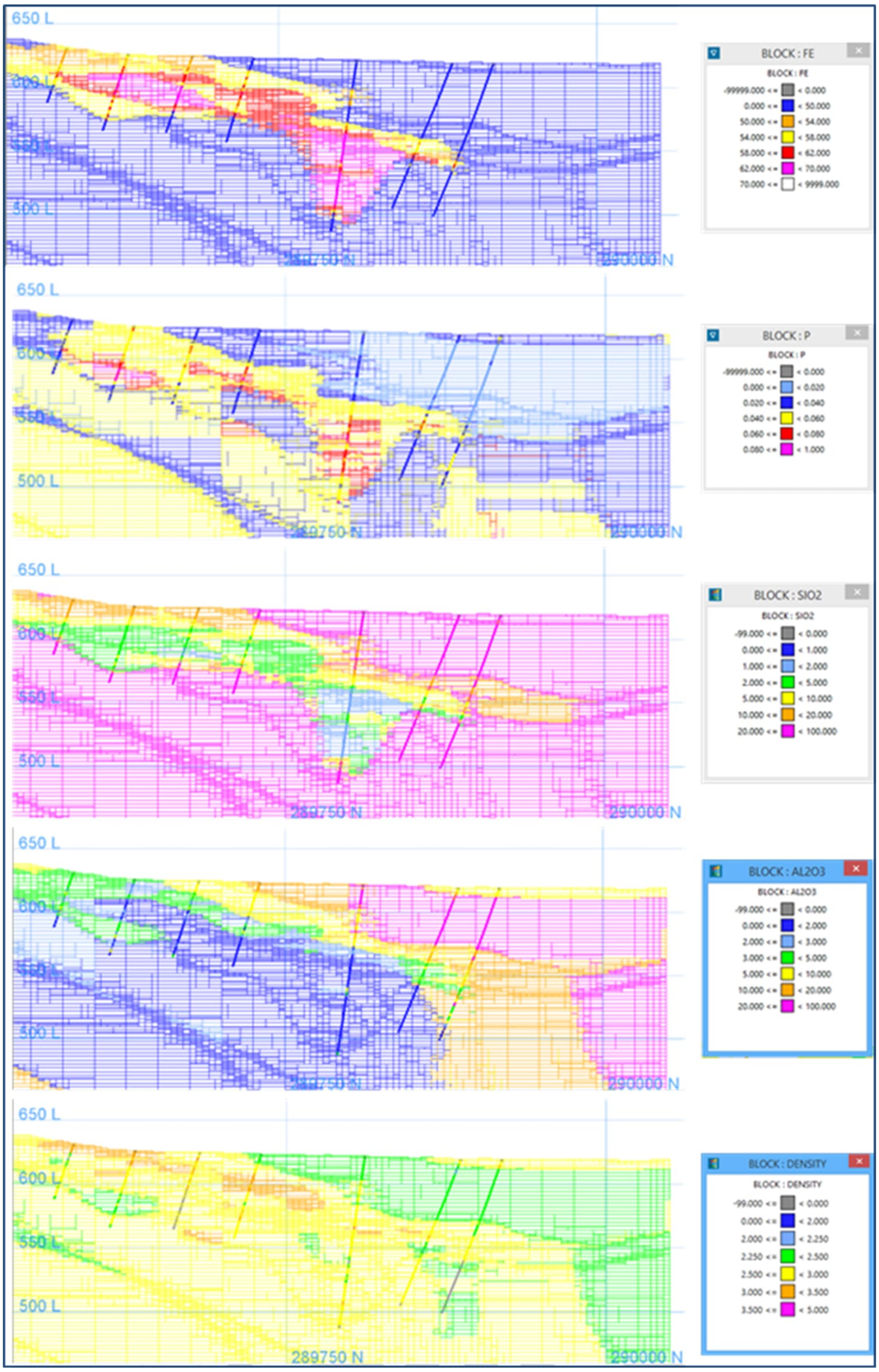
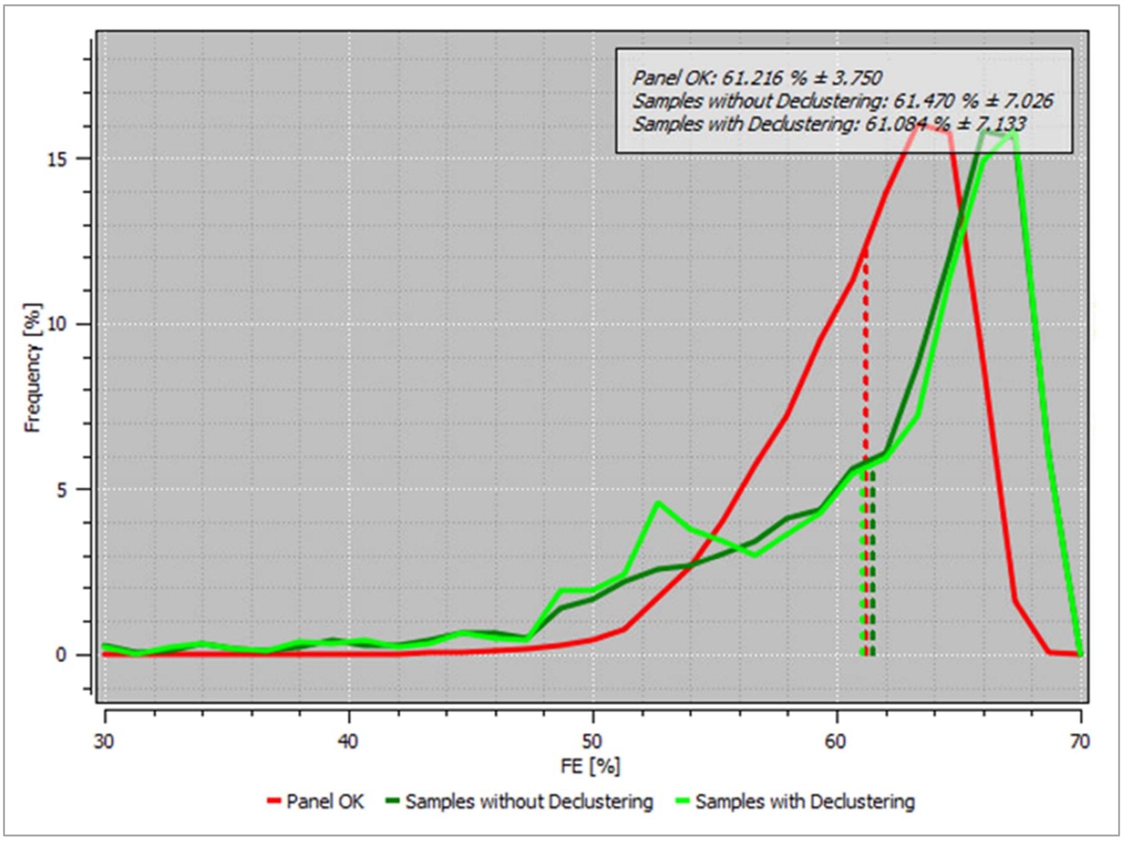
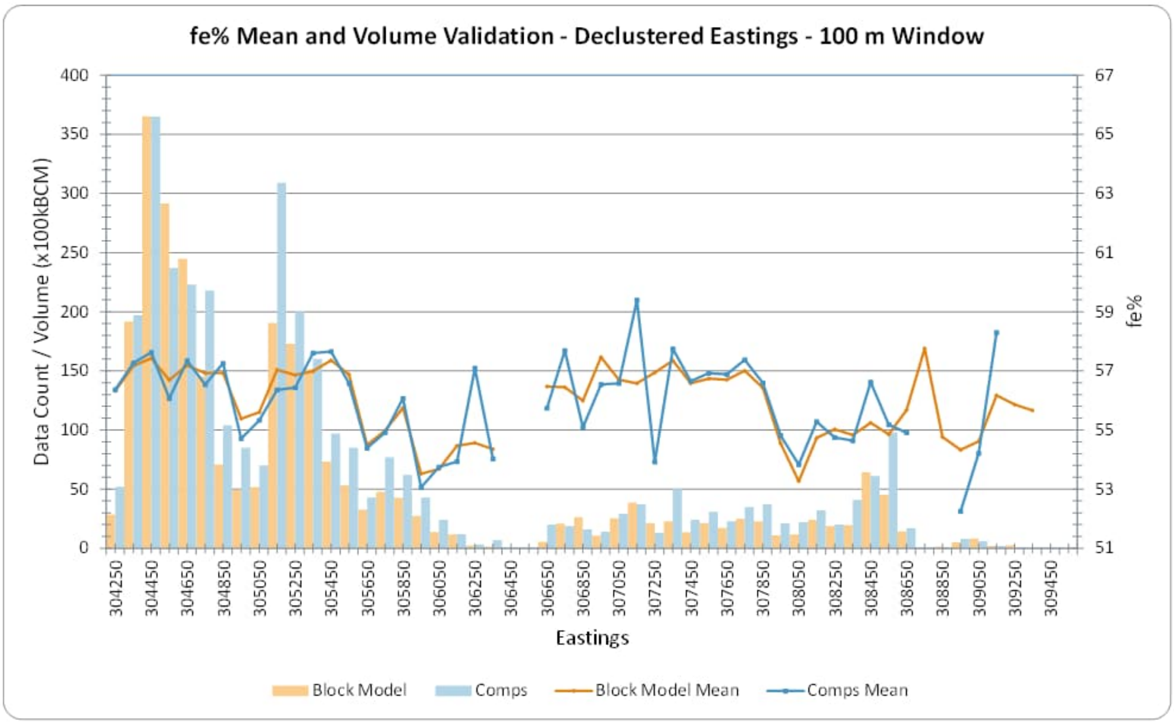


Figure 11-10: Illustration of Typical Visual Validation



Red lines represent Block grades (panel OK), dark green lines Samples and light green lines declustered Samples.

Figure 11-11: Typical Global Statistical Comparison – Block grades vs Samples



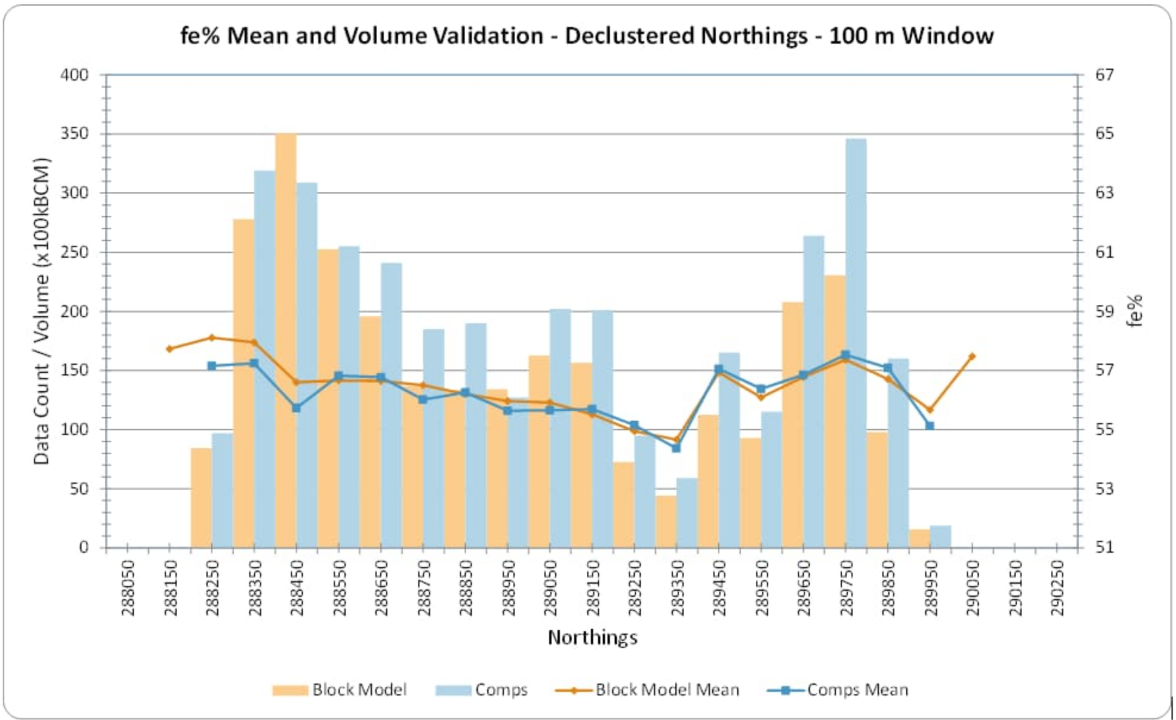
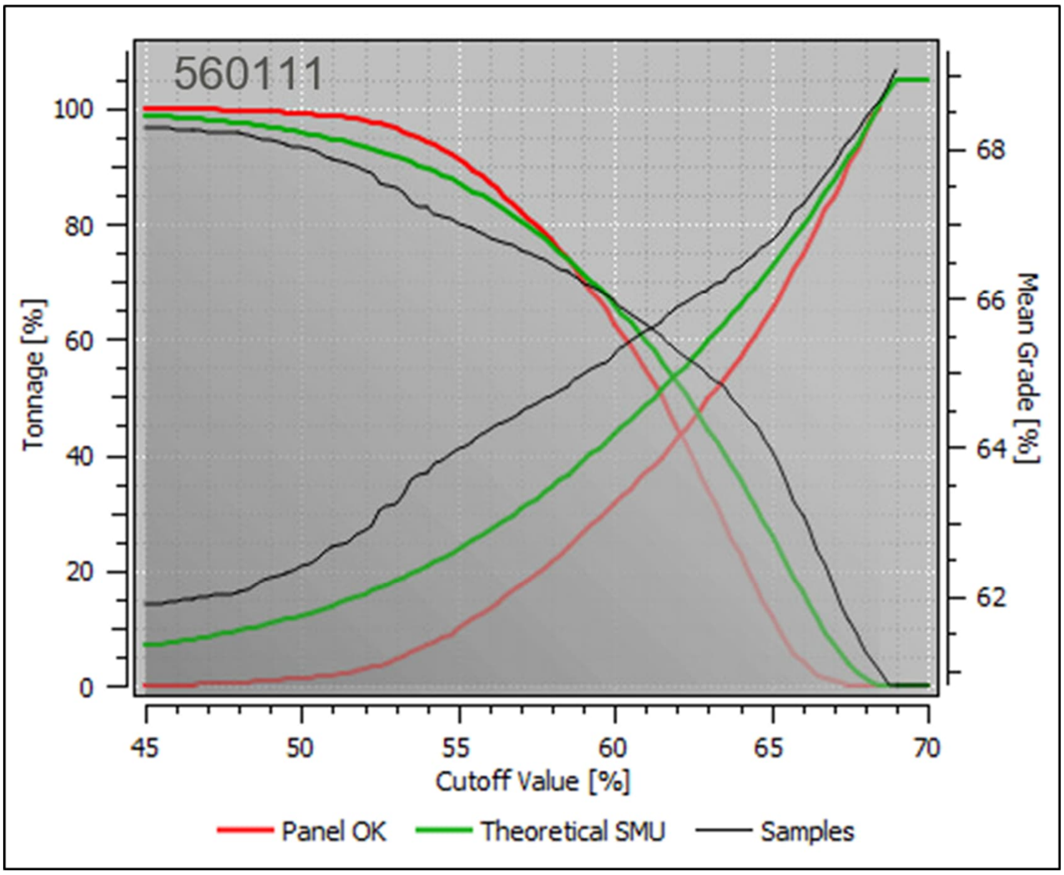


Figure 11-12: Illustration of Typical Swath Plots for Mineralised Transitional MacLeod



Black lines represent Samples, red lines Model (panel OK) and green lines Gaussian Change of Support (Theoretical SMU) techniques.

Figure 11-13: Example of Graphical Comparison of Samples and Estimates

11.1.8 Resource Classification Criteria and Uncertainty in the Estimates

The qualified person has classified Mineral Resources reported in this Technical Report Summary into Inferred, Indicated, and Measured Mineral Resources in accordance with Items 1303 and 1304 of Regulation S-K (§229.1303 and §229.1304).

Classification of WAIO Mineral Resources is deposit dependent and detailed within the individual resource modelling reports. Factors influencing resource classification include:

- data density/spacing in three dimensions,
- location, grade and geophysical data quality,
- geological continuity and/or complexity,
- grade variability,
- estimation quality,

- weathering zones and proximity to the water table,
- tenure boundaries
- the possibility of eventual economic extraction including:
  - size (horizontal extents and depth) and continuity of mineralisation,
  - location of the deposit in relation to existing WAIO infrastructure,
  - mineralisation "ore-type" (standard Brockman, Marra Mamba and CID ore-types or non-standard detrital, Yandicoogina and Weeli Wolli hosted mineralisation) and quality, and
  - review of heritage and environmental modifying factors.

WAIO utilises a two-phased approach to classification.

Phase 1 entails the application of "quantitative criteria" to each model block.

Quantitative criteria are measured or calculated values and comprise slope of regression, kriging variance, kriging efficiency, drill spacing, geology domain, estimation pass, weathering, average distance to samples, and number of samples used. Table 11-1 outlines a summary of typical quantitative Mineral Resource classification criteria for each of the Measured, Indicated and Inferred categories, respectively.

Table 11-1: Typical Quantitative criteria for Mineral Resource Classification

Quantitative Criteria	Measured Resource	Indicated Resource	Inferred Resource
Estimation Method	OK (Fe, Al_2O_3, SiO_2, P, LOI)	OK (Fe, Al_2O_3, SiO_2, P, LOI)	OK (Fe, Al_2O_3, SiO_2, P, LOI)
Nominal Drillhole Spacing	<= 50m x 50m	<= 150m x 50m	>150m x 50m but <=600m x 100m
Combined Slope of Regression (Fe, Al_2O_3, SiO_2)	>=0.8	>=0.5 – 0.6	
Fe Slope of Regression	>=0.8	>=0.5 – 0.6	
Average Distance to Samples (Fe Estimate)	<150m	<250 – 350m	
Estimation Pass	Pass = 1	Pass >= 1	Pass >= 1
Total Assay	>97 and <102%		
Estimation Pass (Density)	Pass >=1		
Sample Quality Indicator (where 1 = 100% good quality data)	>=0.5		
Weathering code	<2		

After applying Phase 1 criteria to the model, blocks are then re-classified on a local basis using a qualitative, more subjective approach (Phase 2) to address areas of uncertainty and inconsistency in classification. Areas of the model where higher uncertainty exists are targeted and downgraded in classification category. Some examples of Phase 2 re-classification are as follows:

- **Data density:** Closer drill spacing will increase the density of information available for geological interpretation and grade estimation, with a corresponding decrease in uncertainty, depending on local geological complexity and value drivers. Typically, a 50m x 50m drill spacing will enable a Measured classification, a 150m x 50m drill spacing will enable an Indicated classification; and greater drill spacings up to 600m will enable an Inferred classification to be applied to a resource estimate. Gaps in data density such as steep terrain, where drillhole access is not possible, are taken into account by downgrading the classification category.
- **Geological confidence**: A complex structure and/or ambiguity in the geological interpretation can lead to a lower confidence for parts of the model. This is taken into account during the classification process, with downgrading of classification categories applied to blocks in the vicinity of these structures / interpretations.
- **Material type**: Hardcap material has historically shown poor production reconciliation, with higher grade variability present. This uncertainty is reflected in the lower classification applied to hardcap with respect to underlying bedrock.
- **Artefacts** such as stripes or bullseyes are present in the distribution of classified model blocks; in this case the classification within the affected region should be made consistent.

Table 11-2 outlines a summary of typical qualitative Mineral Resource classification criteria for each of the Measured, Indicated and Inferred categories respectively. This table outlines the various sources of uncertainty present, and how these are addressed.

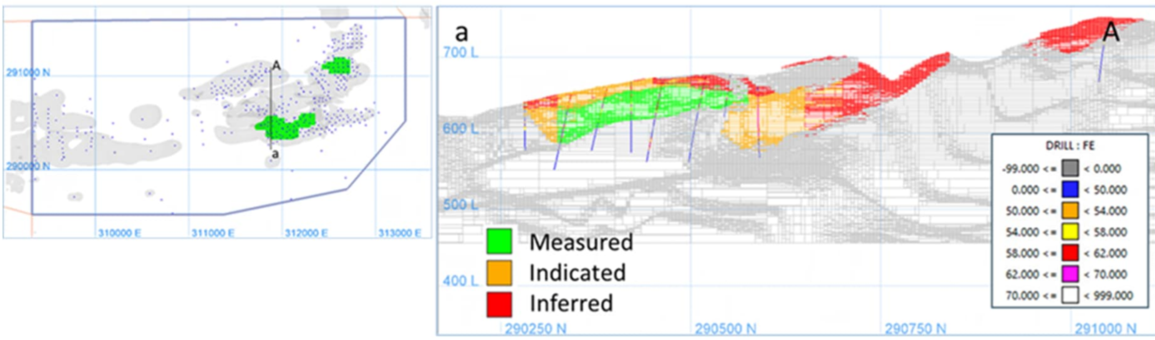
Table 11-2: Typical Qualitative criteria for Mineral Resource Classification

Qualitative Criteria	Measured Resource	Indicated Resource	Inferred Resource
Geological Confidence	High	Medium	Low
Grade Continuity	High	Medium	
Data Availability	**Downgrade** due to the absence of important data types such as verification of density data		
Data Availability	**Exclude** blocks estimated by extrapolation or where there is limited local data available (e.g., down dip beyond the depth of drilling)		
Data Availability	**Downgrade** where the entire thickness of the mineralised unit is not adequately tested due to hole failure		
Geology	**Downgrade** where structural complexity and/or ambiguity in geological interpretation is present		
Stratigraphy	**Exclude** weakly mineralised sub members which can display poor grade continuity and have a low number of samples available		
Data Quality	Appropriate drilling and sample methods, QAQC data and outcomes		

	Downgrade where drillholes are orientated sub parallel to stratigraphy causing sub optimal sampling and uncertain contact location		
	Downgrade where assay bias is demonstrated or suspected		
Economic extraction	**Exclude** where there is no realistic prospect of economic extraction due to various factors including hostile tenement boundaries, infrastructure, in-pit backfilling/waste dumps and areas surrounding important heritage sites or environmental sites		
Weathering – Hardcap/Detrital	**Downgrade** by one category compared to the underlying transitional domain due to the inherent variability and volume outcomes associated with Hardcap/detrital material		
Spatial Continuity and Local Data Availability	**Downgrade** small, isolated volumes defined by limited local sampling		

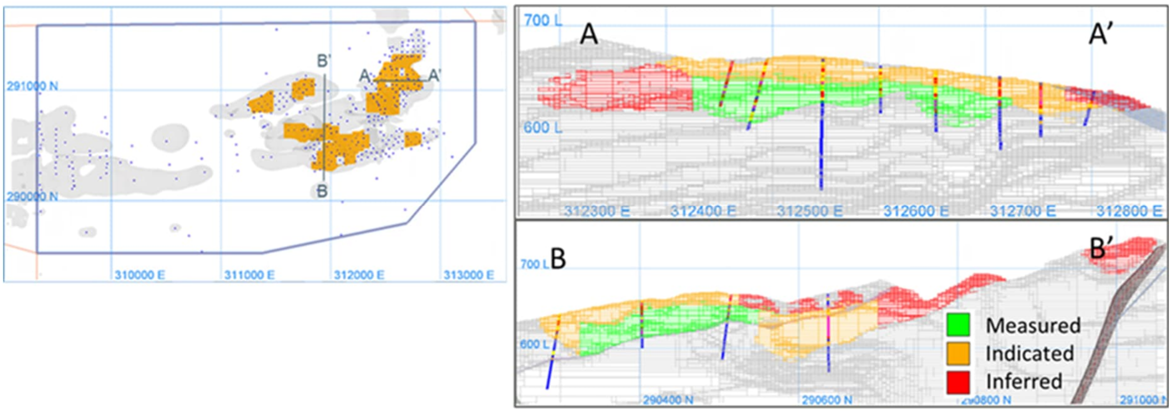
Uncertainty using the above process has been taken into account during the compilation and classification of WAIO's resource estimates, such that in the QP's opinion they are deemed appropriate for their intended purpose of global resource reporting and medium to long-term mine planning studies. It is the qualified person's opinion that this systematic two-phase workflow produces a representative and industry-standard application of classification across WAIO deposits, with deposit uncertainties addressed appropriately.

Figure 11-14, Figure 11-15 and Figure 11-16 provide examples of resource classification for WAIO deposits, where the influence of data density, grade continuity, weathering, and structural complexity upon classification can be seen.



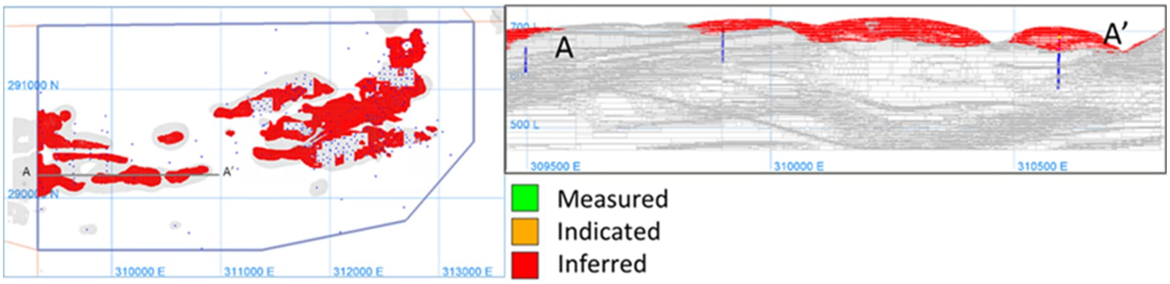
Note: Collar location, low-grade wireframe (in grey); Measured Mineral Resource (in green) through a typical iron deposit.

Figure 11-14: Measured Resource Classification – Plan view and cross-section



Note: Collar location, low-grade wireframe (in grey); Indicated Mineral Resource (in orange) through a typical iron deposit

Figure 11-15: Indicated Resource Classification – Plan view and cross-section



Note: Collar location, low-grade wireframe (in grey); Inferred Mineral Resource (in red) through a typical iron deposit

Figure 11-16: Inferred Resource Classification – Plan view and cross-section

Reconciliation carried out on an annual basis supports the confidence WAIO has in the resource estimates and related resource classifications. The F1 reconciliation compares the grade control model with the mining model, where the mining model is simply the regularised resource model (see Section 12.2.6 for a more detailed explanation). The levels of uncertainty deemed acceptable by WAIO for each resource class during reconciliation are quantified in Table 11-3. Any deposits with tolerances outside those listed below are investigated and remediation made as appropriate.

Table 11-4 provides the F1 reconciliation results for each Resource class across WAIO for the full 2021 calendar year and all values are well within the tolerances in Table 11-3.

Table 11-3: Acceptable uncertainty tolerances for Mineral Resource class

Resource Class	Annual Reconciliation Tolerance		
	Tonnes	Fe	P, SiO_2, Al_2O_3, LOI
Measured	+/- 10% Relative	+/- 0.5% Absolute	+/- 10% Relative
Indicated	+/- 15% Relative	+/- 1.0% Absolute	+/- 15% Relative
Inferred	+/- 20% Relative	+/- 1.5% Absolute	+/- 20% Relative

Table 11-4: CY2021 F1 Reconciliation Factor by Resource Classification

Resource Class	F1 Reconciliation Factors					
	Tonnes	Fe	P	SiO_2	Al_2O_3	LOI
Measured	1.02	0.996	1.00	1.03	1.08	1.01
Indicated	1.02	0.995	1.01	1.06	1.09	1.00
Inferred	1.06	0.997	1.05	1.05	1.07	0.97

Note – F1 reconciliation factors represent the dimensionless ratio of mining model / grade control model. The ratios for grade values are calculated on grade percentages not on contained metal units.

It is the qualified person's opinion that appropriate reconciliation processes are in place to monitor uncertainties and uphold data quality and classification standards.

11.2 Estimates of Mineral Resources

11.2.1 Estimate of Cut-Off Grades

WAIO's mining operations are surface / open-cut pits only and therefore all assumptions for the estimation of cut-off grade are based on this mining method.

To estimate cut-off grades, the assumed unit operating cost for the purpose of this report is US$17.4 per wmt (details in Section 0). This cost represents the average of WAIO's actual performance for the past three financial years (FY2019 to FY2021). The unit cost is the cost to put one wet metric tonne of ore on the ship (i.e free-on-board, FOB) including mining, processing, rail port costs and overheads. Assuming an average of 61% Fe in the shipped ore and 3.5% in-situ moisture, this unit operating cost equates to US$18.3 per dmt on a 62% Fe basis.

Since the majority of WAIO's iron ore has been sold against the industry standard Platts 62% Fe Fines Index on FOB basis, a Platts 62% Fe Fines Index FOB price of US$86 per dmt has been assumed to estimate the cut-off grades. The selected commodity price represents the median of the historical actual calendar monthly average prices over a timeframe of the preceding three financial years from July 2018 to June 2021. The reason for selecting this method is described in Section 12.1.2.

A mathematical estimate of cut-off grade based on assumed costs of operation and commodity prices is not considered suitable to establish the prospects of economic extraction for WAIO's Mineral Resources. This is because iron ore is a bulk commodity and WAIO is a producer of direct shipping ore which is sold without any beneficiation or concentration. To meet the requirements of its customers WAIO's shipped ore types must contain a certain minimum iron content, coupled with low variability in grade, and this dictates the choice of the cut-off grade.

WAIO aims to maintain a minimum grade of 61% Fe in the fines ore types for BKM and MM ore types and 57% Fe in the fines ore for CID ore type. Seeking to achieve these minimum iron contents in the shipped ore helps WAIO keep the major deleterious elements within a narrow range of the Platts 62% Fe Fines Index specifications (i.e., SiO_2 <4%, Al_2O_3 <2.25% and P <0.09%). WAIO aims to maintain these specifications irrespective of the prevailing commodity prices and costs of its operations, in order to meet customer expectations and avoid price penalties on its ore types.

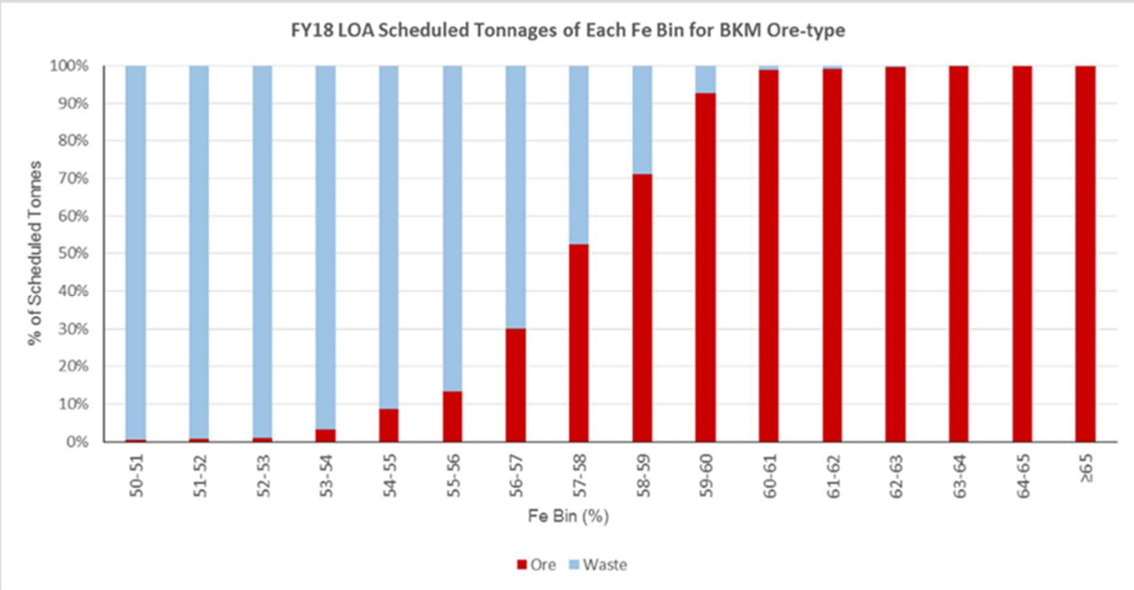
In view of the above considerations, a fixed cut-off grade for each of the BKM, MM and CID ore types (listed in Table 11-5) is applied for reporting WAIO's Mineral Resources. These cut-off grades do not change with changes in commodity price and costs of operation.

Table 11-5: Mineral Resource Reporting Cut-off Grade per Ore Type

Ore Type		Cut-off
Brockman Iron Formation (exclusive of Whaleback Brockman, which is very high-grade)	BKM	≥54% Fe
Whaleback Brockman	BKM	≥ 50% Fe
Marra Mamba Iron Formation	MM	≥54% Fe
Channel Iron Deposits	CID	≥52%
Detrital Iron Deposits	DID	≥ 58% Fe and <6% Al_2O_3

The selection of these cut-off grades has been tested as described below to confirm that these provide a reasonable basis for establishing the prospects of economic extraction for WAIO's Mineral Resources.

The destination of mined material (to process plant for ore or to waste dump for waste) has been analysed based on the actual scheduled tonnes for each Fe grade bin for each ore-type in the strategic life-of-asset (LoA) plan. Figure 11-17 is an illustration of this analysis for the BKM ore type but similar analyses have also been completed for other ore types.



Note: Mineral Resource cut-off grade for BKM material is 54% Fe vs mining cut-off grade of 58% Fe.

Figure 11-17: Ore vs Waste Contribution per Fe bin (normalised to 100%) for BKM ore type

These analyses show that it is reasonable to consider that material above the selected Mineral Resource cut-off grades would be eligible for sale via blending with higher grade ores, as indicated by WAIO strategic mine planning.

In addition to the above, the required breakeven Platts 62% Fe Fines Index price for the unit operating cost of US$18.3 per dmt works out to US$21/t for the 54% Fe cut-off grade. The following formula was used for this calculation.

$$\text{Breakeven Platts 62\% Fe Index Price} = \frac{\text{Unit operating cost (US\$/t, FOB)}}{\text{Selected cut-off grade (\% Fe)}} \times \text{Platts Index Fe grade (62\% Fe)}$$

This breakeven commodity price US$21/t for 54% Fe cut-off grade is below the selected long-term commodity price of US$86 per dmt FOB. Therefore the cut-off grades are considered to provide a reasonable basis for establishing the prospects of economic extraction for WAIO Mineral Resources.

It is worth clarifying that the Mineral Resource cut-off grades are lower than the typical nominal mining cut-off grades that define ore vs waste at the time of mining for each ore type at each operating hub (see Table 12-4). Optimised mine plans and mining cut-off grades are re-evaluated each year as part of the WAIO LoA planning process, which defines the optimal way to produce each blended ore type for the market whilst seeking to obtain the highest return possible. Each year the LoA optimisation process uses updated commodity prices, penalties for deleterious elements, operating costs and operating capabilities for each mining hub (details in Section 12). The Mineral Resources estimated based on resource cut-off grades are used for long-term strategic purposes, whereas mining cut-off grades drive short-term tactical decisions.

11.2.2 Metallurgical or Processing Recoveries

WAIO iron ore deposits are predominantly direct shipping ore (DSO) and the run-of-mine ore requires only crushing and screening to produce the final marketable ore types, namely lump and fines. In FY2022, less than 2% of the total annual production was beneficiated at a mass yield between 95%. The material intended for the beneficiation plant is sourced from only the Whaleback deposit and is defined at the time of estimating Mineral Reserve, not during Mineral Resource estimation. Based on the design of process plants and historical performance, a 100% metallurgical recovery has been considered as the basis for all Mineral Resource estimation.

11.2.3 Reference Point for Mineral Resource Estimates

Mineral Resources estimates are reported as at 30 June 2022 on an *in-situ* basis and exclusive of those parts already converted to Mineral Reserves.

11.2.4 Multiple Commodity Mineral Resource

This report is a single commodity Mineral Resource and the grade reported is the iron content (Fe). However, the most common contaminants like phosphorous (P), silica (SiO_2) and alumina (Al_2O_3), together with loss-on-ignition (LOI), are also important quality parameters of iron ore. Hence, P, SiO_2, Al_2O_3 and LOI of the iron ore are stated together to define the overall ore quality.

11.2.5 Summary of Mineral Resource Estimates

A summary of Iron Ore Mineral Resources for WAIO at the end of the fiscal year ended 30 June 2022 based on Platts 62% Fe Fines Index FOB Price of US$86/dmt is presented in Table 11-6. These Mineral Resources are exclusive of those Mineral Resources that have been converted to Mineral Reserves and on WAIO equity ownership basis.

In-situ Mineral Resources are reported within the design pit shell for developed deposits, and within the optimisation shell for undeveloped deposits. Mineral Resources beneath these shells are not considered for reporting pursuant to S-K 1300, as they do not meet the Reasonable Prospects for Economic Extraction criteria (RPEE).

Table 11-6: Summary of Mineral Resources at the end of the Fiscal Year 2022

Mineral Resources reported in this table are exclusive of Mineral Reserves and attributable to BHP's economic interest. See notes below for commodity price, cut-off grade, point of reference and metallurgical recovery.

Name of Joint Venture	Measured Mineral Resources						Indicated Mineral Resources						Measured + Indicated Mineral Resources						Inferred Mineral Resources					
	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI
Mt Newman	250	61.0	0.11	3.5	2.3	6.2	770	59.7	0.13	4.8	2.8	6.3	1,020	60.0	0.12	4.5	2.7	6.3	2,240	59.7	0.12	4.8	2.6	6.4
Goldsworthy	100	56.7	0.13	7.9	3.6	6.8	490	58.8	0.08	6.0	3.0	6.0	590	58.4	0.09	6.4	3.1	6.2	3,900	59.9	0.10	5.2	2.3	6.2
Yandi	360	58.3	0.11	4.7	2.4	8.9	1,300	59.4	0.14	4.5	2.3	7.6	1,660	59.2	0.13	4.5	2.3	7.8	1,930	57.9	0.13	5.5	2.6	8.3
Jimblebar	210	60.1	0.10	5.1	2.9	5.2	560	59.5	0.14	5.3	3.1	5.7	760	59.7	0.13	5.2	3.0	5.6	280	58.6	0.10	5.7	3.4	6.2
BHP (Non-JV)	170	60.5	0.13	4.8	2.5	5.6	200	59.3	0.13	6.1	2.5	6.0	370	59.9	0.13	5.5	2.5	5.8	2,050	59.0	0.13	4.9	2.8	7.1
WAIO Total	**1,090**	**59.5**	**0.11**	**4.8**	**2.6**	**6.8**	**3,320**	**59.4**	**0.13**	**5.0**	**2.7**	**6.6**	**4,400**	**59.4**	**0.12**	**5.0**	**2.6**	**6.7**	**10,410**	**59.3**	**0.12**	**5.1**	**2.6**	**6.8**

(1) Qualified Person: Fleur Muller (MAusIMM). She is a full-time employee of BHP.

(2) For estimation of cut-off grades and Mineral Resources, a long-term iron ore price of US $86 per dmt for Platts 62% Fe Fines Index and unit operating cost of US $17.4 per wmt were used for the purpose of this report, both on FOB Port Hedland basis. The price used represents the median of the 3-year trailing calendar monthly averages over the timeframe from July 2018 to June 2021. The unit operating cost is the average of the actual yearly operating cost of WAIO for the last three years from FY2019 to FY2021.

(3) All Mineral Resources were reported on in-situ basis as the point of reference and were exclusive of those parts of Mineral Resources which had already been converted to Mineral Reserves. The current practice of open-cut mining method has been assumed for all the Mineral Resource estimates.

(4) The Mineral Resources have an effective date of 30 June 2022 and are reported on the basis of BHP's economic interest. BHP has a 85% economic interest in Newman, Jimblebar, Goldsworthy MAC and Yandi joint ventures and 100% in BHP (Non-JV). POSMAC joint venture, in which BHP has 65% interest, holds only 2 Mt Measured and Indicated Mineral Resources and 3 Mt Inferred Mineral Resources and is shown as part of Goldsworthy MAC in this table.

(5) Mineral Resources shown in the table comprise mostly Brockman (BKM) and Marra Mamba (MM) ore types with minor amounts of Detrital Iron Deposits (DID) for all joint ventures, except Yandi which additionally include some Channel Iron Deposits (CID). Cut-off grades used for estimating the Mineral Resources are: BKM – 54% Fe, MM – 54% Fe, CID – 52% Fe and DID – 58% Fe and <= 6% Al2O3.

(6) Mineral Resource classification is based on drill spacing, assessments of geostatistical parameters, geological confidence and data quality considerations as appropriate.

(7) The grades listed above (Fe – iron, P – phosphorous, SiO_2 – silica and Al_2O_3 – alumina) refer to in situ mass percentage on a dry weight basis. LOI (loss on ignition) refers to loss of mass (dry basis) during the assaying process. Tonnages are reported as wet tonnes for all ore types, including approximate moisture contents: BKM – 3%, CID – 8%, DID – 4% and MM – 4%.

(8) WAIO produces a single commodity (Fe). Additional deleterious elements are reported for quality purposes.

(9) WAIO is predominantly a producer of direct shipping ore and based on design of process plants and historical performance the metallurgical recovery has been assumed as 100% for the purpose of reporting all Mineral Resources.

(10) Tonnes are shown in million metric tonnes (Mt) and are rounded to nearest 10 million tonnes to reflect order of accuracy of the estimates. As a result, some figures may not add up to totals shown in the table.

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

11.3 Opinion on Influences for Economic Extraction

Estimates of Inferred Mineral Resources have significant geological uncertainty and it should not be assumed that all or any part of an Inferred Mineral Resource will be converted to Measured or Indicated categories with further work. Mineral Resources that are not Mineral Reserves do not meet the threshold for reserve modifying factors, such as estimated economic viability, that would allow for conversion to Mineral Reserves.

The qualified person is of the opinion that, with the recommendations and opportunities outlined in Section 23.1, any issues relating to all applicable technical and economic factors likely to influence the prospect of economic extraction can be resolved with further work, apart from those listed in Table 11-2.

12 Mineral Reserve Estimates

WAIO Mineral Reserve estimates are derived from the latest Life of Asset (LoA) mine plan. The process flow with key steps in the mine planning process to convert the Mineral Resource estimates to the Mineral Reserve estimates are presented in Figure 12-1.

Figure 12-1: Process flow with Key Steps for Mineral Reserve Estimates

The WAIO mine plans are regularly (at least annually) optimised as part of the BHP Corporate Alignment Planning (CAP) cycle using the open-pit designs together with Mining Models, cost, revenue and production rate factors to generate LoA schedules.

The geotechnical parameters are provided by the WAIO Geotechnical Engineering team. These parameters are developed after comprehensive studies, at least of pre-feasibility level, for each deposit assessing the geological conditions and factors of safety. The pit slope angles are based on these studies outcomes and recommendations (detailed in Section 13.2.1).

Ore loss (mining recovery) and dilution are inherent in the process of regularising the Resource Models to the Selective Mining Unit (SMU) size to generate the Mining Models. The WAIO Iron Ore deposits are bulk deposits and while some ore loss and dilution may occur along the edges, this is accounted for in the model regularisation process. No additional ore loss factor and dilution have been applied. The net recovery after regularising the resource models is between 95% and 90%. Table 12-1 shows the ore recovery factor between unregularised resource model and regularised mining model for a deposit in the Packsaddle project area at MAC as an illustration.

In the QPs' opinion, this methodology is adequate for application of ore loss and dilution modifying factors in estimation of the Mineral Reserves.

Table 12-1: Ore Recovery Factor between Unregularised and Regularised Resource Model

High-Grade Ore (>58% Fe)	Un-regularised Resource Model		Regularised Resource Model		Recovery Tonnage %
	Tonnage(t)	Fe%	Tonnage(t)	Fe%	
All Resource Classes	517,453,014	61.0	483,449,311	60.9	93.4%
Measured and Indicated Resource only	458,478,690	61.1	435,474,460	61.0	95.0%

Furthermore, the long-term reconciliation factor between Mining Models and shipped ore demonstrates that the regularisation process reasonably accounts for ore loss and dilution (further details in Section 12.2.6).

Optimised pit limits and phase generation are determined as described in Section 12.1.4.

Optimised pit shells are then imported into industry standard mine design software to generate pushback and final pit design limits, with crest and toe strings, haul road access and incorporating minimum mining widths. Designs are reviewed using internal geotechnical expertise. The Mining Model, optimisation and design outputs are each peer reviewed and approved for use and audited as required by the internal governance department to ensure WAIO quality standards are met.

The material contained within the final pit designs is then used as input for the mine scheduling process. WAIO mine plans are run at annual increments with a target of maximising the Ore for Rail (OFR) production to the current capacity of approximately 250 Mtpa.

Mineral Reserves contain only that part of Mineral Resources which are scheduled as economic ore in the mine plan. Inferred Mineral Resources are allowed to contribute to the pit optimisation and the mine schedules but treated as waste for Mineral Reserve estimates (i.e. no positive revenue contribution is assigned to the Inferred Mineral Resources).

12.1 Key Assumptions, Parameters and Methods Used

12.1.1 Conversion of Resource Models to Mining Models

The latest and approved resource models and Mineral Resource estimates have been used for mine planning and conversion to Mineral Reserves by application of all relevant modifying factors.

The resource models are converted to Mining Models (WAIO equivalent of a "Reserve" model) by regularising the resource model blocks to SMU-sized blocks that have a single material type and set of grades (Fe, P, SiO_2, Al_2O_3 and LOI). The selected size of the SMUs reflects the mining method, the mining equipment and integrity of the supporting resource model. SMU sizes range from 10m x 10m x 4m (XYZ) for excavator operations to 10m x 10m x 12m (XYZ) for face shovel operations.

12.1.2 Long-term Price Estimate

Iron ore is a bulk commodity and the commodity price of iron ore types varies depending on the supply and demand situation at the time. Since the late 2000's and with the introduction of spot pricing, the commodity price has seen greater variability over both short (week/month) and long (year) time horizons. During this period at least two cycles of price variation have been observed, with monthly average prices swinging between US$210/dmt and US$40/dmt.

WAIO produces four fines ore types and one lump ore type. All the fines iron ore types are sold in the market on the benchmark industry-standard Platts 62% Fe Fines Index (Platts IODEX). BHP's Market Analysis and Economics team keeps track of the nominal, calendar month average of the Platts 62% Fe Index price FOB Port Hedland.

Unlike the fines ore types, WAIO's single lump ore type is sold in the market independent of any benchmark price and therefore the Market Analysis and Economics team keeps track of the nominal, calendar month average realised price received by BHP FOB Port Hedland.

The long-term iron ore price for establishing economic viability of WAIO's Mineral Reserve was calculated from the historical actual calendar monthly average prices over a timeframe of the preceding three financial years from July 2018 to June 2021. Iron ore is an exchange traded commodity and three years is considered a long enough period to cover a range of price fluctuations.

The long-term iron ore price for establishing economic viability was calculated by taking the median of these 36 calendar monthly average prices. The median was considered more robust than the mean (average) as a few spikes in prices (very high or very low) in the data set would skew the 'mean' value more compared to the 'median' value.

The method of estimating the long-term iron ore price based on actual historical data is considered appropriate, as it is factual, objective, and transparent to the market.

In addition, the economic analysis presented in Section 19 demonstrates that WAIO's Mineral Reserve estimates have not been highly sensitive to variation in the prices as a result using the 3-year median price.

The estimated long-term prices (rounded to the nearest whole number) for both fines and lump ore types are presented in Table 12-2 and have been used for the determination of WAIO's Mineral Reserves as at 30 June 2022.

Table 12-2: Long-term Iron Ore Price used to Estimate Mineral Reserves

IRON ORE - FINES Platts 62% Fe Index Price (Port Hedland FOB)	**IRON ORE - LUMP** Lump 62.5% Fe (Port Hedland FOB)
US$86 per dmt	US$103 per dmt

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

It may be noted that the average prices for FY2022 have remained higher than the above price assumptions.

12.1.3 Cost Estimates / Assumptions

At any point in time, production is drawn from multiple separate pits which are at different stages in their life – some developing, some in full production and some nearing end of life. The active mining benches are located at depths ranging from near surface to bottom of final pit. Additionally, the location of pits from material destinations (processing facilities and waste dumps) ranges between near the pit to a few kilometres. Therefore, in the opinion of QPs, the average haulage distance is not expected to increase significantly and hence the average actual operating costs for the total annual production meet pre-feasibility level accuracy (± 25%) for use in determination of Mineral Reserves. These operating costs have been applied at the time of pit optimisation and for the LoA scheduling.

Capital cost estimates are included in the LoA plan and are based on the estimates derived from the Pre-Feasibility level studies utilising experience from the construction of similar WAIO projects in the Pilbara region of WA.

Sustaining capital cost estimates are based on the major equipment rebuild, replacement schedule and other capital required to sustain the Optimised Base Plan (OBP) production level.

Significant changes to the cost assumptions are an area of uncertainty, however the Mineral Reserve estimates have not been highly sensitive to variation in the cost assumptions, as shown in Section 19.

Closure costs have been included for the pit optimisation and for the LoA schedules by conversion into a unit cost per tonne of material mined.

The estimation of costs for the determination of Mineral Reserves is presented Section 0.

12.1.4 Pit Optimisation Details

Most of the WAIO pits have been actively mined for a number of years. Pit Optimisation has been conducted for each of the pits to determine the optimal economic limit and shape for the open-pit, to guide the pit design process.

Pit Optimisation is undertaken in the BHP in-house software “BlasorFlow” that is based on the Lerch-Grossman (LG) algorithm. The LG algorithm is industry standard and the pit optimisation outputs from BlasorFlow are similar to other industry standard software(s). This method works on the block model of an orebody, along with the recommended overall pit slopes defined as structure arcs in the software. BlasorFlow calculates the value of the blocks to define a pit outline that has the highest possible economic value and generates progressive nested pit shells based on the revenue factors.

Most commonly, a number of nested pit shells are generated using a range of revenue factors from 0.2 to 1.5 at 0.02 increments. That means a series of pit optimisations for the iron ore prices ranging from 20% to 150% of the mid-case long-term price.

Mine Planning engineers use the results of the optimisation to select the most economic and most practical pit limit outline to guide the detailed pit design process. The following table and figures show the typical results of the optimisation and optimisation analysis to select the pit shell.

Other than the highest NPV, the pit shell selection also considers other important parameters such as *incremental margin between shells*, *incremental strip ratio* and *percentage of mineralised material compared to the Revenue Factor 1.0 (RF1.0) shell*.

Table 12-3: Pit Optimisation Selection

Shell	Revenue Factor (RF)	Total Rock (Mt)	Mineralised Material (Mt)	Waste (Mt)	Cashflow	NPV	Margin ($/t)	Incremental Margin ($/t)	Strip Ratio	Incremental SR
1	0.20	0.5	0.4	0.02	15.7	14.6	$ 35.47		0.05	
2	0.23	78.8	56.0	22.8	1,844.7	1,506.7	$ 32.94	$ 32.92	0.41	0.41
3	0.25	136.6	90.2	46.4	2,892.9	2,149.1	$ 32.08	$ 30.67	0.51	0.69
4	0.28	164.4	100.9	63.5	3,209.0	2,316.0	$ 31.81	$ 29.57	0.63	1.60
5	0.31	182.6	106.2	76.4	3,358.1	2,388.5	$ 31.63	$ 28.06	0.72	2.42
6	0.33	195.5	109.4	86.1	3,443.7	2,430.0	$ 31.48	$ 26.61	0.79	3.01
7	0.36	205.5	111.5	94.0	3,496.4	2,455.7	$ 31.37	$ 25.43	0.84	3.81
8	0.39	214.1	113.0	101.1	3,534.4	2,473.4	$ 31.27	$ 24.31	0.89	4.52
9	0.41	218.2	113.7	104.5	3,549.5	2,479.9	$ 31.22	$ 22.84	0.92	5.17
10	0.44	222.9	114.4	108.5	3,564.3	2,486.1	$ 31.16	$ 21.29	0.95	5.75
11	**0.47**	**225.6**	**114.8**	**110.8**	**3,571.9**	**2,489.2**	**$ 31.12**	**$ 20.03**	**0.97**	**6.16**
12	0.49	228.6	115.1	113.4	3,578.8	2,492.0	$ 31.08	$ 19.18	0.99	7.22
13	0.52	230.0	115.3	114.7	3,581.8	2,493.1	$ 31.07	$ 17.85	0.99	7.81
14	0.54	231.1	115.4	115.7	3,583.6	2,493.8	$ 31.05	$ 16.87	1.00	8.79
15	0.57	232.5	115.5	117.0	3,585.9	2,494.6	$ 31.03	$ 15.78	1.01	9.20
16	0.60	234.1	115.7	118.4	3,587.9	2,495.3	$ 31.01	$ 15.08	1.02	10.53
17	0.62	235.6	115.8	119.8	3,589.6	2,495.8	$ 31.00	$ 13.85	1.03	10.90
18	0.65	236.8	115.9	120.9	3,590.9	2,496.2	$ 30.98	$ 13.46	1.04	11.96
19	0.68	237.0	115.9	121.1	3,591.1	2,496.3	$ 30.98	$ 10.86	1.04	10.36
20	0.70	238.4	116.0	122.4	3,592.2	2,496.5	$ 30.96	$ 11.52	1.05	13.47
21	0.73	238.8	116.0	122.8	3,592.5	2,496.5	$ 30.96	$ 10.11	1.06	13.51
22	0.76	240.3	116.1	124.2	3,593.4	2,496.7	$ 30.94	$ 9.04	1.07	14.59
23	0.78	241.2	116.2	125.0	3,593.8	2,496.8	$ 30.93	$ 8.08	1.08	15.20
24	0.81	243.3	116.3	127.0	3,594.7	2,496.8	$ 30.90	$ 7.28	1.09	16.30
25	0.84	243.4	116.3	127.1	3,594.7	2,496.8	$ 30.90	$ 6.44	1.09	16.72
26	**0.86**	**245.1**	**116.4**	**128.7**	**3,595.2**	**2,496.8**	**$ 30.88**	**$ 4.87**	**1.11**	**15.58**
27	0.89	245.2	116.4	128.8	3,595.3	2,496.8	$ 30.88	$ 4.50	1.11	18.03
28	0.92	246.2	116.5	129.7	3,595.4	2,496.8	$ 30.87	$ 3.32	1.11	18.03
29	0.94	246.4	116.5	129.9	3,595.5	2,496.7	$ 30.86	$ 2.37	1.11	19.22
30	0.97	246.7	116.5	130.2	3,595.5	2,496.7	$ 30.86	$ 1.65	1.12	19.79
31	**1.00**	**247.5**	**116.5**	**130.9**	**3,595.5**	**2,496.5**	**$ 30.85**	**$ 0.66**	**1.12**	**21.46**
32	1.02	248.4	116.6	131.8	3,595.5	2,496.4	$ 30.84	$ (0.40)	1.13	21.57
33	1.05	248.6	116.6	132.0	3,595.5	2,496.3	$ 30.84	$ (1.21)	1.13	24.59
34	1.08	249.0	116.6	132.4	3,595.4	2,496.3	$ 30.83	$ (2.12)	1.14	24.33
35	1.10	249.4	116.6	132.7	3,595.4	2,496.2	$ 30.83	$ (2.82)	1.14	22.11
36	1.13	249.6	116.6	133.0	3,595.4	2,496.1	$ 30.83	$ (4.27)	1.14	26.73
37	1.16	249.9	116.6	133.3	3,595.3	2,496.0	$ 30.82	$ (4.66)	1.14	24.56
38	1.18	250.0	116.6	133.3	3,595.3	2,496.0	$ 30.82	$ (6.21)	1.14	26.83
39	1.21	250.1	116.7	133.4	3,595.3	2,496.0	$ 30.82	$ (6.64)	1.14	26.91
40	1.23	250.2	116.7	133.6	3,595.2	2,495.9	$ 30.82	$ (6.89)	1.14	25.72
41	1.26	250.4	116.7	133.7	3,595.2	2,495.8	$ 30.82	$ (7.89)	1.15	26.78
42	1.29	250.4	116.7	133.8	3,595.2	2,495.8	$ 30.82	$ (10.59)	1.15	30.55
43	1.31	250.7	116.7	134.0	3,595.1	2,495.7	$ 30.81	$ (9.26)	1.15	23.99
44	1.34	250.8	116.7	134.2	3,595.0	2,495.7	$ 30.81	$ (10.78)	1.15	28.29
45	1.37	251.0	116.7	134.3	3,594.9	2,495.6	$ 30.81	$ (13.19)	1.15	32.60
46	1.39	251.4	116.7	134.7	3,594.8	2,495.5	$ 30.80	$ (12.83)	1.15	29.52
47	1.42	251.5	116.7	134.8	3,594.7	2,495.5	$ 30.80	$ (14.45)	1.16	34.53
48	1.45	251.8	116.7	135.1	3,594.6	2,495.3	$ 30.80	$ (14.27)	1.16	33.06
49	1.47	252.8	116.7	136.1	3,594.6	2,495.3	$ 30.79	$ -	1.17	31.71
50	1.50	253.7	116.8	136.9	3,593.7	2,494.6	$ 30.78	$ (33.69)	1.17	31.43

**Highest NPV shell shown in Yellow (#26); RF=1.0 shell shown in Green (#31); Selected pit shown in Blue (#11)*

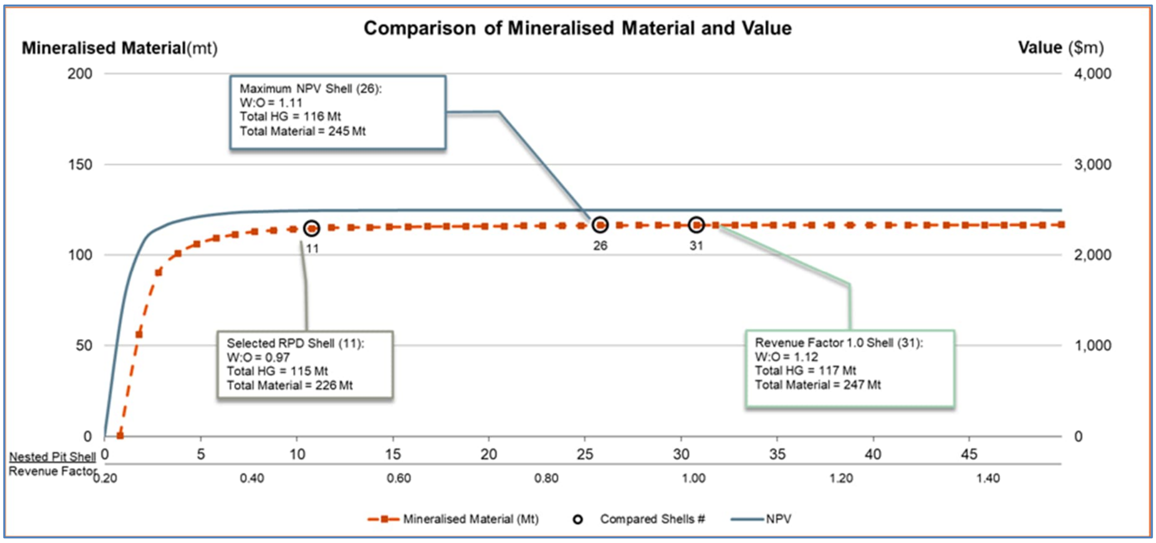


Figure 12-2: Comparison of Mineralised Material and Value

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

Pit optimisations are periodically updated when there is a material change to the input resource models and price assumptions and if it is practicable to update the economic pit limits.

Most of the pits with Mineral Reserves are actively being mined and are in various stages of their life (pre-stripping, active production, close to end). Economic pit-shell selection is updated where it is physically practical to change the pit design layout. In the above case, shell #11 was selected as the preferred optimal shell, considering that the incremental strip ratio would increase significantly with little gain in the total ore and the NPV if the maximum NPV shell (#26) was selected (incremental strip ratio between shell #11 and shell #26 of 11.2) As described above the selection of optimised pit shells will be influenced by multiple factors and final pit shell selection is done by mine planning in engagement with other stakeholders (e.g., geotechnical engineer, superintendents from planning and operations teams).

12.1.5 Phase (Pushback) Optimisation

Once the optimised pit shell is selected, mining phase optimisation is conducted in the same software, BlasorFlow. The intention of phase optimisation is to divide the optimal pit into practically mineable stages to maximise the economic return. These incremental mining phases are optimised based on NPV and physical shape, honouring the slope parameters. These phases are used to guide the sequencing of the mine plan from the highest NPV phase to the lowest.

The following are the main criteria used for phase optimisation and selection:

- Maximising economic return by sequencing the mining of high-grade ore early and delaying low-grade or waste as much as practical (lower strip ratio phases early in the sequence).
- Phases can support consistent delivery of ore tonnes and quality.
- Guided by the optimal pit to ensure the overall NPV of optimal pit is not significantly compromised.
- The shape and size of mining phase(s) to allow for ease of mining and ramps or access roads construction.
- Sequencing of mining so that early phases can be completed and used for waste rock storage to minimise the waste haulage cost and rehabilitation expenditure.

Figure 12-3 shows an example of phase optimisation with the highest value phase in blue to lowest value phase in red.

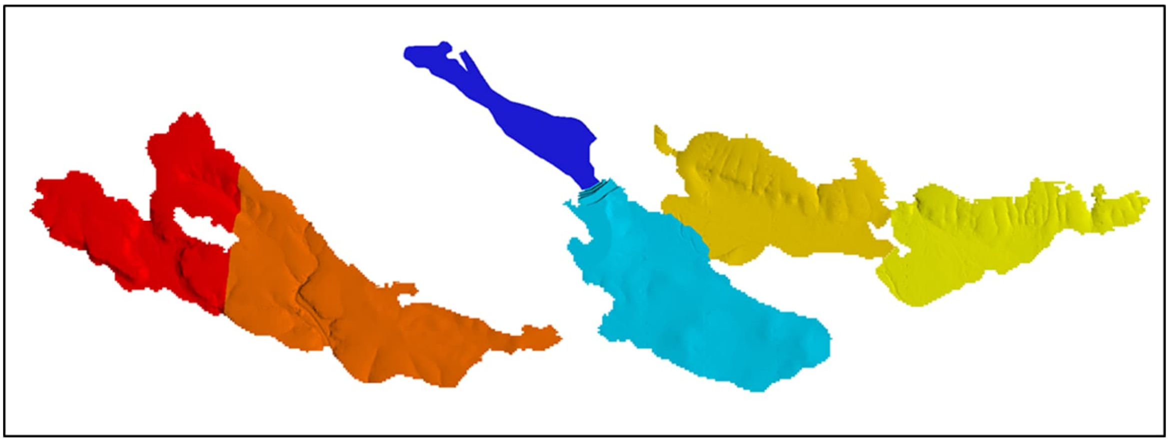


Figure 12-3: Plan showing Phase Optimisation

12.1.6 Reserve Classification and Criteria

WAIO has a standard approach to Mineral Reserve classification where Proven Mineral Reserves are derived from Measured Mineral Resources, and in nearly all cases Probable Mineral Reserves are derived from Indicated Mineral Resources.

This approach is based on the degree of confidence in our 'modifying factors' being applied to the Mineral Resources.

- **Proven Mineral Reserve:** *A Proven Mineral Reserve is the economically mineable part of a Measured Mineral Resource. A Proven Mineral Reserve implies a high degree of confidence in the Modifying Factors.*
- **Probable Mineral Reserve:** *A Probable Mineral Reserve is the economically mineable part of an Indicated, and in some circumstances, a Measured Mineral Resource. The confidence in the Modifying Factors applying to a Probable Mineral Reserve is lower than that applying to a Proven Mineral Reserve.*

Only in exceptional situations are Measured Mineral Resources classified to Probable Mineral Reserves to account for low confidence (uncertainty) in the processing ability (e.g., below water table material). Other than these, no other uncertainties including social license to operate have been identified that would downgrade the reported confidence category of Mineral Reserves.

12.2 Estimates of Mineral Reserves

12.2.1 Estimate of Cut-Off Grades

Further to what has already been described in Section 11.2.1, the cut-off grade used for reporting of Mineral Reserves is determined by the deposit characteristics and what minimum grade material can deliver the market specification for the ore. A grade-tonnage curve is also used for determining the minimum grade above which the average grade aligns to the overall ore specification. An example of the grade-tonnage curve is shown in Figure 12-4.

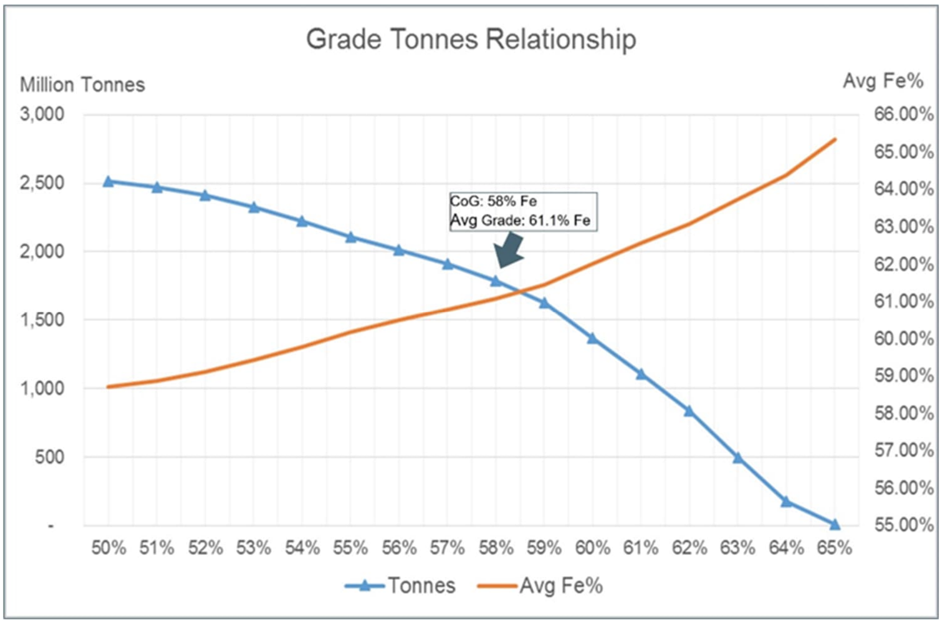


Figure 12-4: Grade Tonnage Relationship

The main characteristic of any material used to determine its classification into Ore or Waste is its conformance to the target ore specifications and whether or not it can be blended to achieve that specification. The ore/waste classification is determined through an optimisation process to match the ore specifications of the market and the characteristics of the ore body. Deleterious elements can influence the ore-waste classification, however the primary determination of ore-waste classification is based on the iron content.

There is a process of regular review of cut-off grades by the mine planning and marketing teams to ensure that the resultant ore quality targets continue to meet business needs.

The outcome of the LoA plan and mine scheduling process is used to determine the highest value fixed cut-off that is appropriate to use for pit optimisation, tactical and short term mine planning.

The cut-off grades currently applied to pit optimisation, tactical and short term mine planning are listed in Table 12-4.

Table 12-4: List of High-grade Fe Cut-Off Grades Currently in Use

Hub	Ore Type	Deposit(s)	High-grade Fe Cut-off
Mining Area C	MM	All	Fe ≥ 58%
	BKM	All	Fe ≥ 58%
South Flank	MM	All	Fe ≥ 58%
Newman Operations	BKM	Whaleback	Fe ≥ 62%
	BKM Bene	Whaleback	50 ≥ Fe ≤ 62%
	BKM	All excluding Whaleback	Fe ≥ 58%
	MM	All	Fe ≥ 57%
Jimblebar	BKM	All	Fe ≥ 58%
	MM	All	Fe ≥ 58%
Yandi	CID	All	Fe ≥ 53.5 to 54.5%

12.2.2 Metallurgical or Processing Recoveries

WAIO iron ore deposits produce predominantly higher-quality direct shipping ore (DSO), which requires only crushing and screening to segregate lump (diameter >6.3mm and <32mm) and fines (diameter ≤6.3mm) ore types. Based on the design of process plants and historical performance metallurgical recovery is therefore considered as 100% for the purpose of all Mineral Reserve estimation, with the exception of the Mount Whaleback deposit. A small portion of ore produced from the Mount Whaleback deposit, with Fe content ≥ 50% and <60%, is suitable for processing and is classified as Brockman Beneficiation (BKM Bene) ore type. Currently only about 30 Mt BKM Bene Mineral Reserve is remaining, and this will be processed at the Whaleback Bene Plant (with an average mass yield of 95%).

Geometallurgical algorithms have been developed after extensive test work and refined over the several years of historic production. Geometallurgical models are applied to the Resource

Models in order to model shipped ore tonnage, grades and lump/fines yields. This information is carried through to the Mining Models used for mine planning.

12.2.3 Reference Point for Mineral Reserve Estimates

Mineral Reserves are estimated on the basis of 'as delivered to the ore handling or process plant'. The estimates included in this report are as at 30 June 2022.

12.2.4 Multiple Commodity Mineral Reserve

This report is a single commodity Mineral Reserve, namely iron ore and the most important grade parameter is the iron content (Fe). However, the most common contaminants like phosphorous (P), silica (SiO_2) and alumina (Al_2O_3), together with loss-on-ignition (LOI), are also important quality parameters of iron ore. Therefore, percentages of Fe, P, SiO_2, Al_2O_3 and LOI of the iron ore are stated together to define its quality.

12.2.5 Summary of Mineral Reserve Estimates

A summary of Iron Ore Mineral Reserves for WAIO at the End of the Fiscal Year Ended 30 June 2022 is presented in Table 12-5.

Table 12-5: Summary of Mineral Reserves at the end of the Fiscal Year 2022

Mineral Reserves reported in this table are attributable to BHP's economic interest. See notes below for commodity price, cut-off grade, point of reference and metallurgical recovery.

Name of Joint Venture	Proven Mineral Reserves						Probable Mineral Reserves						Total Mineral Reserves					
	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI	Mt	%Fe	%P	$\%SiO_2$	$\%Al_2O_3$	%LOI
Mt Newman	240	63.7	0.10	2.9	1.8	3.3	510	61.9	0.11	3.4	2.1	5.3	750	62.5	0.11	3.3	2.0	4.6
Goldsworthy	910	62.0	0.09	3.2	1.8	5.8	1,030	61.0	0.08	3.9	1.9	6.4	1,940	61.5	0.08	3.6	1.8	6.1
Jimblebar	480	61.8	0.12	3.4	2.5	5.1	410	61.4	0.11	4.1	2.7	4.7	900	61.6	0.12	3.7	2.6	4.9
WAIO Total	**1,630**	**62.2**	**0.10**	**3.2**	**2.0**	**5.2**	**1,960**	**61.3**	**0.09**	**3.8**	**2.1**	**5.7**	**3,590**	**61.7**	**0.10**	**3.6**	**2.1**	**5.5**

(1) Qualified Persons: Alex Greaves for Mt Newman, Anastasia Balueva for Goldsworthy and Chris Burke for Jimblebar. They are all full-time employees of BHP.

(2) For estimation of cut-off grades and Mineral Reserves, unit operating cost of US$17.4 per wmt and long-term iron ore price of US $86 per dmt for Platts 62% Fe Fines Index for fines and US $103 per dmt for lump were used for the purpose of this report, all on FOB, Port Hedland basis. The price used represents the median of the 3-year trailing calendar monthly averages over the timeframe from July 2018 to June 2021. The unit operating cost is the average of the actual yearly operating cost of WAIO for the last three years from FY2019 to FY2021.

(3) The point of reference for Mineral Reserves is as delivered to the process or ore handling plant. The current practice of surface mining method was assumed for estimating all Mineral Reserves.

(4) The Mineral Reserves have an effective date of 30 June 2022 and are reported on the basis of BHP's economic interest. BHP has a 85% economic interest in Mt Newman, Goldsworthy and Jimblebar joint ventures. POSMAC joint venture, in which BHP has 65% interest, held only 11 Mt Proven and 4 Mt Probable Mineral Reserves which are included as part of Goldsworthy in this table.

(5) Mineral Reserves shown in the table comprise Brockman (BKM) and Marra Mamba (MM) ore types for all joint ventures. The cut-off grade used for estimating the Mineral Reserves for both ore types is typically Fe ≥ 58% with minor exceptions.

(6) The grades listed above (Fe – iron, P – phosphorous, SiO_2 – silica and Al_2O_3 – alumina) refer to in situ mass percentage on a dry weight basis. LOI (loss on ignition) refers to loss of mass (dry basis) during the assaying process. Tonnages are reported as wet tonnes for all ore types, including approximate moisture contents: BKM – 3% and MM – 4%.

(7) WAIO produces a single commodity (Fe). Additional deleterious elements are reported for quality purposes.

(8) WAIO is predominantly a producer of direct shipping ore and based on design of process plants and historical performance the metallurgical recovery has been assumed as 100% for Goldsworthy and Jimblebar JVs and 99% for Mt Newman JV for the purpose of reporting Mineral Reserves.

(9) Tonnes are shown in million metric tonnes (Mt) and rounded to nearest 10 million tonnes to reflect order of accuracy of the estimates. As a result, some figures may not add up to totals shown in the table.

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report

Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

12.2.6 Reconciliation / Relative Confidence of Mineral Reserve Estimates

Reconciliation of tonnes and grades are carried out at WAIO on a monthly, quarterly and annual basis to determine the relative accuracy / confidence in the Mineral Reserve estimations and related classifications. This process also gives us quantitative feedback into the appropriateness of our Resource Classifications, which are key inputs to the Mineral Reserve estimations. The reconciliation process is described below, along with the results for the last three calendar years.

WAIO uses factors to reconcile ore tonnes and grades at some predefined measurement points (e.g., mine production, ore shipped) with those estimated in the Reserve Model (internally called the Mining Model). The three Reconciliation Factors (F1, F2 and F3) are depicted in Figure 12-5 and the purpose of each factor is stated below.

- **F1** tests the validity of the geological interpretation, grade estimation and modifying factors that inform the Mining Model.
- **F2** is primarily a test of the accuracy and efficiency of extraction activities.
- **F3** is a test of the WAIO's ability to deliver the tonnage and grade of saleable ore as predicted by the Mining Model.

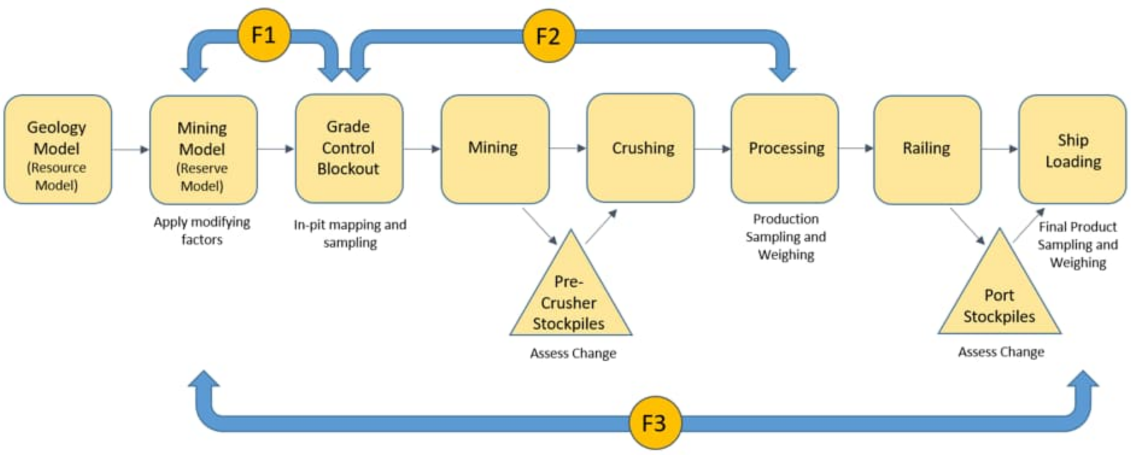


Figure 12-5: Conceptual Process Map of F1, F2 and F3 Reconciliations at WAIO

Each of these factors is expressed as a dimensionless ratio of 'measurement / estimate'. Thus, a factor above 1.00 indicates a higher than predicted measurement and any factor below 1.00 indicates a lower than predicted measurement. The Reconciliation Factors are calculated as follows:

F1 – Throughout the month, for each fired pattern, the Grade Control tonnes and grade of ore (material above cut-off grade) are compared with the tonnes and grade of ore in the Mining Model. At end of month an in-pit survey determines the volumetric, and hence tonnage, depletion of each pattern. The depletions of each of these models are compared to calculate the F1 factor as below.

F1 = Grade Control Depletion / Mining Model Depletion

F2 – At end of month, the Grade Control model depletion, adjusted for changes in pre-crusher stockpiles, is compared with the tonnes and grade measured at the processing plant to calculate the F2 factor as below.

F2 = Production / Grade Control Depletion

F3 – At end of month, the Mining Model's depletion, adjusted for changes in pre-crusher stockpiles, is compared with the tonnes and grade measured on ships to calculate the F3 factor as below.

F3 = Shipping / Mining Model Depletion

Reconciliations are reported monthly, quarterly and annually as per WAIO standard practice, and any divergences outside tolerance limits (factors below 0.90 or above 1.10) are investigated and corrective / preventative actions are triggered.

The annual reconciliation results for tonnes and Fe grade at WAIO level for the last three calendar years are shown in Table 12-6.

Table 12-6: Last 3 Calendar Year Reconciliation Results for Ore Tonnes and Fe grade

WAIO	Tonnes				Fe grade		
	2019	**2020**	**2021**		**2019**	**2020**	**2021**
F1 - Grade Control Model/Mining Model	1.01	0.99	1.03		1.005	1.000	0.995
F2 - Mine Production (Expit)/Grade Control Model	1.02	1.02	1.01		0.990	0.993	0.992
F3 - Ore Shipped/Mining Model Shipping Equivalent	1.03	1.02	1.07		1.001	0.997	0.996

As stated above F1 tests the validity of the geological interpretation, grade estimation and modifying factors that inform the Mining Model and is also calculated for each Resource Class. These classifications provide key inputs into our Reserve Statements. The last three annual F1 results for Measured and Indicated Mineral Resources at WAIO level for tonnes and iron grade are shown in Table 12-7.

Table 12-7: Last 3-Yr Reconciliation Results for Measured and Indicated Resource Classes

WAIO Mineral Resource Category	Tonnes				Fe grade		
	2019	**2020**	**2021**		**2019**	**2020**	**2021**
F1 - Measured - Grade Control Model / Mining Model	1.00	0.99	1.02		1.003	0.999	0.996
F1 - Indicated - Grade Control Model / Mining Model	1.01	0.99	1.02		1.006	1.001	0.995

Based on results presented in Table 12-6 and Table 12-7, the WAIO reconciliation results are well within the defined 10% threshold (i.e., each factor is between 0.90 and 1.10). These results demonstrate a good correlation between planning models and production system performance.

Therefore, in the opinion of the QPs, the relative accuracy and confidence of the reserve estimates is deemed appropriate for their intended purpose of global Mineral Reserves reporting and medium-term production planning. The application of modifying factors affecting the accuracy and confidence as stated in Section 12.1 are taken into consideration during classification of the model and are therefore addressed by the qualified person in the attributed Mineral Reserves classification.

12.3 Opinion on Risk Factors for Modifying Factors

Areas of uncertainties that may materially impact the Mineral Reserve estimates include:

- Changes in the long-term Iron Ore commodity prices.
- Exchange rate factor for US$/A$.
- Changes in the operating costs and sustaining capital cost assumptions.
- Variations in the geotechnical and hydrogeological assumptions
- WAIO's ability to maintain and obtain environmental and heritage approvals and to maintain the social license to operate.

The QPs are of the opinion that, with the recommendations and opportunities outlined in Section 23, any issues relating to all applicable modifying factors that may be likely to affect the Mineral Reserves estimate materially can be resolved with further work.

Mineral Reserve estimates are reviewed and updated at least on a yearly basis or when new information becomes available that may materially impact the modifying factors.

According to the knowledge of the QPs, there are no other legal, socio-economic, land-title, tax or permitting issues that could affect the Mineral Reserve estimates materially, which have not been discussed in this report.

13 Mining Methods

13.1 Mining Method and Reasons for its Selection

All mining areas within WAIO currently operate using conventional open-cut mining methods. Iron ore is a bulk commodity, and the orebodies are large and near surface, with a relatively thin overburden. The orebodies are generally shallow dipping, and most parts of the orebodies occur within depths of 200 to 300m from surface, thus leading to low strip ratios. These characteristics make the WAIO operations suitable for open-cut mining methods including drilling, blasting, loading and hauling.

WAIO open-cut mining uses face shovels, front-end loaders or backhoe excavators. The full bench is drilled and blasted for a 12 m height, sampled three times in 4 m increments and three 4 m flitches are then mined. Typical open-cut Iron Ore mining activities are represented as a high-level flowchart in Figure 13-1.

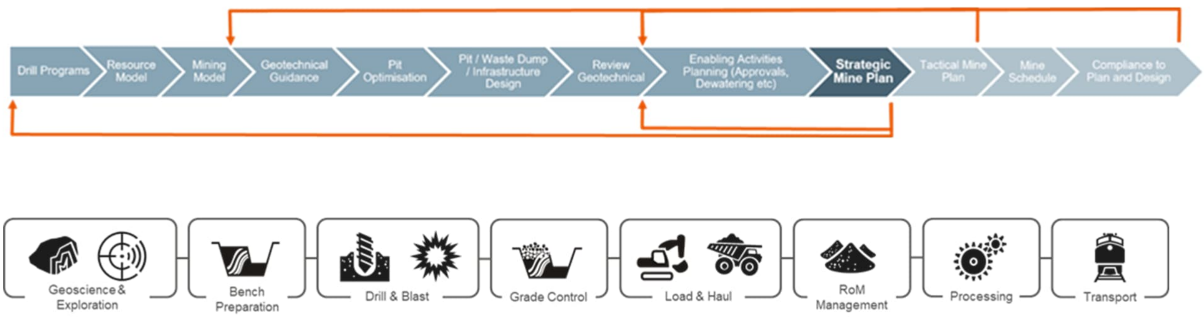


Figure 13-1: Typical Open-cut Mining Method Activity Flowchart

Drilling is separate for contour areas and production areas. Contour drilling is completed using smaller drills on contoured areas of the natural ground and production areas are relatively flat-lying large working areas drilled using larger production drills. Bulk explosive products, such as ammonium nitrate and fuel or emulsion, are mixed on the bench using Mobile Processing Units (MPUs) before being loaded into the drill holes.

Ore and Waste haulage is done with both manually operated and autonomous haul trucks. Waste is hauled directly to the adjacent waste storage areas either ex-pit (on surface) or in-pit. Waste material is also utilised as fill material for development works and rehabilitating the completed waste dumps.

Ore is hauled to the Run-of-Mine (ROM) pad where it is stockpiled and blended for ore quality before feeding to the crushers using loaders. Some of the ore suitable for blending is also hauled directly to the crushers.

Most mining areas within the Mineral Reserve estimate are existing operations and therefore the same mining method is used for developing the mine plan supporting the Mineral Reserve estimates for both existing and new mining areas. This is considered appropriate due to demonstrated historical performance over 30 years.

13.2 Parameters Relevant to Mine Designs and Plans

13.2.1 Geotechnical Models

Mine designs incorporate slope designs that are of at least a pre-feasibility level of study for the intended purpose and prevailing risk. This is achieved through the performance requirements listed below.

i. The design process is based on the following attributes:

- uses the appropriate quality, quantity and spatial distribution of data for the required level of design study;
- employs analysis methods that are recognised internationally as appropriate for the likely ground control failure mechanisms;
- uses design (acceptance) criteria that are compatible with the business safety and economic objectives and required level of design study;
- provides construction parameters that are appropriate to these design criteria;
- identifies any additional stability or risk mitigation measures that are necessary to achieve the required performance (e.g., water management and ground control plans);
- identifies key uncertainties and sensitivities within the design.

ii. Designs are approved prior to incorporation into mine plans.

13.2.2 Slope Design Process

Slope design recommendations are produced by Geotechnical engineers performing slope design at specific times. Slope recommendations comprise four essential inputs:

- Batter Face Angle (BFA) – constrained by mining and adjusted to meet Design Acceptance Criteria (DAC).
- Bench Height – adjusted to either single or double batter height, 12m and 24m respectively.
- Berm width – reported as Minimum berm and/or including compensation.
- Inter-ramp angle (IRA) – maximum angle from Limit Equilibrium but adjusted to meet BFA (if applicable).

The above parameters are delivered for mine design purposes in a table, along with specific 3D solids, for use in mine design software and to aid in optimisation of the design.

All design recommendations mature as the pits develop therefore, at each stage, the slope design recommendations are updated to ensure geotechnical designs meet the DAC.

13.2.3 Design Acceptance Criteria

The Geotechnical Design Principles clearly link the Geotechnical model confidence with the Design Acceptance Criteria. Table 13-1 articulates the matrix by which Consequence of Failure and model confidence is considered against allowable Factor of Safety for a pit slope under design.

Table 13-1: Design Acceptance Criteria

		Consequence of Failure			
		Low	**Moderate**	**High**	**Very High**
Model Confidence	**Low**	$FOS_{CC} \geq 1.3$ $FOS_{LC} \geq 1.0$ $PoF \leq 10\%$	$FOS_{CC} \geq 1.5$ $FOS_{LC} \geq 1.2$ $PoF \leq 5\%$	Not Acceptable	Not Acceptable
	Moderate	$FOS_{CC} \geq 1.2$ $FOS_{LC} \geq 1.0$ $PoF \leq 20\%$	$FOS_{CC} \geq 1.3$ $FOS_{LC} \geq 1.1$ PoF ≤ 5-10%	$FOS_{CC} \geq 1.5$ $FOS_{LC} \geq 1.2$ $PoF \leq 5\%$	Not Acceptable
	High	$FOS_{CC} \geq 1.1$ $FOS_{LC} = 1.0$ $PoF \leq 30\%$	$FOS_{CC} \geq 1.2$ $FOS_{LC} \geq 1.0$ $PoF \leq 20\%$	$FOS_{CC} \geq 1.3$ $FOS_{LC} \geq 1.1$ PoF ≤ 5-10%	FOSCC ≥ 1.5 FOSLC ≥ 1.2 $PoF \leq 5\%$

Notes: FOS_{CC} = Factor of safety for central estimates; FOS_{LC} = factor of safety for lower case scenario; PoF = Probability of Failure is an estimated number for FoS < 1, assuming that FOS is normally distributed, however when the PoF is not a hard boundary rather it is an indicator that the probability of failure exceed the mining industry guidelines, in such cases, the design engineer should advice on the design risk to operations.

The geotechnical models used for designs include the following considerations:

- Structural Geology – orientation of different rock units along with faults and folds extent and orientation.
- Rock Mass Quality – Rock Quality Description (RQD), spacing, orientation, in-situ rock strength.
- Other underlying conditions such as water table, porosity, impact on groundwater pressure.

Geotechnical data is collected using:

- Surface mapping
- Planned diamond core drilling
- Televiewer
- Structural Geological model
- Groundwater modelling

Verification of geotechnical parameters is completed throughout the life of each pit. Geotechnical monitoring and data collection is completed on an ongoing basis for reconciliation against design and enables continuous improvement.

WAIO operates a number of pits over a large geographical area with varying ground conditions and rock mass properties. The key geotechnical parameters influencing the mine design, therefore, can be different across different mining areas. For geotechnical designs, each area is interrogated by stepping through the various cross-sections and assessing those using the following attributes:

- Slope height and orientation
- Direction, position and strengths of principle geological units
- Bedding angles
- Location and orientation major structures (faults, folds, joints).

An example of the cross-sections analysed and assessed for potential failure mechanism is shown in Figure 13-2:

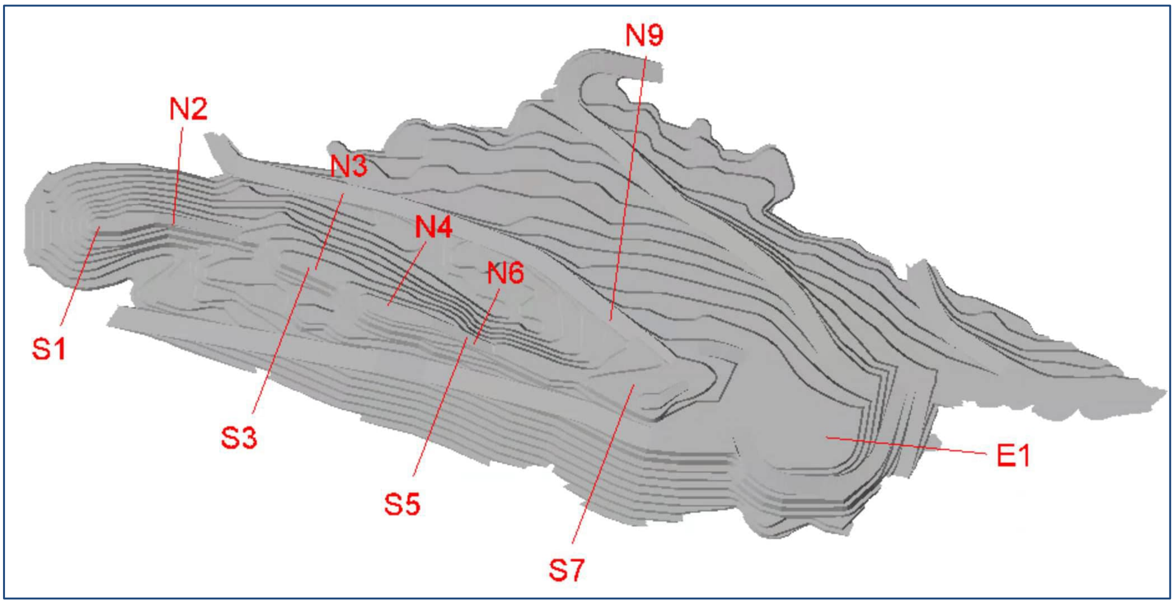


Figure 13-2: Sections for Inter-ramp Stability Analysis

Optimisation of the inter-ramp angle of each representative section has been undertaken to achieve design acceptance criteria, including sensitivity analyses for “likely” and “lower” case scenarios.

Sensitivity analysis was conducted by assessing one or more of the following cases, as applicable:

- Lower case critical rock mass strength parameters
- Lower case critical defect shear strength parameters
- Lower case waviness value

The stability analysis results, including optimised inter-ramp angles and factor of safety (FoS), are presented in Table 13-2 (designs assuming maximum slope design with ground controls).

Table 13-2: Optimised Inter-ramp Angles (IRA) and Factor of Safety (FoS)

Section	Recommended		Final slope		Final IR FoS		Final design domain
	Max. IRA (°)	Max. batter height	Confinement to design	Potential failure mechanism	Likely case	Lower case	
N2	42.6	24	Batter-berm	MN Bedding	1.5	1.4	1
N3	30.3	12	Inter-ramp	MN Bedding	1.2	1.0	2
N4	42.6	24	Batter-berm	MN Bedding	1.2	1.0	3
N6*	42.6	24	Batter-berm	MN Bedding	1.7	1.4	3
N9	34.9	12	Inter-ramp	WA1 Bedding	1.2	1.0	4
E1	31.5	12	Inter-ramp	WA1 Bedding	1.2	1.0	5
S1	42.6	24	Batter-berm	Fault/MN bedding	2.1	1.9	1
S3	42.6	24	Batter-berm	MN Bedding	1.2	1.0	1
S5	42.6	24	Batter-berm	MN/MM Bedding	2.0	1.2	1
S7	42.6	24	Batter-berm	MN Bedding	1.2	1.2	1

This design process is undertaken in accordance with WAIO's Ground Control Risk Management Standard and the Mines Ground Control System.

Design uncertainties may exist in areas with lower strength materials, such as detrital material, however the batter heights in these areas are kept lower and can be considered low risk. Some design uncertainties may exist if adequate drilling data is not available due to steep terrain. The risk in these areas is minimised by regular inspections and performance monitoring as mining progresses.

Regular slope monitoring is conducted to better understand the ground conditions on an ongoing basis, to increase safety of the designs. High risk active mining areas are monitored continuously using radars to identify slope movements; medium and low risk areas are monitored using prisms. Trigger action response plans are generated and kept up to date for each mining area.

With the factor of safety inherent in the design parameters and continuous monitoring and improvement, QPs are of the opinion that changes to the geotechnical factors are not likely to materially impact the Mineral Reserve estimates.

13.2.4 Hydrological Models

Hydrogeological investigations are completed in accordance with BHP procedures for new borefields, for greenfields operations, or for environmental purposes. The investigations are appropriate to the scale of the development and its potential implications, and as a minimum must meet the Department of Water's "Operational policy no. 5.12 – Hydrogeological reporting associated with a groundwater well licence" (DoW, 2009).

Surface water studies are done to support proposed greenfields or brownfields developments that interact with overland flows. The investigations are appropriate for the business or environmental risk they address.

The approach to operational water management is in accordance with WAIO's internal Water Management Standard and associated guidelines. These documents provide a framework to address the main categories of water risk:

- sustainable life of mine water supplies are delivered;
- dewatering commences well in advance of mining;
- surplus water management is flexible and in line with regulatory expectations;
- effective wet weather management exists;
- safe potable water supplies are delivered;
- environmental and community impacts are managed.

Reports on operating borefields are provided to the Department of Water in the form of Annual Aquifer Reviews and Triennial Aquifer Reviews, in accordance with licensing conditions. These reports provide extensive data records and interpretation of groundwater response in and around operational borefields.

All downhole and installation data, for the purpose of hydrogeological and surface water monitoring, is processed in the field through the standard WAIO drilling workflow to an integrated master database comprising two parts. One part of this database includes data on construction of installations and field tests at the time of construction. Temporal hydrogeological and surface water data is stored in the other part and validated via a purpose-built interface.

13.2.5 Mine Design

The ultimate pit designs are guided by the selected economic pit-shell, as described in Section 12.1.4. Overall pit and pushback designs are created using industry standard mine design software (Vulcan™ or Datamine™) with crest and toe lines, haul road accesses and incorporating minimum mining widths. The minimum mining width is determined by the equipment to be used for mining operation.

Pit and pushback designs are completed using the geotechnical slope angles recommended by the geotechnical team.

The key design parameters for pits are presented in Table 13-3.

Table 13-3: Key Design Parameters for Pits

Design Parameters	Dimensions
Minimum Mining Width	35m
Minimum Ramp Width with LV separation	49m – 53m
Maximum Ramp Gradient	10%
Minimum radius of turning circle	20m
Bench Height	12m
Batter Height	12m – 24m
Berm Width	Variable, according to inter-ramp angle batter height
Inter ramp angle	Variable by geotechnical domains
Batter Angle	45^o – 65^o

13.2.6 Haul Road Design

The haul roads, both in-pit and surface, are designed in accordance with WAIO Road Design standards. The roads are classified using the criteria of Life Expectancy and Usage Intensity of the roads.

The factors which determine the life expectancy of a road are listed in Table 13-4.

Table 13-4: Factors for Life Expectancy

Classification	Time duration	Example
Low	< 3 months	Drop cuts, on-dump roads, drill access
Moderate	3 – 12 months	On-bench roads, pushback roads
High	1 – 5 years	Main pushback ramps
Permanent	> 5 years	Life of mine roads / ramps

The factors which determine the usage intensity of a road are listed in Table 13-5.

Table 13-5: Factors for Usage Intensity

Classification	Tonnage (daily)	Tonnage (annual)	Truck Cycles (per day)	Example
Very Low	< 3 kt/day	< 1 Mtpa	<12	Road construction area
Low	3-14 kt/day	1 - 5 Mtpa	12 - 60	Park-ups and surrounding roads
Moderate	14-30 kt/day	5 - 10 Mtpa	60 - 120	Single pushback ramp
High	> 30 kt/day	> 10 Mtpa	> 120	> 120

Based on the above two factors, roads are classified as per the classification matrix shown in Table 13-6.

Table 13-6: Road Classification Matrix

		Life Expectancy			
		Low	Moderate	High	Permanent
Usage Intensity	Very Low	C	C	B	B
	Low	C	B	B	A
	Moderate	B	B	A	A
	High	B	A	A	A

Based on the design parameters and type of equipment to be used on the ramps, appropriate ramp designs are included in the final mine designs. The ramp designs vary depending on the trucks utilised and if light vehicle separation is incorporated.

Figure 13-3 and Figure 13-4 show examples of road designs with dual lane configuration for two different types of haul trucks and including light vehicle separation.

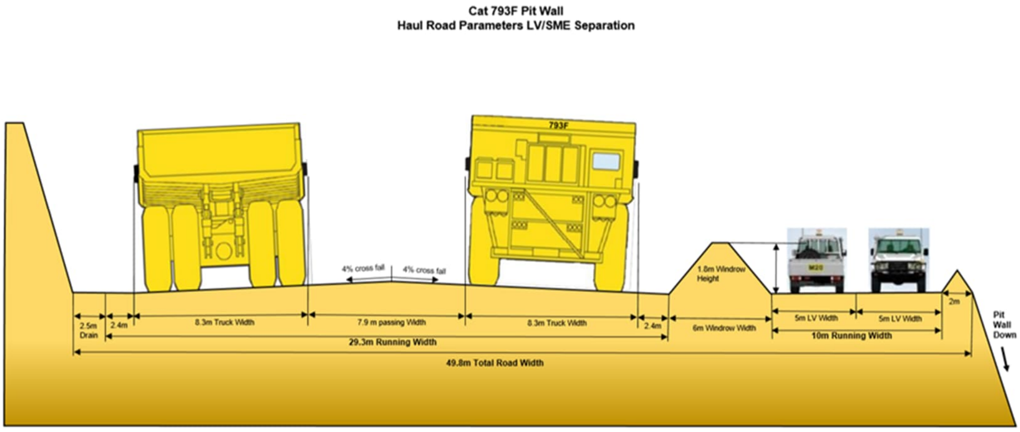


Figure 13-3: CAT 793F Pit Wall (Haul Road Parameters LV/SME Separation)

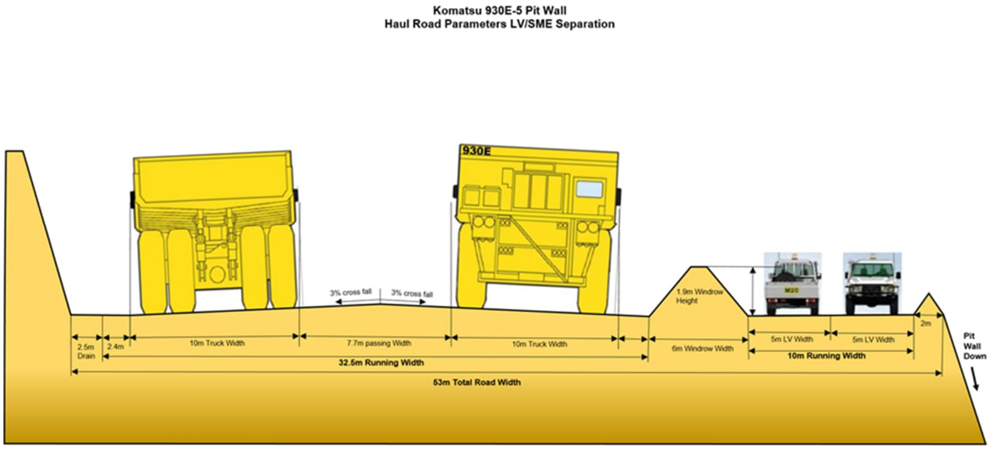


Figure 13-4: Komatsu 930E Pit Wall (Haul Road Parameters LV/SME Separation)

13.2.7 Overburden Storage Area Design

All WAIO mining areas have waste dumps or Overburden Storage Areas (OSAs) designed to provide sufficient capacity for waste rock for the life of mining activities.

WAIO utilises two types of OSAs:

- Ex-Pit OSAs – OSA outside of the pits.
- In-Pit OSAs – OSAs created by backfilling the pits or pushbacks that have concluded mining.

The backfilling of pit voids is achieved using existing pit accesses and mine roads and helps to minimise the surface land disturbance. In-pit waste storage also assists in sequential backfilling of completed pits to minimise rehabilitation work required after completion of mining.

The OSA designs during active operation (As-Dumped design) vary depending on the capacity required and type of the waste rock being stored. The general design criteria for As-Dumped ex-pit OSAs are shown in Table 13-7.

Table 13-7: General Design Criteria for As-Dumped Ex-Pit OSAs

Design Parameters	Dimensions
Bench Height	20m
Berm Width	65m
Batter Angle	37º
Overall Slope Angle	15º
Swell Factor	30%
Minimum Ramp Width	57m
Maximum Ramp Gradient	10%

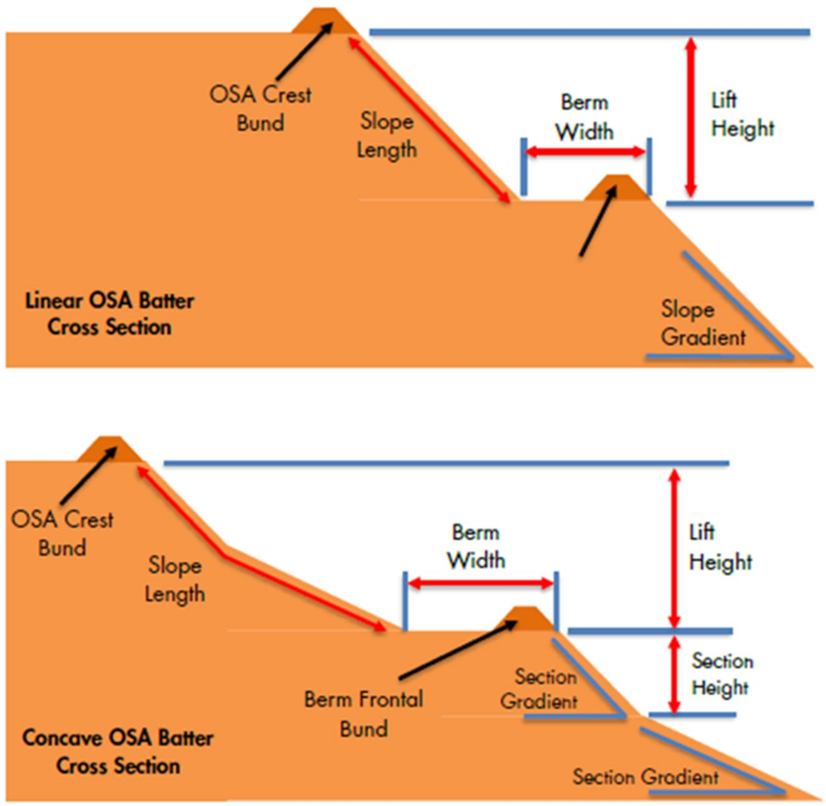
Completed ex-pit OSAs are re-profiled and rehabilitated to achieve a final landform that achieves the objective of the landform guiding principle to "physically interface final landform appropriately with adjacent features, considering natural hydrological linkages and ensuring surface landform stability."

The final OSA landform surface must have design features that maintain a stable and non-polluting surface, taking into consideration the rainfall and waste rock characteristics across the three areas of the OSA:

1. Top – bunds of sufficient size to contain extreme rainfall events, so no water runoff occurs or is allowed to occur onto lower slopes;
2. Slopes – competent waste rock material to remain stable under extreme rainfall events;

3. Berms – contain low to moderate rainfall events, with sufficient capacity to also contain up-slope runoff and sediment deposition during extreme rainfall events.

The two available options of final OSA landform can be linear slope or concave slope as represented in the schematic figure shown in Figure 13-5.



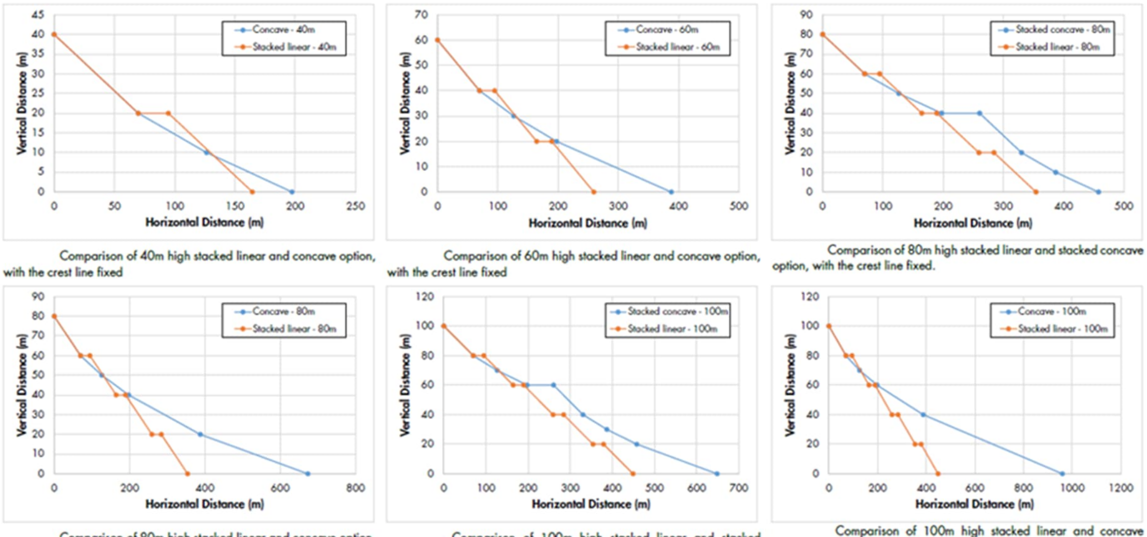
Top – Linear and Bottom - Concave

Figure 13-5: Schematic OSA Final Landform Slope Options

The WAIO Closure Planning team provides guidance and recommends the final landform slope configuration for OSAs. The decision on the OSA landform design considers the final landform design in conjunction with:

- Footprint impacts,
- Surface hydrology,
- Waste presentation in the schedule,
- Amount of competent waste versus incompetent waste.

Depending on constraints, a combination of landform options may be required to achieve the optimal outcome. Some of the examples of final landform slope configuration are presented in Figure 13-6.



Comparison of 40m high stacked linear and concave option, with the crest line fixed

Comparison of 60m high stacked linear and concave option, with the crest line fixed

Comparison of 80m high stacked linear and stacked concave option, with the crest line fixed.

Comparison of 80m high stacked linear and concave option, with the crest line fixed

Comparison of 100m high stacked linear and stacked concave option, with the crest line fixed

Comparison of 100m high stacked linear and concave option, with the crest line fixed

Figure 13-6: OSA Final Landform – Concave versus Stacked Linear Slope Profiles

13.2.8 Reactive Waste Management

Acid and Metalliferous Drainage (AMD) includes acidic drainage, metalliferous drainage and saline drainage in low pH (acidic) or neutral pH (where acidity has been neutralised) drainage waters from mining processes and landforms. Sulphide-bearing minerals (predominantly pyrite) are Potentially Acid Forming (PAF) and can lead to the release of AMD upon exposure to air and water.

In addition to acidity and other forms of AMD, the series of chemical reactions involving the oxidation of sulphide-bearing carbonaceous rock types generates heat and gases. Consequently, the management of this reactive material during mine operation and closure aims to:

1. minimise oxidation by minimising lateral and vertical airflow exchange using finer textured material and engineered internal bunds and layers, and
2. minimise water percolation.

These measures slow the reactions that produce temperature increases and stored acidity and solutes, and the measures slow the release of acidity, metals and other solutes. This is achieved through design controls applied during “as dumped” OSA construction and execution of the final landform closure design.

The waste placement is done in accordance with the WAIO Acid and Metalliferous Drainage Management (AMD) Standard which includes the guidelines, listed in Table 13-8 applicable to areas for potentially acid forming (PAF) waste management.

Table 13-8: Guidelines for Potentially Acid Forming (PAF) Waste Management

				Airflow and Percolation Controls			
Lift Construction	S grade weight average (mining block basis)	S grade cut off (mining block basis)	PAF:NAF lift ratio (# lifts)	PAF Horizontal Extent	Toe Bund	Lift Surface Permeability	PAF Coverage (slope + flat)
Paddock Dump (2m PAF x 2m NAF). Expit / Inpit (see constraint below)	NA	NA	NA	-	-	2m NAF paddock dump layer dozed flat	PAF exposed <1 month

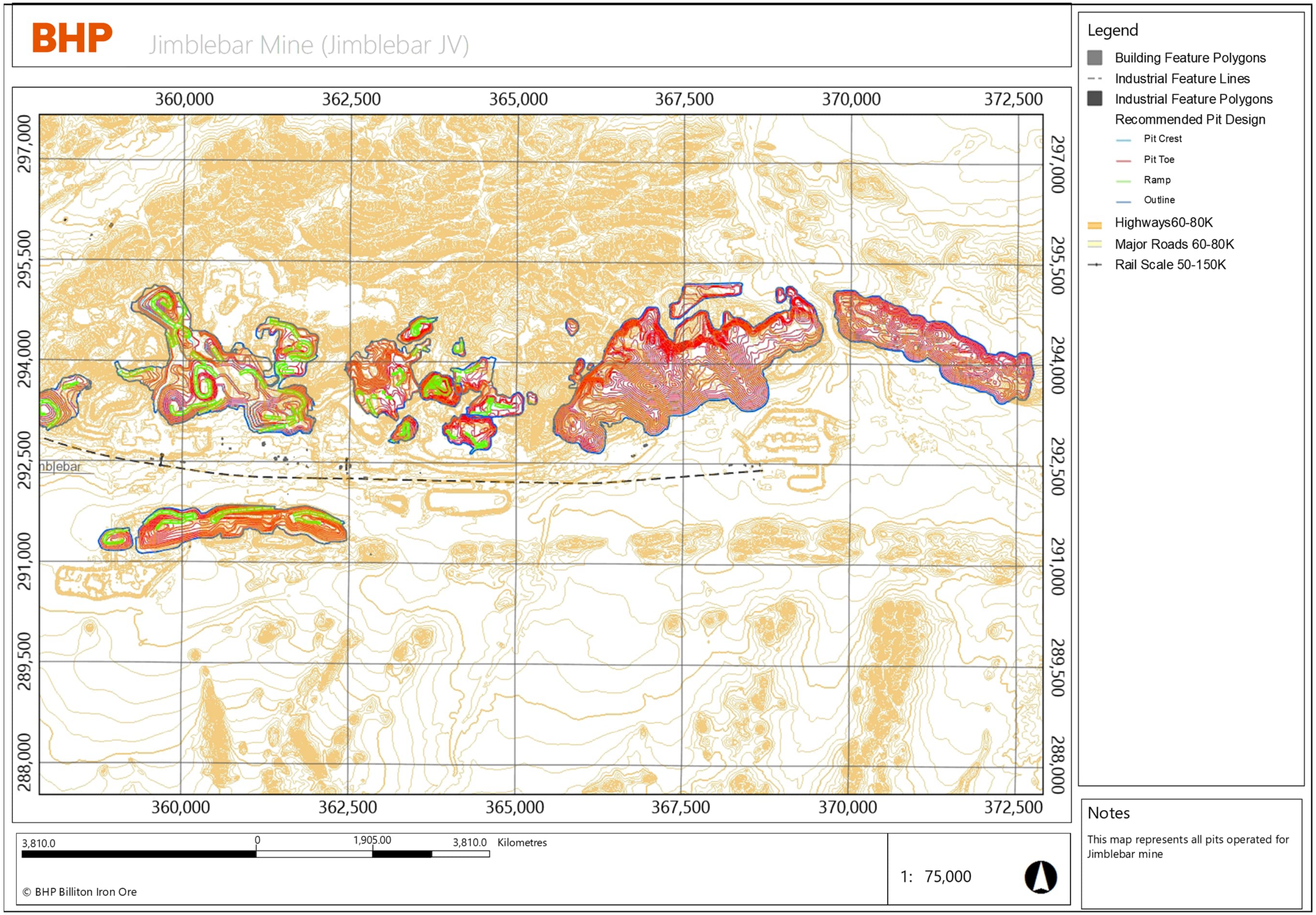
	Controls

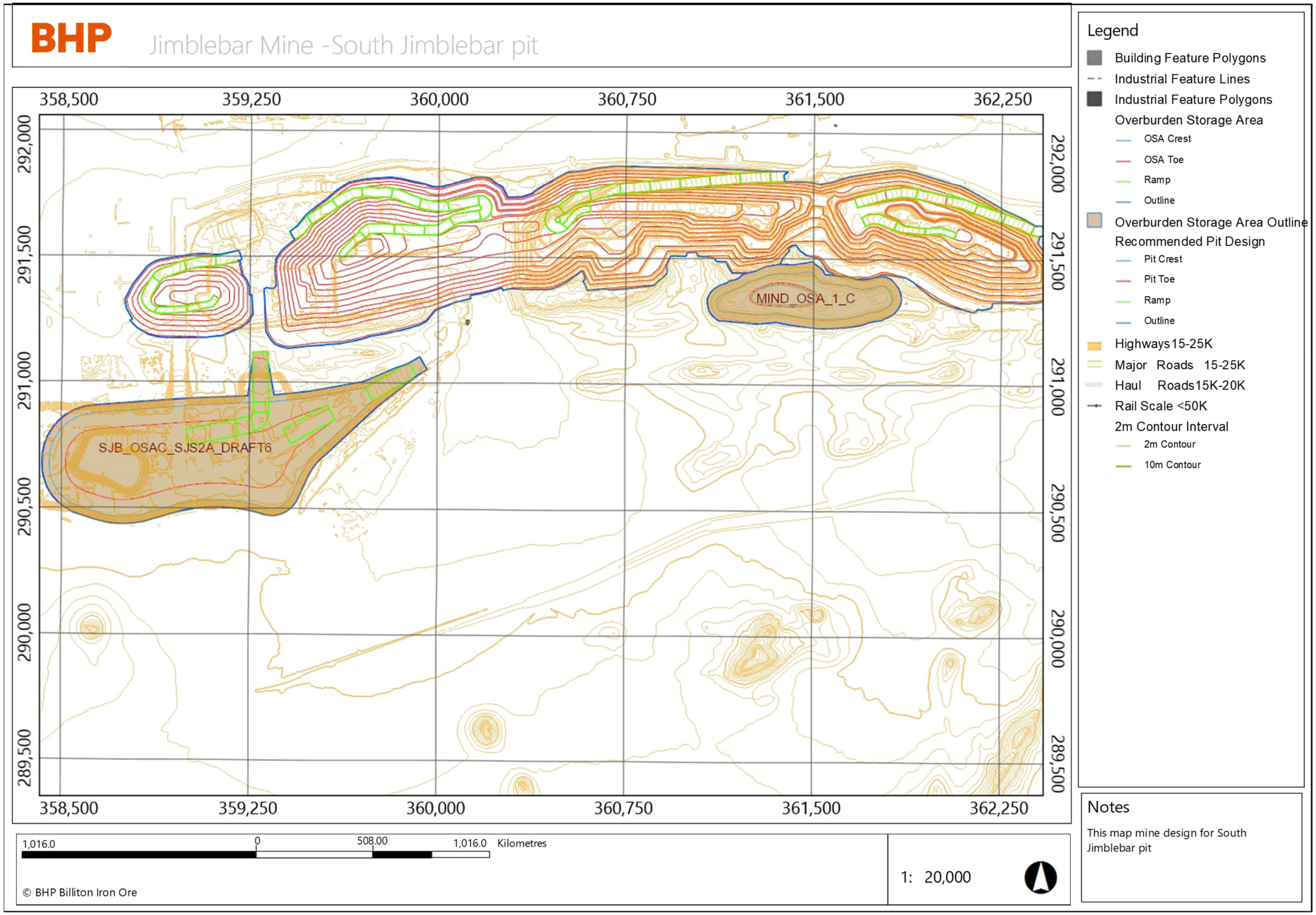
PAF and pit/natural surfaces	***IF no potential for water runoff from toe of inpit dump, THEN***
	Minimum 2m NAF material placed against insitu pit wall and pit floor to limit oxygen ingress through fracture zone into backfill (only applies in locations above post mining groundwater recovery level) and minimum 10m thickness against natural surfaces.
	
	IF there is potential for water runoff from toe of inpit dump, THEN
	Minimum 10m NAF material placed against insitu pit wall and pit floor to limit oxygen ingress through fracture zone into backfill (only applies in locations above post mining groundwater recovery level) and minimum 10m thickness against natural surfaces.

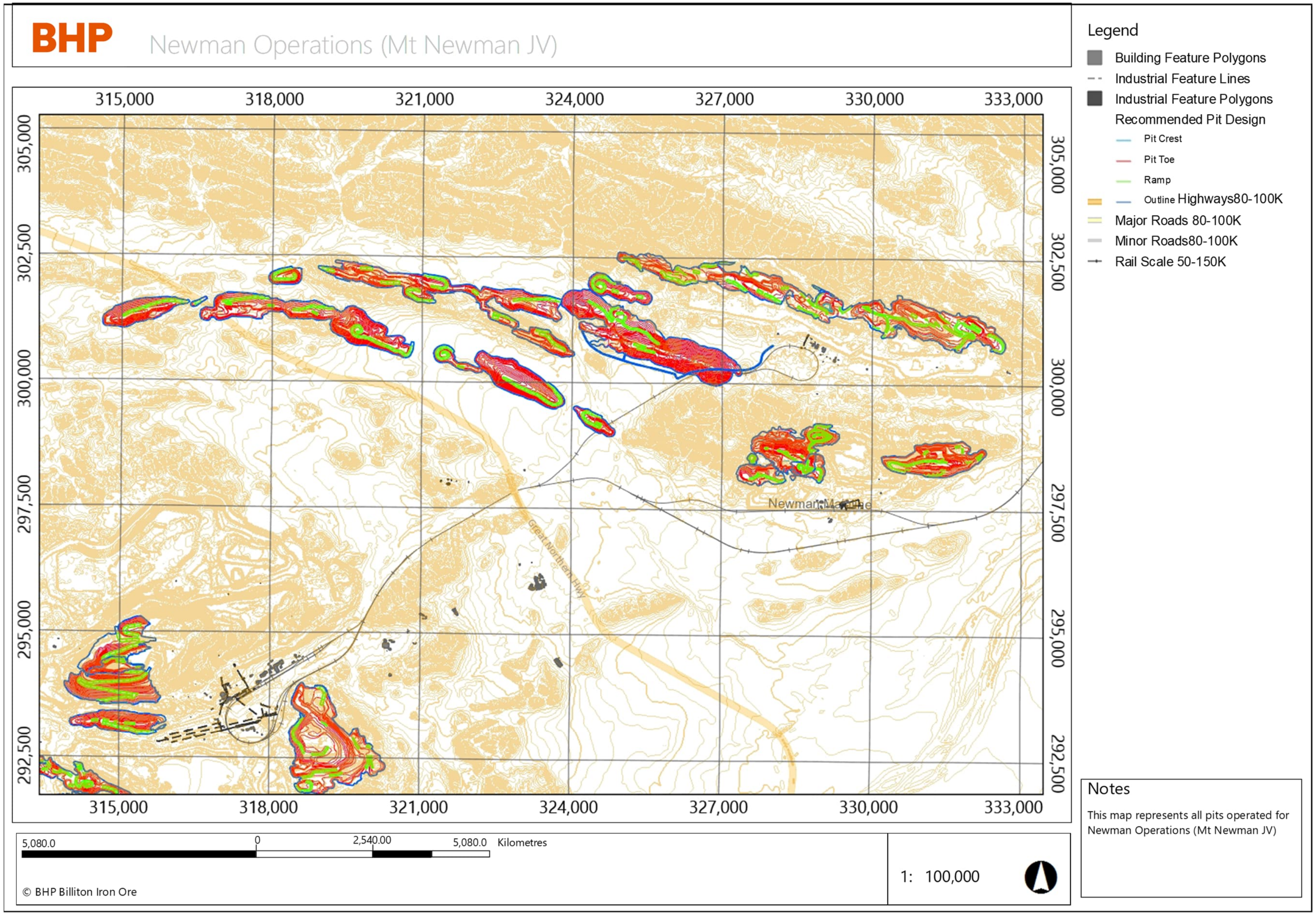
Inpit PAF and groundwater recovery	Avoid PAF placement within inpit elevations between groundwater modelling range of uncertainty on expected steady state groundwater recovery level. Inpit PAF storage only where PAF saturation by post mining groundwater recovery occurs quickly (within 2 to 3 months of initial wetting) and remains below a water cover.
PAF and final rehabilitation surfaces	Minimum 10m NAF thickness from final rehabilitation surfaces and not horizontally extend within a lift beyond the "as dumped" toe string of lift above
PAF paddock dump location	PAF material management should focus on designing PAF material storage within the minimum number of locations and contained toward the centroid of waste dumps as the primary focus. No PAF cells can extend beyond the toe limits of the as-tipped lift above (Figure 12). This will ensure that sufficient clean inert waste is located above any PAF material until the slopes of the OSA have been regraded

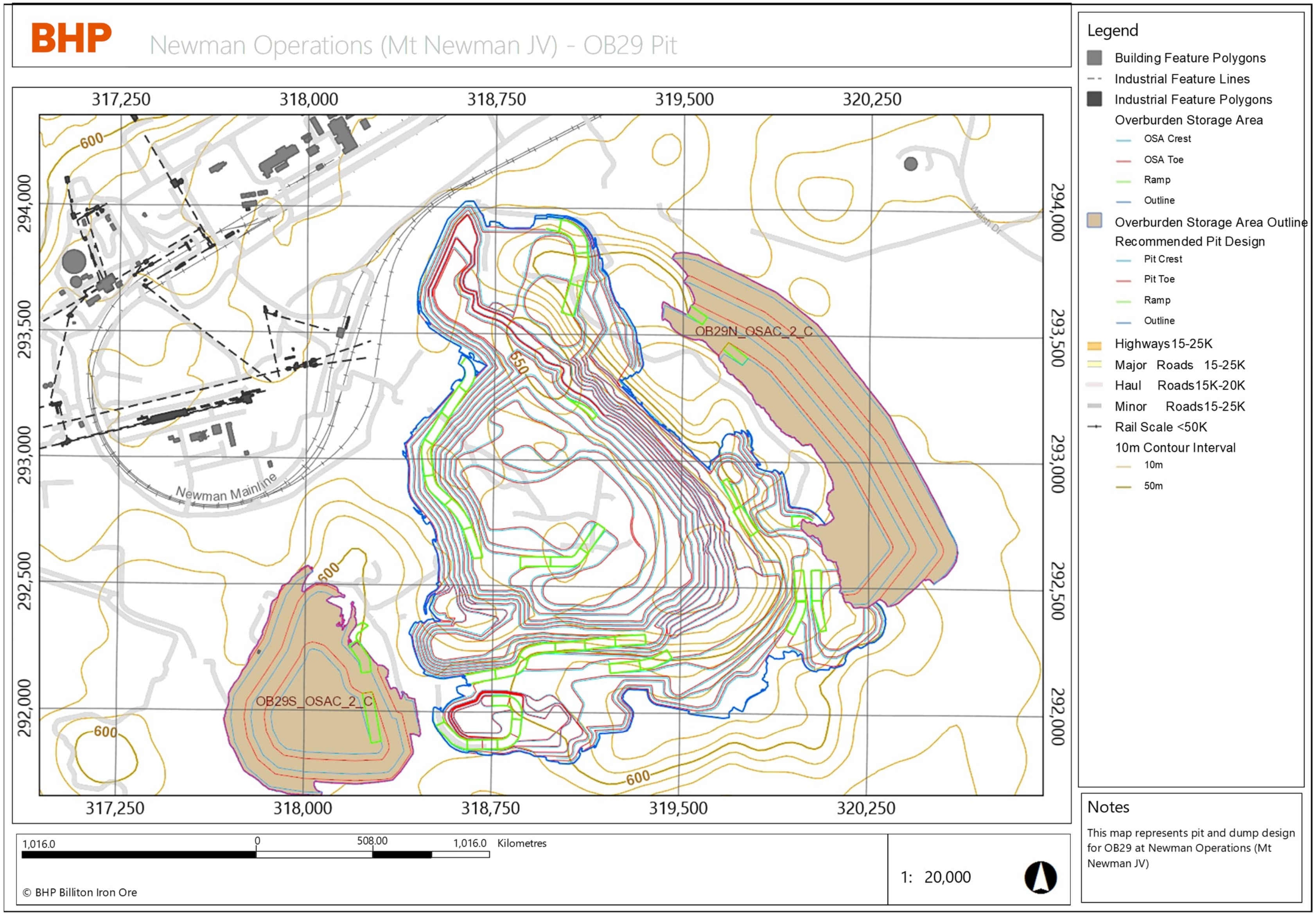
13.2.9 Final Pit Maps

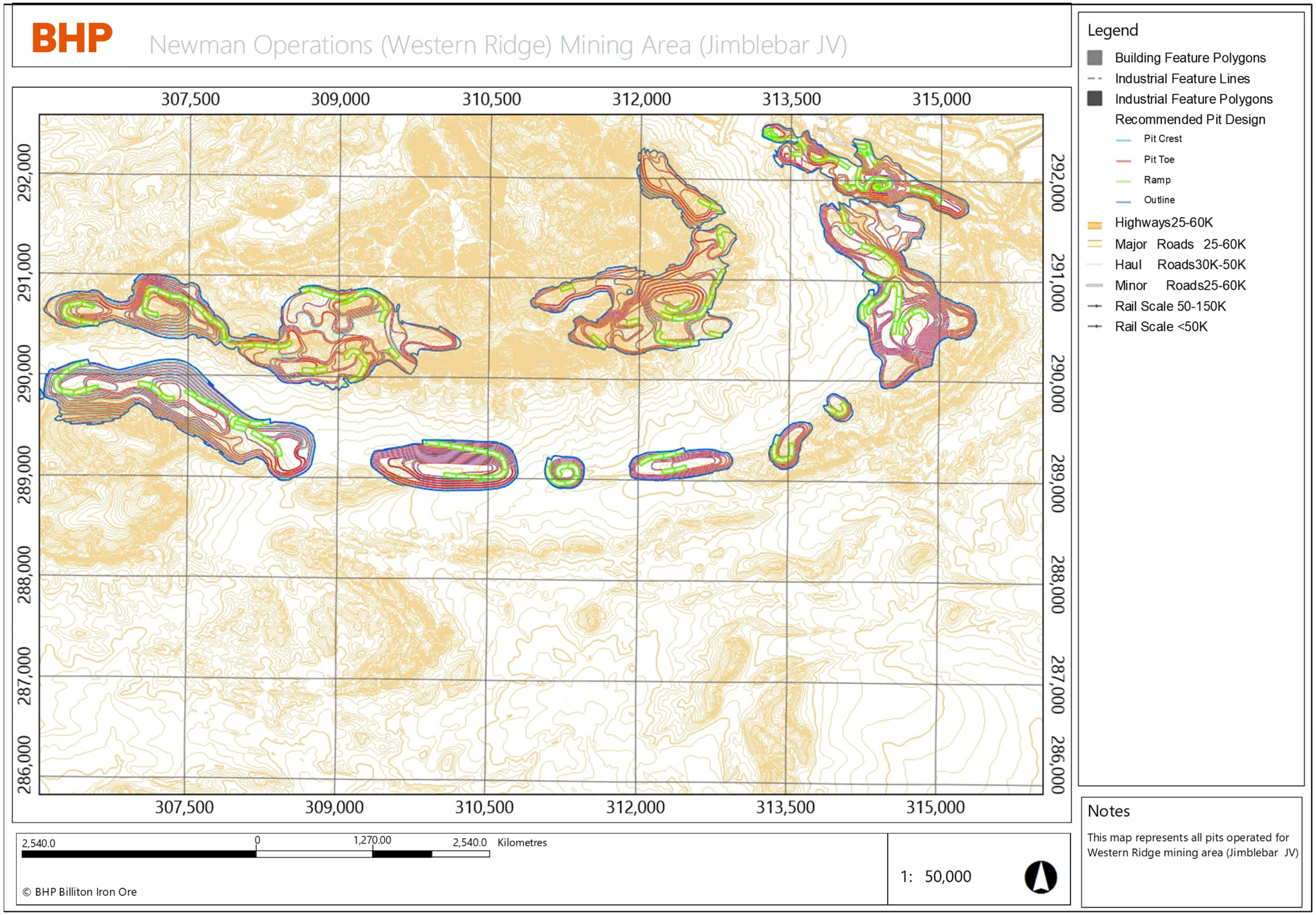
The final pit map for all mining areas are shown in the Figure 13-7 below

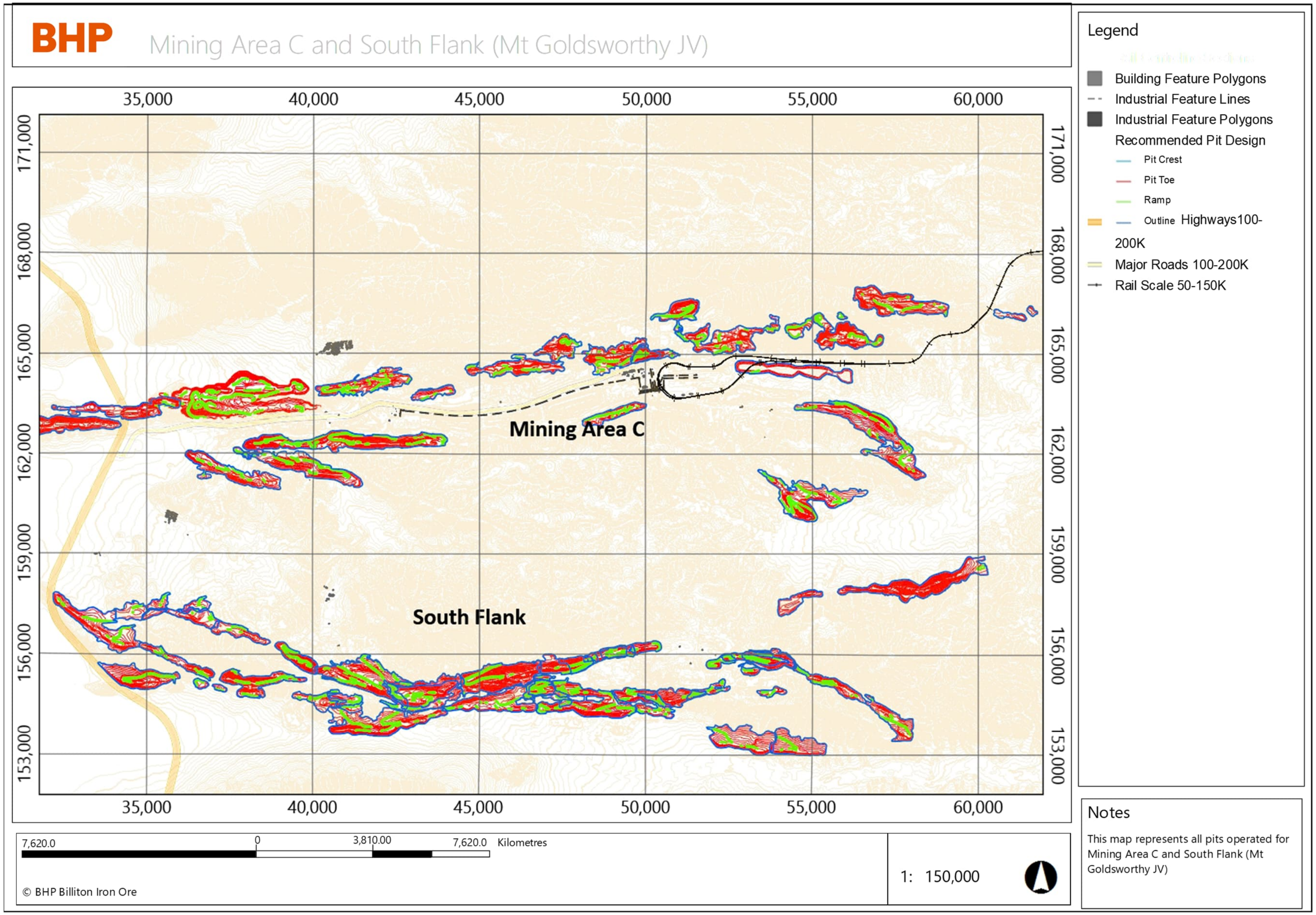

BHP
Jimblebar Mine (Jimblebar JV)
360,000
362,500
365,000
367,500
370,000
372,500
297,000
295,500
294,000
292,500
291,000
289,500
288,000
Jimblebar
Legend
Building Feature Polygons
Industrial Feature Lines
Industrial Feature Polygons
Recommended Pit Design
Pit Crest
Pit Toe
Ramp
Outline
Highways60-80K
Major Roads 60-80K
Rail Scale 50-150K
3,810.0
0
1,905.00
3,810.0
Kilometres
© BHP Billiton Iron Ore
1: 75,000
Notes
This map represents all pits operated for Jimblebar mine

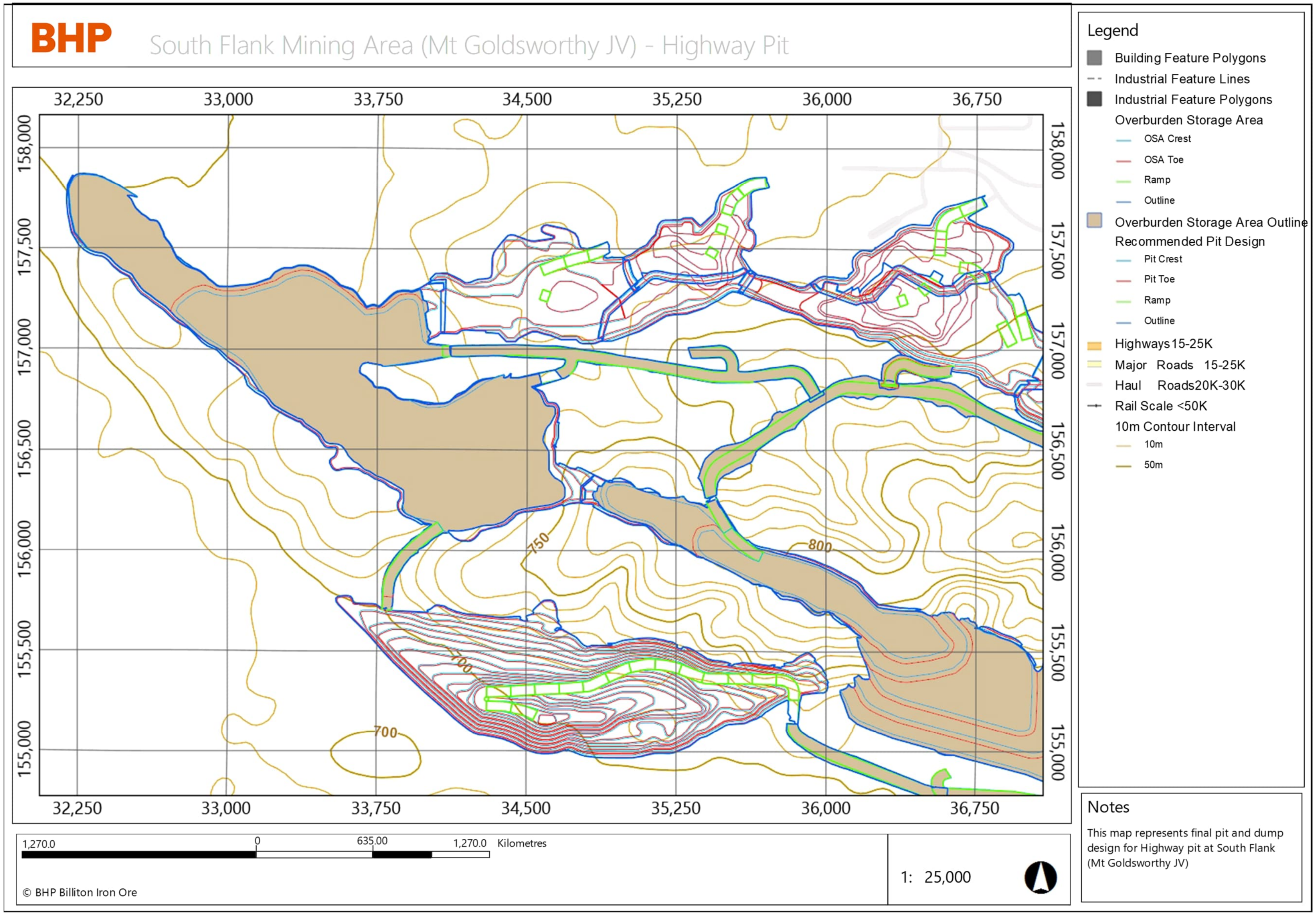

BHP
Jimblebar Mine -South Jimblebar pit
358,500
359,250
360,000
360,750
361,500
362,250
292,000
291,500
291,000
290,500
290,000
289,500
MIND_OSA_1_C
SJB_OSAC_SJS2A_DRAFT6
Legend
Building Feature Polygons
Industrial Feature Lines
Industrial Feature Polygons
Overburden Storage Area
OSA Crest
OSA Toe
Ramp
Outline
Overburden Storage Area Outline
Recommended Pit Design
Pit Crest
Pit Toe
Ramp
Outline
Highways 15-25K
Major Roads 15-25K
Haul Roads 15K-20K
Rail Scale <50K
2m Contour Interval
2m Contour
10m Contour
1,016.0
0
508.00
1,016.0
Kilometres
1: 20,000
© BHP Billiton Iron Ore
Notes
This map mine design for South Jimblebar pit


BHP
Newman Operations (Mt Newman JV)
315,000
318,000
321,000
324,000
327,000
330,000
333,000
305,000
302,500
300,000
297,500
295,000
292,500
Legend
Building Feature Polygons
Industrial Feature Lines
Industrial Feature Polygons
Recommended Pit Design
Pit Crest
Pit Toe
Ramp
Outline Highways80-100K
Major Roads 80-100K
Minor Roads80-100K
Rail Scale 50-150K
Notes
This map represents all pits operated for Newman Operations (Mt Newman JV)
5,080.0
0
2,540.00
5,080.0
Kilometres
1: 100,000
© BHP Billiton Iron Ore


BHP
Newman Operations (Mt Newman JV) - OB29 Pit
317,250
318,000
318,750
319,500
320,250
294,000
293,500
293,000
292,500
292,000
600
650
Newman Mainline
OB29N_OSAC_2_C
OB29S_OSAC_2_C
Legend
Building Feature Polygons
Industrial Feature Lines
Industrial Feature Polygons
Overburden Storage Area
OSA Crest
OSA Toe
Ramp
Outline
Overburden Storage Area Outline
Recommended Pit Design
Pit Crest
Pit Toe
Ramp
Outline
Highways 15-25K
Major Roads 15-25K
Haul Roads 15K-20K
Minor Roads 15-25K
Rail Scale <50K
10m Contour Interval
10m
50m
1,016.0
0
508.00
1,016.0
Kilometres
© BHP Billiton Iron Ore
1: 20,000
Notes
This map represents pit and dump design for OB29 at Newman Operations (Mt Newman JV)


BHP
Newman Operations (Western Ridge) Mining Area (Jimblebar JV)
307,500
309,000
310,500
312,000
313,500
315,000
292,000
291,000
290,000
289,000
288,000
287,000
286,000
Legend
Building Feature Polygons
Industrial Feature Lines
Industrial Feature Polygons
Recommended Pit Design
Pit Crest
Pit Toe
Ramp
Outline
Highways25-60K
Major Roads 25-60K
Haul Roads30K-50K
Minor Roads25-60K
Rail Scale 50-150K
Rail Scale <50K
2,540.0
0
1,270.00
2,540.0
Kilometres
© BHP Billiton Iron Ore
1: 50,000
Notes
This map represents all pits operated for Western Ridge mining area (Jimblebar JV)


BHP
Mining Area C and South Flank (Mt Goldsworthy JV)
35,000
40,000
45,000
50,000
55,000
60,000
171,000
168,000
165,000
162,000
159,000
156,000
153,000
Mining Area C
South Flank
Legend
Building Feature Polygons
Industrial Feature Lines
Industrial Feature Polygons
Recommended Pit Design
Pit Crest
Pit Toe
Ramp
Outline
Highways100-200K
Major Roads 100-200K
Rail Scale 50-150K
7,620.0
0
3,810.00
7,620.0
Kilometres
© BHP Billiton Iron Ore
1: 150,000
Notes
This map represents all pits operated for Mining Area C and South Flank (Mt Goldsworthy JV)


BHP
South Flank Mining Area (Mt Goldsworthy JV) - Highway Pit
32,250
33,000
33,750
34,500
35,250
36,000
36,750
158,000
157,500
157,000
156,500
156,000
155,500
155,000
750
800
700
700
Legend
Building Feature Polygons
Industrial Feature Lines
Industrial Feature Polygons
Overburden Storage Area
OSA Crest
OSA Toe
Ramp
Outline
Overburden Storage Area Outline
Recommended Pit Design
Pit Crest
Pit Toe
Ramp
Outline
Highways 15-25K
Major Roads 15-25K
Haul Roads20K-30K
Rail Scale <50K
10m Contour Interval
10m
50m
1,270.0
0
635.00
1,270.0
Kilometres
© BHP Billiton Iron Ore
1: 25,000
Notes
This map represents final pit and dump design for Highway pit at South Flank (Mt Goldsworthy JV)

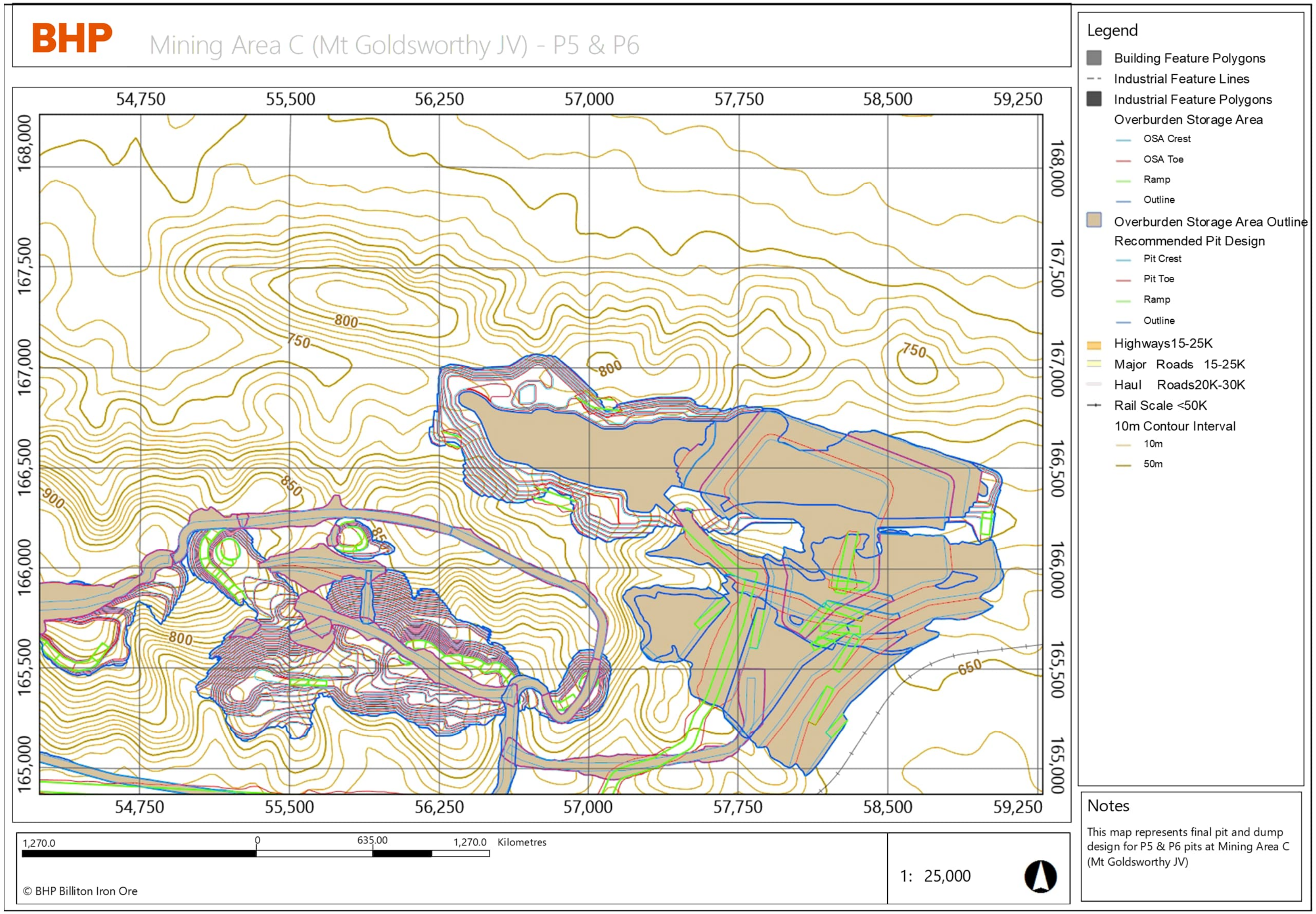


Figure 13-7: Final Pit Maps

13.3 Production Rates, Expected Mine Life

13.3.1 Production Rates and Expected Mine Life

WAIO operations are comprised of 5 mining areas that belong to 3 joint ventures as shown in Table 13-9:

Table 13-9: Mining Areas and their respective Joint Venture Ownership

Joint Venture	Mining Area	Production Life of Mining Area
Mt Goldsworthy JV	Mining Area C	22 Years (FY23 – FY44)
	South Flank	28 Years (FY23 – FY50)
Jimblebar JV	Jimblebar	30 Years (FY23 – FY52)
	Newman Operations (Western Ridge)	27 Years (FY25 – FY52)
Mt Newman JV	Newman Operations	30 Years (FY23 – FY52)

Complete life of mine schedules are generated for each mining area annually, as part of the Life of Asset (LoA) planning, and are combined to achieve the overall WAIO production schedule. These production schedules underpin the Mineral Reserves estimates for each JV (and WAIO overall). The mine planning team utilises the following key inputs to generate the LoM schedules:

- Processing plant capacities,
- Supply chain constraints (e.g., rail or port capacity),
- Approval dates for future pits, and
- Vertical bench progression to account for contour mining and dewatering.

13.3.2 Mining Unit Dimensions, Mining Dilution and Recovery Factors

The adequate selective mining unit (SMU) dimensions can vary between different deposits and the following factors are considered to determine the appropriate SMU size:

- Mining Equipment type and size,
- Orebody characteristics, and
- Integrity of the underlying resource model (e.g., data support, original block size)

The resource model is regularised from a sub-block model to a regular sized block model. The process of regularisation simulates the ore loss (mining recovery) and expected dilution due to the characteristics of the mining equipment. WAIO mining operations are bulk open-cut mining methods utilising large excavators (~350 t range) and therefore larger regularised block sizes are most appropriate.

The SMU sizes range from 10m x 10m x 4m (XYZ) for excavator operations to 10m x 10m x 12m for face shovel operations.

Overall mining recovery between the sub-block and regularised models usually varies between 90% and 95% for most deposits. Quarterly and annual reconciliation of Mineral Reserves (outlined in Section 12.2.6) are completed to assess how well the estimates are performing for the reporting periods. WAIO historic reconciliation demonstrates a robust performance and hence the adequacy of the selected SMUs.

13.3.3 Production Schedule

Figure 13-8 show the production schedule for WAIO that comprises the overall Mineral Reserves for WAIO and covers a period of 30 years. The average mining production rate over the first 10 years is approximately 240 Mtpa, which is reflective of process plant and supply chain capacity. WAIO has demonstrated achieving this production rate within the operations.

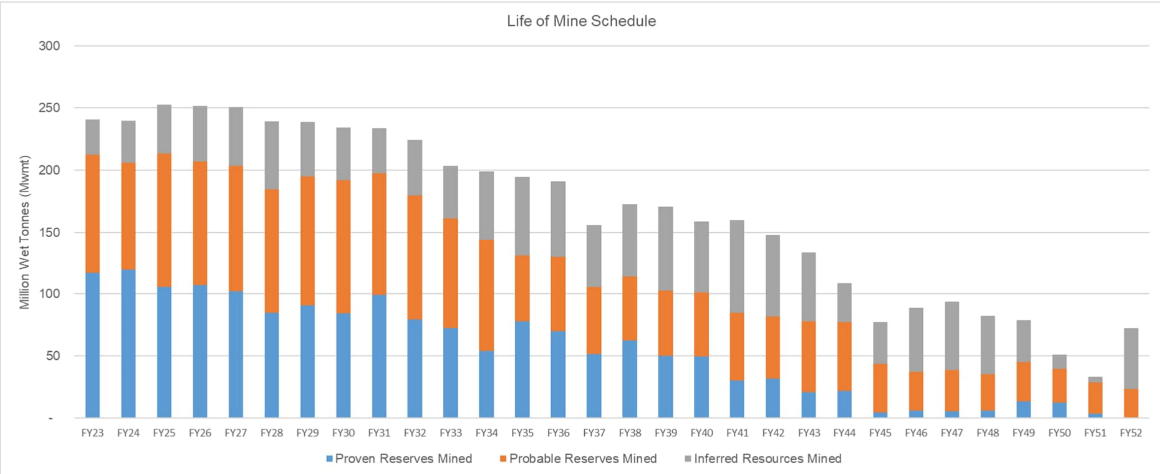


Figure 13-8: Production Schedule for WAIO

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

Overall ore production includes some Inferred Mineral Resources which are mined concurrently from the pits with Mineral Reserves. However, to demonstrate the economic viability of the Mineral Reserves, only Mineral Reserves have been considered to generate the revenue. No revenue has been assigned to the production from Inferred Mineral Resources. This is further detailed in Section 19.

13.4 Requirements for Overburden Stripping

Development of new deposits requires pre-stripping of the overburden and is taken into account within the mine plan processes. The future deposits required to sustain production are added progressively and sufficient time is allowed for development activities (e.g., land clearing, construction of access roads and pre-stripping of waste) before ore production commences.

WAIO orebodies are near surface, relatively flat dipping and with low strip ratios therefore the lead time required for development of new deposits does not have a material impact on the Mineral Reserve estimates and economic viability of the mine plan.

13.5 Mining Equipment Fleet and Machinery

Table 13-10 provides the current production mining fleet used across all WAIO mining areas. The mining width, applied in pit and pushback designs, and the SMU size, for mining models, reflect the use of this equipment.

The rate of production in the current mine plan does not increase significantly in the future. The mining equipment fleet currently available for use is adequate to support the LoA schedule based in the demonstrated historical performance along with realised efficiencies achieved over a number of years.

Sustaining capital allocation for any equipment rebuild and replacement is considered in the economic analysis of the production plan.

Table 13-10: Production Mining Fleet used Across WAIO

WAIO Fleet	Fleet Type	Units FY2022
Primary Excavator	Liebherr 996/9600	21
Production Excavator	Liebherr 9400	23
Production Loader	Komatsu WA1200 - CAT 994K - CAT 994F	24
Primary Trucks	CAT 793 (model F, D, C)	207
Primary Trucks	Komatsu 930E	41
Trucks	CAT 789	11
Primary Drill	Atlas Copco Pit Viper 271	26
Contour Drill	Atlas Copco D65	12

14 Processing and Recovery Methods

WAIO's run-of-mine (ROM) ore is hematite type direct shipping ore (DSO) with average iron content not less than 60% for Brockman (BKM) and Marra Mamba (MM) ore types and not less than 56.5% for Channel Iron Deposit (CID) ore type. The ore is also higher-quality with deleterious contents within acceptable limits and is capable of being fed to the blast furnace for iron and steel making, without the need of any concentration or beneficiation. Therefore, the processing involved is simple crushing and screening of the ROM to produce the two industry-standard DSO marketable ore types, namely lump (with nominal particle size >6.3mm) and fines (with size <6.3mm).

A dry processing method is used for crushing and screening. This method is simple and well understood and widely used by most DSO producers in the Pilbara. The ROM ore is first crushed in a primary crusher set up near the mine. The crushed ore is then transported via an overland conveyor to an Ore Handling Plant (OHP), housing secondary and/or tertiary crushers and screens, for further crushing and screening. The OHPs are located close to a train load-out (TLO) station. For larger mines, two or more OHP's are centrally located around the TLO station(s) and form a processing hub. Currently there are four processing hubs in WAIO, namely, Newman Operations, Jimblebar, Mining Area C - South Flank and Yandi.

In WAIO, only one OHP, the Whaleback Beneficiation Plant located at Newman Operations, uses heavy-media separation to beneficiate a select part of the BKM ore from the Mount Whaleback deposit. The production from this plant was 4.7 Mt in FY2022, accounting for less than 2% of WAIO's annual production.

All dry OHP's typically recover 100% mass of the ROM feed in the form of either lump or fines, whereas the Whaleback Beneficiation Plant typically recovers approximately 95% wet mass of the plant feed.

Further details of these processing hubs, including flow sheet and throughput, are provided in the following sections.

14.1 Flow Sheet of Current Process Plants

WAIO currently has 13 OHPs across four processing hubs. Of these, 12 OHPs dry process ROM ore by only crushing and screening. Only one OHP, the Whaleback Beneficiation Plant in Newman processing hub, has additional facility to beneficiate ROM ore using heavy media separation. The process flow for these two types of plants are described below.

14.1.1 Flow Sheet for Plants involving Crushing and Screening only

The ROM ore is first crushed in a primary crusher close to the mine and then the crushed ore is delivered to the OHP for further crushing and screening of the ore into lump and fines fractions based on particle size. The lump and fines ore types are then sent to stockpiles for subsequent loading onto trains and transporting to the port. Therefore, OHPs at all processing hubs are suitably located near a TLO facility. These OHPs are dry process plants and recover 100% mass of plant feed.

All OHPs of this type follow the same process flow, only the physical plant layouts and the number of crushers and screens vary based on site conditions and requirements

The process flow for Mining Area C Ore Handling Plant 2 is shown in Figure 14-1 to provide an illustration of the generic process flow for all plants described above.

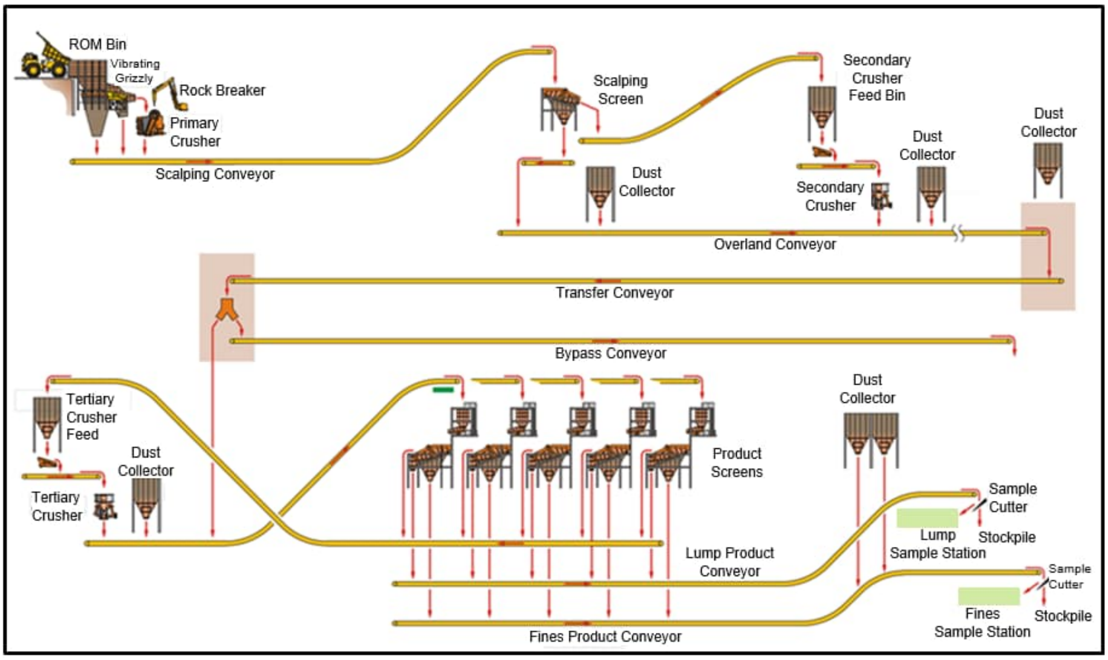


Figure 14-1: Mining Area C Ore Handling Plant 2 Process Flow

14.1.2 Flow Sheet for Whaleback Beneficiation Plant

The Whaleback Beneficiation Plant is specially designed to process a relatively lower-grade Brockman (BKM) ore with iron content averaging around 59% produced from the Mount Whaleback deposit. In addition to crushing and screening, additional process steps involved are dense media separation of coarse streams, wet size separation of finer streams and dewatering. The iron content in the processed ore from this plant is not less than 60%. The mass yield through this plant commonly is typically 95% of the feed on a wet tonnage basis. A schematic process overview of this plant is shown in Figure 14-2.

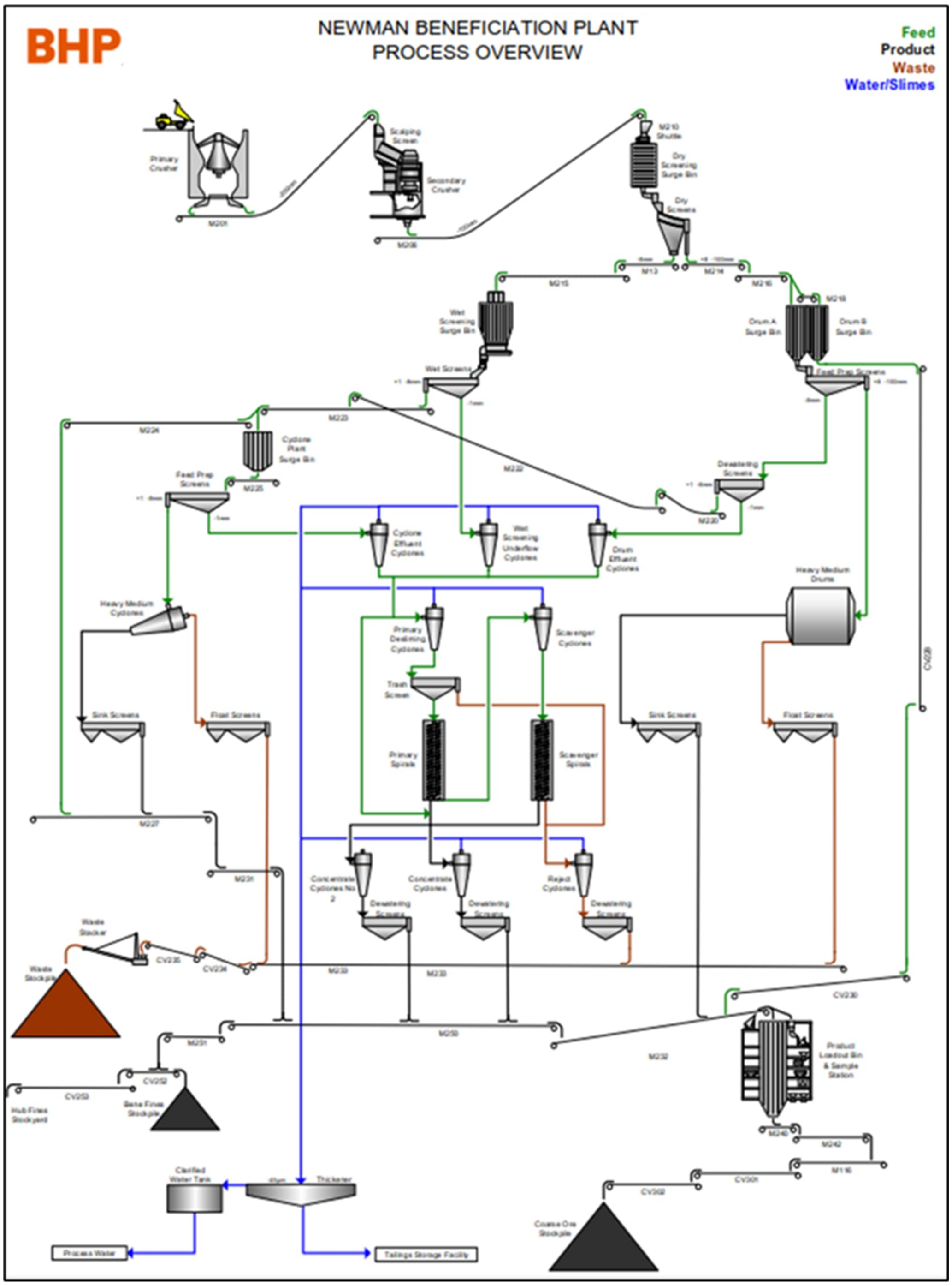


Figure 14-2: Schematic of the Whaleback Beneficiation Plant Process Overview

14.2 Processing Hubs – Throughput and Design

A summary of Newman, Yandi, Jimblebar and Mining Area C-South Flank processing hubs along with their nominal capacities are provided in Table 14-1.

Table 14-1: Summary and Nominal Capacity of the Process Plants

Plant location	Start Year	Type of Feed	Details of Process Plant	Nominal Capacity
Newman	1969	BKM and MM	OHP and Whaleback Beneficiation Plant (heavy media) Three primary crushers and OHPs, stockyard blending facility, single cell rotary car dumper, train load-out	75 Mtpa
Orebody 24	-	BKM	Primary crusher (crushed ore sent to Newman for final processing)	23.5 Mtpa
Orebody 25	1989	MM	Primary crusher and OHP	12 Mtpa
Yandi*	1992	CID	Three OHPs, stockyard blending facility and two train load-outs	80 Mtpa
Jimblebar	2013	BKM and MM	Three primary crushers, central OHP, stockyard blending facility, two train load-outs	71 Mtpa
Mining Area C	2003	BKM and MM	Two primary crushers, two OHPs, stockyard blending facility and train load-out	60 Mtpa
South Flank*	2021	MM	Primary crushers, OHP, stockyard blending facility and train load-out	80 Mtpa

** Throughputs for the process plants at Yandi and South Flank are below their nominal capacity. As previously mentioned, the end-of-life ramp-down for Yandi commenced in July 2021 and the South Flank is still ramping up to its full capacity.*

The details of equipment at each OHP are listed Table 14-2.

Table 14-2: Equipment Summary for the Process Plants

Plant Name	Primary Crusher	Secondary Crusher	Tertiary Crusher	Screens
Newman OHP 2	Jaw	Gyratory	-	Grizzly, double deck banana
Newman OHP 3*	Gyratory	Cone	-	Double deck banana
Newman OHP 4	-	-	Cone	Double deck banana
Newman OHP 5	Jaw	Cone	-	Double deck banana
OB25	Jaw	Cone	-	Grizzly, double deck banana
OB24	Gyratory	-	-	-
Jimblebar	Gyratory	Cone	-	Double deck banana
MAC OHP 1	Jaw	Cone	-	Grizzly, double deck banana
MAC OHP 2	Jaw	Cone	Cone	Grizzly, double and single deck banana
South Flank	Gyratory	Cone	-	Double deck banana
Yandi OHP 1	Jaw	Cone	Cone	Double deck banana
Yandi OHP 2	Jaw	Cone	Cone	Double deck banana
Yandi OHP 3	Sizer	Sizer	Cone	Double deck banana

** This is a beneficiation plant with hydrocyclones, heavy medium drums and spirals.*

The make and model of crushers and screens installed in various OHPs are listed in Table 14-3.

Table 14-3: Make and Model of Crushers and Screens

Type	Make/Supplier	Models
Jaw Crushers	Metso	C160, C200
	Terrex/Jacques	ST48, ST60
Gyratory Crushers	Metso	60-89, 50-65
Cone Crushers	Metso	HP800, MP800, MP1000
	Jacques	J50/150, J50/300, J65, RB4/150 and RB4/450
	Allis Chalmers	17x84 Hydrocone and 30/70 Superior
	Sandvick	H8000
Grizzly Screens	ThyssenKrupp	DU-STK24-2.6x4.0(5.6) ED
Vibrating Screens	Jacques/Jost	SGR 1420x5270, 1700 x3520xJR608, 2100x6500xJR808, 1700x5270x18200
	Schenck Process	3.7x7.6m, 3.66x9.14m, 3.6x7.3m, 3.0x6.1
	Metso	3.0x6.1m Double Deck Banana Screen
	Allis Chalmers	20x8 Double Deck Banana Screen
	Humbolt	2.4x4.5 RS Screen
	Forder Technik	WF 125 III – 5000 DU

The hydrocylcones (made by Linatex, Concord, CMI-Multotec and Warman), magnetic separators (Eriez 915x2400), heavy medium drums (Wemco 4270x3660) and spirals (Roche MT HG10A/7 and Multotec SC20LG) are used in the Whaleback Beneficiation Plant.

14.2.1 Newman Operations Processing Hub

The Newman Operations processing hub currently comprises three primary crushers and three OHPs including the Whaleback Beneficiation Plant. This hub started its first production in 1969 with the opening of the Mount Whaleback mine, but the rate of production has increased significantly since then. Production from Orebodies 29, 30 and 35 complements production from Mount Whaleback. The Whaleback Beneficiation Plant has been in operation since 1985. The nearby Eastern Ridge satellite mine (Orebodies 24 and 32) has its own primary crusher but feeds into the Newman Operations processing hub. Ore from the Shovelanna deposit (Orebody 31), located at a distance of about 40km to the east, is also processed at the Newman Operations Processing hub. The combined nominal capacity of this processing hub is 75 Mtpa. The ROM ore is sourced from both Brockman (BKM) and Marra Mamba (MM) ore types at proportions determined by the mine schedule.

This processing hub has a stockyard blending facility, a single cell rotary car dumper and a train load out.

The Eastern Ridge has also a separate primary crusher and OHP to process Marra Mamba ore from Orebody 25. The plant has been operating since 1989 and currently it has a 12 Mtpa nominal capacity.

These OHPs typically recover 100% mass of plant feed and produce both lump and fines ore types with a nominal split to lump stream of 30-40%.

The production from Whaleback Beneficiation Plant was 4.7 Mt in FY2022 and contributed less than 2% of the total annual WAIO production. The mass yield through this plant was 95% of the feed on a wet tonnage basis. This beneficiation plant also produces both lump and fines ore types, each with iron content no less than 60%. These lump and fines ore types are no different to those produced in other OHPs and are blended with corresponding ore types from the other Newman OHPs.

The beneficiation plant generated approximately 0.2 Mt of tailings in FY2022, which was sent to a Tailings Storage Facility (see Section 15.4 for details). Lump rejects from the Whaleback Beneficiation plant are stockpiled on site directly from the plant with no further treatment. Fines rejects are thickened through a conventional above ground thickener and then pumped to the tailings storage facility. Both lump rejects and fines tailings are inert substances and chemically are low risk. This form of tailings storage is common across the Pilbara region.

14.2.2 Yandi Processing Hub

Yandi processing hub started operations in 1992 to process ore exclusively from the Channel Iron Deposits (CID) and produce a fines only ore type. The production rate of this hub also has increased over time and currently it has four primary crushers and three OHPs with a combined nominal capacity of 80 Mtpa. It also recovers 100% mass of plant feed.

This processing hub has a stockyard blending facility and two train load outs.

This facility has already processed >1.3 billion tonnes through to 30 June 2021, but the mine is reaching the end of its life. Therefore, production ramp down, along with the closure and decommissioning of associated infrastructure, started in July 2021 and has continued into June 2022. Once Yandi mine is fully exhausted, parts of the Yandi processing facilities are likely to be used to process ROM feed from nearby BKM deposits.

14.2.3 Mining Area C – South Flank Processing Hub

The Mining Area C – South Flank processing hub has two facilities, one for the Mining Area C mine and the other for the South Flank mine.

The Mining Area C processing plant started in 2003 and currently has two primary crushers and two OHP's. It processes ROM ore from both Brockman (BKM) and Marra Mamba (MM) deposits at proportions determined by the mine schedule. The nominal capacity of Mining Area C processing facility 60 Mtpa.

The South Flank processing plant is new and was commissioned only in May 2021. It has two primary crushers located at the mine site and one OHP located close to the Mining Area C OHPs. This plant has been built with a nominal capacity of 80 Mtpa, which will be reached in 2023-24. It recovers 100% mass of plant feed (all Marra Mamba type) and produces both lump and fines ore types with a nominal split to lump stream of 30-40%.

This processing hub has a stockyard blending facility and a train load out.

14.2.4 Jimblebar Processing Hub

Jimblebar processing hub started production in 2013 and currently has three primary crushers closer to mining sites and one central OHP with a nominal capacity of 71 Mtpa. In addition to the OHP, this processing hub has a stockyard blending facility and a train load out. This hub processes ROM ore sourced from both Brockman (BKM) and Marra Mamba (MM) deposits at proportions determined by the mine schedule.

The OHP recovers 100% mass of plant feed and produce both lump and fines ore types with a nominal split to lump stream of 30-40%.

14.3 Requirements of Energy, Water etc

WAIO has a long history of successful iron ore mining in the Pilbara starting in 1960's. This has led to the gradual establishment of all infrastructure required to operate WAIO's mining and processing hubs. The first mining and processing operations started at Newman Operations in 1969. This was followed by Yandi in 1992, Mining Area C in 2003 and Jimblebar in 2013. All these processing hubs have been operating continuously since their start, though their capacities have been increased by adding new crushing / and screening circuits. South Flank is the newest mine and mining there commenced in May 2021 as part of the Mining Area C processing hub.

14.3.1 Energy

All four processing hubs receive their energy requirements from the WAIO owned and operated 190 MW Yarnima Power Station, located at Newman (see Section 15.5 for details). The power is supplied to the hubs via 132 kv and 33 kv overhead power lines. The primary power demand at the processing hubs is from crushing and screening plants, stacking, reclaiming and train load-outs.

The 12-month average electrical load is 16 MW, 20 MW, 20 MW and 17 MW for Newman Operations, Jimblebar, Mining Area C and Yandi, respectively.

14.3.2 Water

WAIO's process plants (except the Whaleback Beneficiation Plant) operate on a dry basis and water supply to the processing plants is primarily for the purpose of dust suppression, cleaning of equipment and fire suppression / safety systems. The combined usage of water for mining and processing by hub is shown in Table 15-1.

14.3.3 Process Materials

There are no process material requirements for the OHPs, as they operate on a dry basis, other than equipment replacement parts. The Whaleback Beneficiation Plant consumes only ferrosilicon as a process material, the consumption volume of which is dependent on the feed ore type and operation of the plant.

14.3.4 Personnel

The processing plants are fully staffed with 400, 240, 370 and 240 personnel currently working at Newman, Jimblebar, Mining Area C and Yandi respectively.

14.4 Novel Processing Methods

No novel processing methods are used or contemplated. Both the current metallurgical processes, simple crushing and screening as well as beneficiation, are well tested and proven processing methodologies and have been in use at WAIO for decades.

15 Infrastructure

WAIO's basic value chain providing a high-level overview of its infrastructure is shown in Figure 15-1. The value chain comprise three major sub-systems: Mine, Rail and Port, with 10 process steps listed below.

1. Mining, including drill and blast, and load and haul;
2. Mine processing and ore handling plant including crushing and screening;
3. Mine stacking (stockpiling) into the ore types of lumps and fines;
4. Train loading;
5. Train empty and loaded travel to and from the port facilities;
6. Port car dumping (train unloading);
7. Port direct ship loading (ore is taken directly to the vessel, skipping process steps eight to ten);
8. Port stacking (stockpiling) into the ore types;
9. Port reclaiming;
10. Port ship loading.

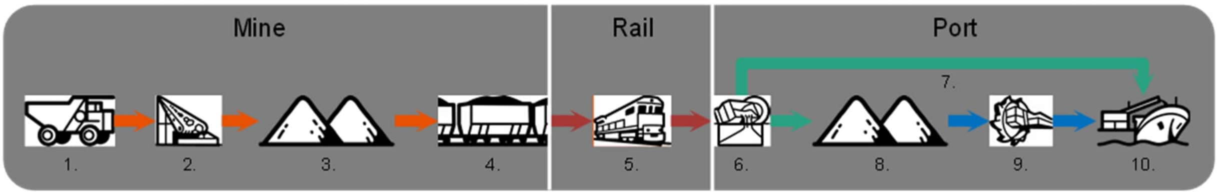


Figure 15-1: Basic Value Chain for WAIO

15.1 Roads, Rail and Port Facilities

WAIO is a fully integrated system of four processing and five mining hubs, connected by more than 1,000km of proprietary rail infrastructure to its two port facilities at Port Hedland.

The Great Northern Highway, Northwest Coastal Highway and other public roads provide road access to WAIO operations from Perth and other regional towns. Roads to WAIO operations from these public roads are owned and operated by WAIO.

A map with the location of mines, BHP-owned rail and ports, along with major public roads, is provided in Figure 15-2.

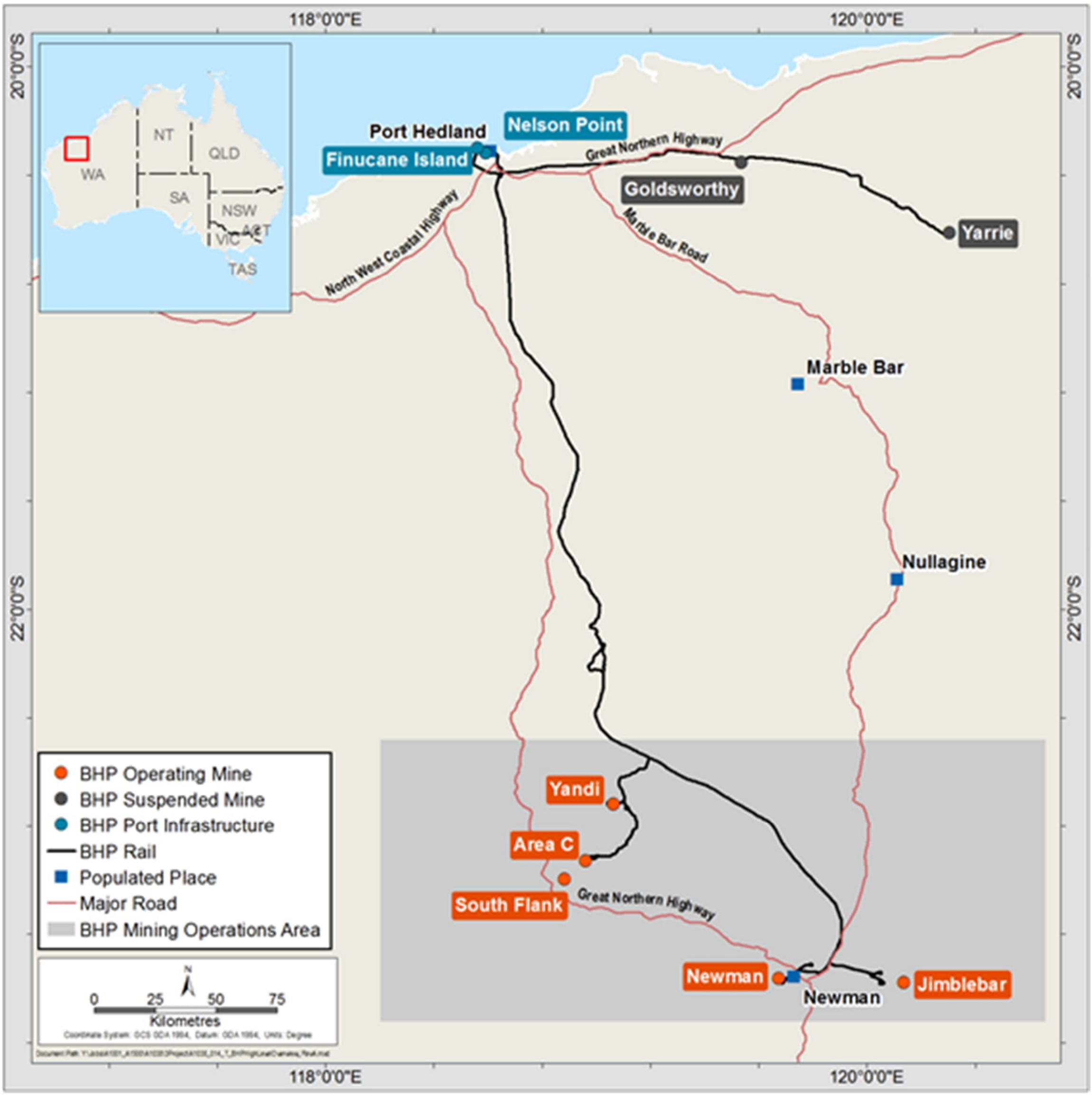


Figure 15-2: Simplified Map of WAIO Operations and Infrastructure

A map showing WAIO's port infrastructure at Port Hedland is provided in Figure 15-3.

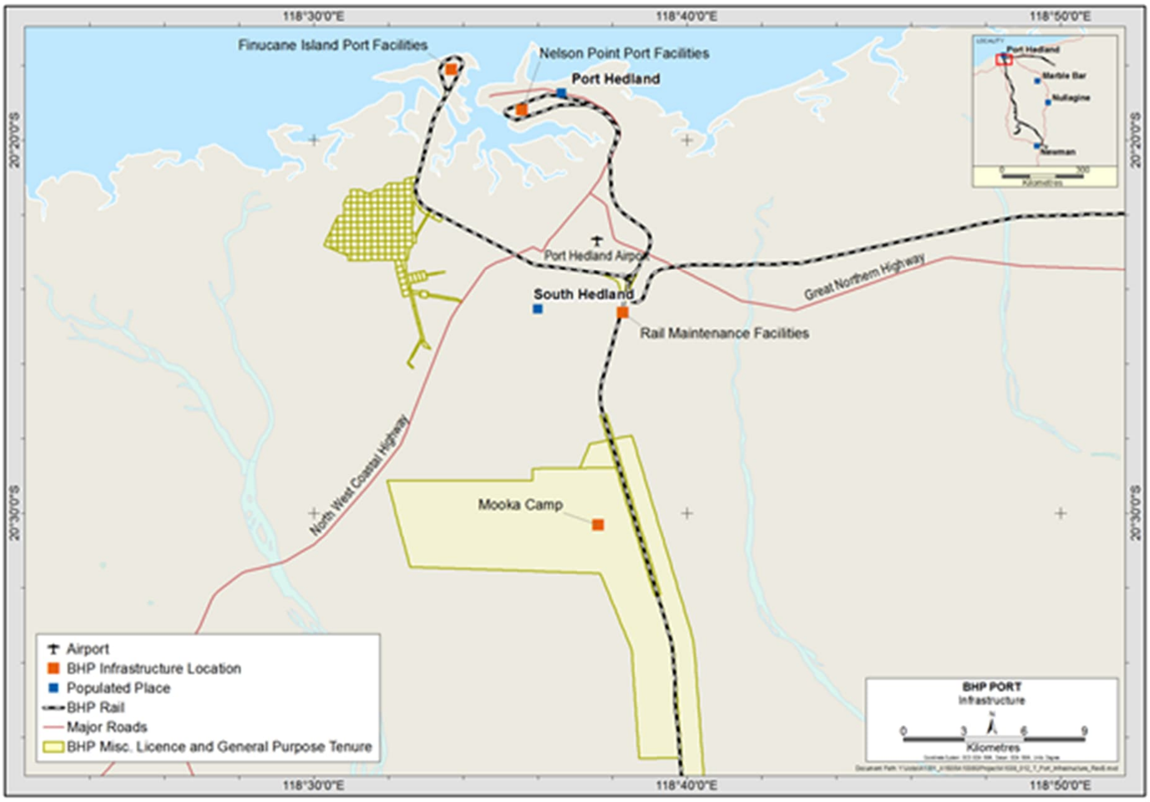


Figure 15-3: Simplified Map of Port Hedland Port Infrastructure

15.2 Dams

Ophthalmia Dam, located 12km northeast of Newman town, is a WAIO-owned water reservoir and most parts of the dam structure and reservoir area fall within WAIO tenure. This dam is located in a drinking water catchment and the underlying aquifer, which it recharges, is used for the extraction of groundwater to support Newman town and WAIO's Newman Operations. The quality of dam's water is jointly managed by BHP, the Shire of East Pilbara and the Western Australia Department of Health.

15.3 Dumps and Leach Pads

The storage and management of waste rock generated from the mines have already been described in Sections 13.2.7 and 13.2.8.

Small volumes of run-of-mine ore (mainly blend-grade material) are stored in pre-crusher stockpiles for feeding into future production. At the same time, based on requirements, certain volumes of previously stockpiled ore (above the dead stock) are also drawn and fed to crushers annually.

No leach pads are used in WAIO operations.

15.4 Tailings Disposal

Since 1985, WAIO has operated one beneficiation plant, at the Newman Operations, which generates tailings. In FY2022, this plant generated approximately 0.2 Mt of tailings.

Tailings from this plant are managed through wet deposition into a purpose-built active upstream Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) located at a distance of about 2km from the plant.

The TSF currently holds about 25 Mt of tailings and is forecast to reach capacity in the next few years. Studies have commenced for wall lifts of the existing TSF as well as the option for using a nearby mined out pit as an in-pit tailings facility. An alternative facility is planned to be in place prior to reaching the existing TSF's capacity.

15.5 Power, Water, and Pipelines

Power – BHP owns and operates a power station at Yarnima in Newman, which supplies electrical power via its own transmission and distribution network of overhead 132 kv and 33 kv power lines to all WAIO iron ore mining hubs and the township of Newman. With 190 MW of installed generator capacity, Yarnima Power Station is a high-efficiency, gas-fired, combined-cycle power station with backup diesel firing capability (in case of gas supply disruption).

There is a ~10 MW diesel-based power station at Area C mine and a 24 MW hired diesel-based temporary power station adjacent to Yarnima that augments power generation in case of power disruption / emergency.

The WAIO mines and Newman township, which are fed from Yarnima Power Station, typically consume about 80 – 100 MW of power on average, with peak demand reaching 130 to 140 MW. The primary power demand at the mines is from crushing and screening plants, stacking, reclaiming and train load-outs. There is minimal power demand from mining and ancillary infrastructure.

Power consumed for WAIO's port operations at Port Hedland is purchased via a power purchase agreement with Alinta Energy, a large energy supplier in Australia, which has 5 open-cycle gas turbines located south of Port Hedland spread across two sites. BHP's current agreement with Alinta Energy is due to expire in 2024, but negotiations for a new agreement from 2025 onwards are underway. WAIO's port operations typically consume about 37 MW on average, peaking at 70 MW. The power demand is spread between ore dumping, stacking, re-screening, reclaiming and ship loading operations.

Water and Pipelines – As described earlier in Section 4.4, groundwater is the primary freshwater source for WAIO and is extracted from production and dewatering bores with abstraction volumes as per licence requirements for use in all mining and processing operations. The water is supplied to various sites through a network of over and underground water pipelines along with associated tanks and control infrastructure. Water consumption is linked to mining rates, and water supply and infrastructure capacity is included in development plans accordingly.

Recent water use across WAIO mines and Port for FY21 is shown in Table 15-1. Water use is primarily for dust suppression during mining and processing and shows seasonal variation, consumption increasing in the hotter weather.

Table 15-1: Water usage at various WAIO sites in FY2021

Site	Newman	Jimblebar	Mining Area C	Yandi	Port	Total
Consumption (in Gigalitres)	12.0	5.8	3.8	3.9	3.8	29.3

Once operational demand has been met, surplus water may remain that needs to be disposed of in line with environmental approvals and licenses. WAIO has an ongoing program to return water to ground via injection bores and infiltration structures. This program aims to treat water resources in the Pilbara region in a responsible way and, where practicable, maintain water levels in local aquifers to mitigate impacts and preserve water for future use.

15.6 Infrastructure Layout Maps for Mines

Local infrastructure layout maps for each of the operational mining areas, namely Newman, Jimblebar, Mining Area C - South Flank and Yandi are shown in Figure 15-4, Figure 15-5, Figure 15-6 and Figure 15-7 respectively.

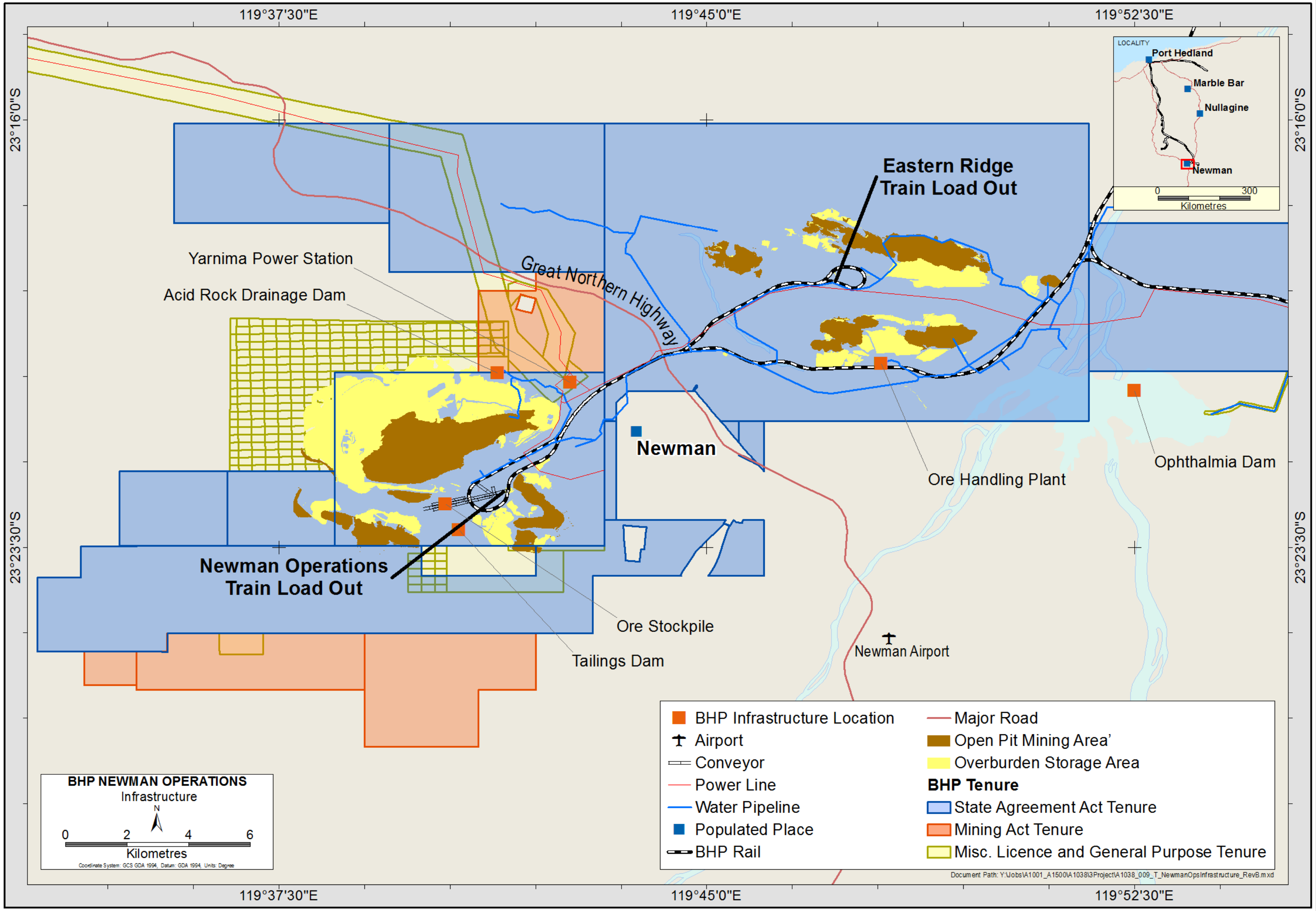


Figure 15-4: Infrastructure Layout Map – Newman Area

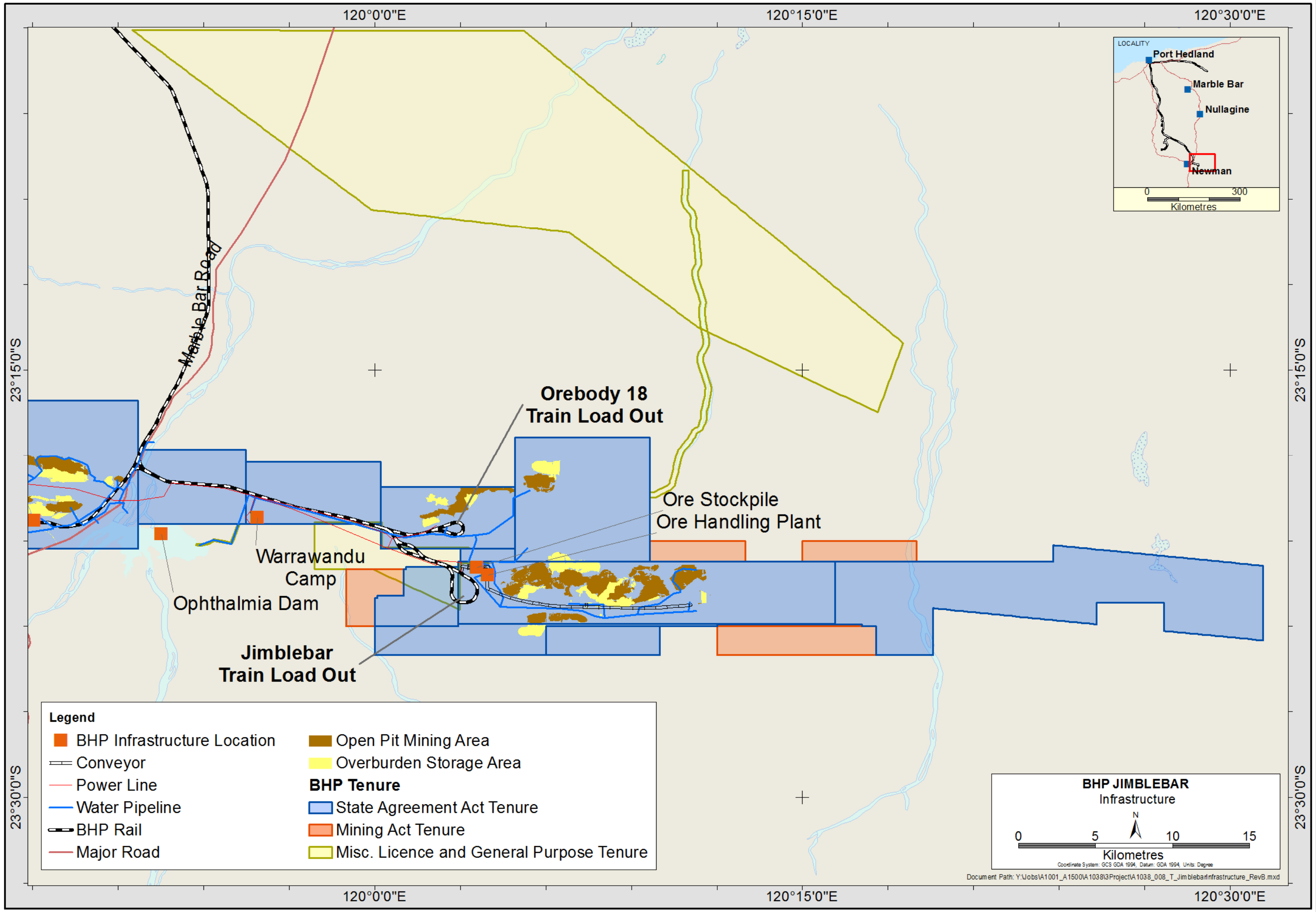


Figure 15-5: Infrastructure Layout Map – Jimblebar Area

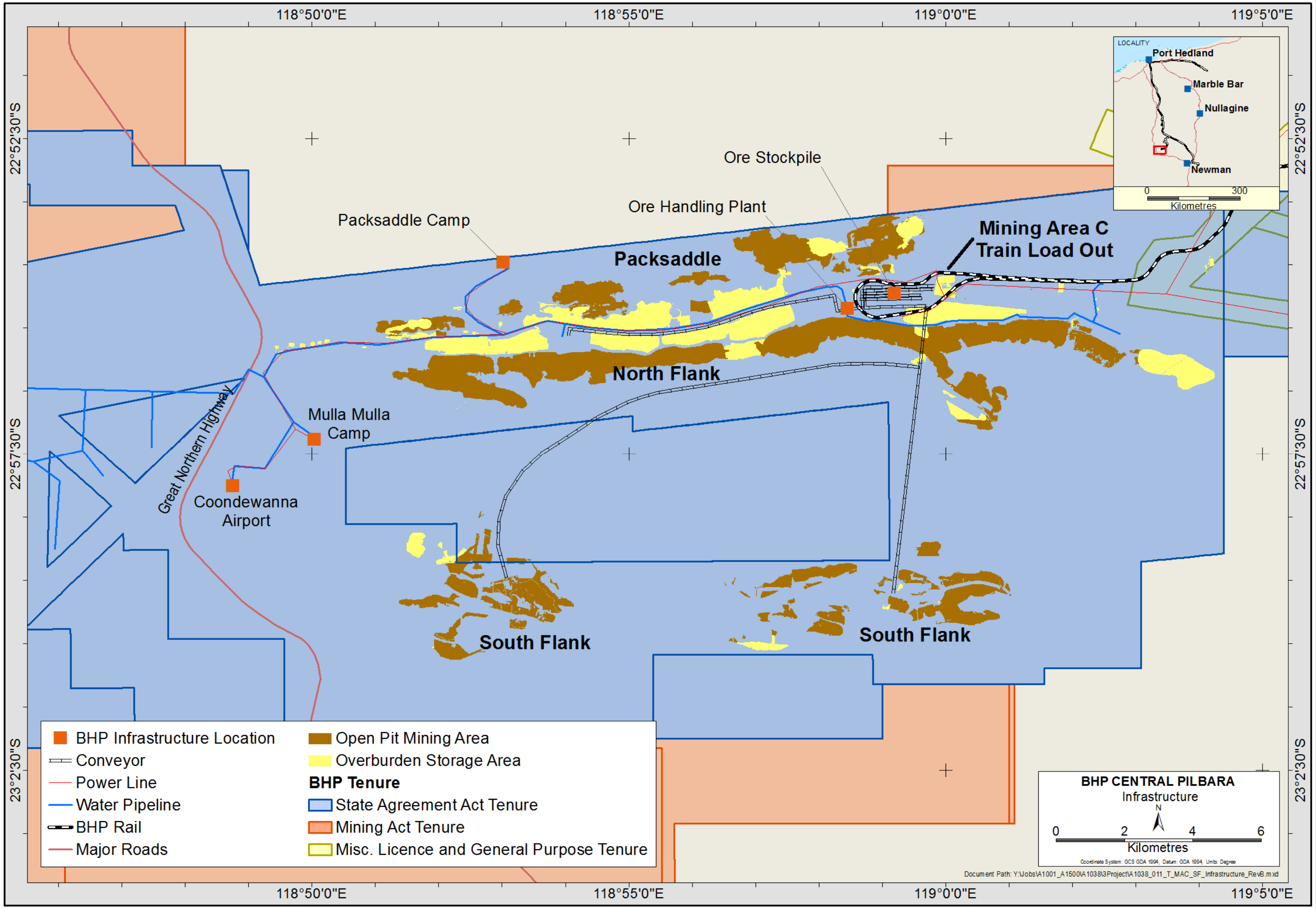


Figure 15-6: Infrastructure Layout Map – Mining Area C and South Flank Areas

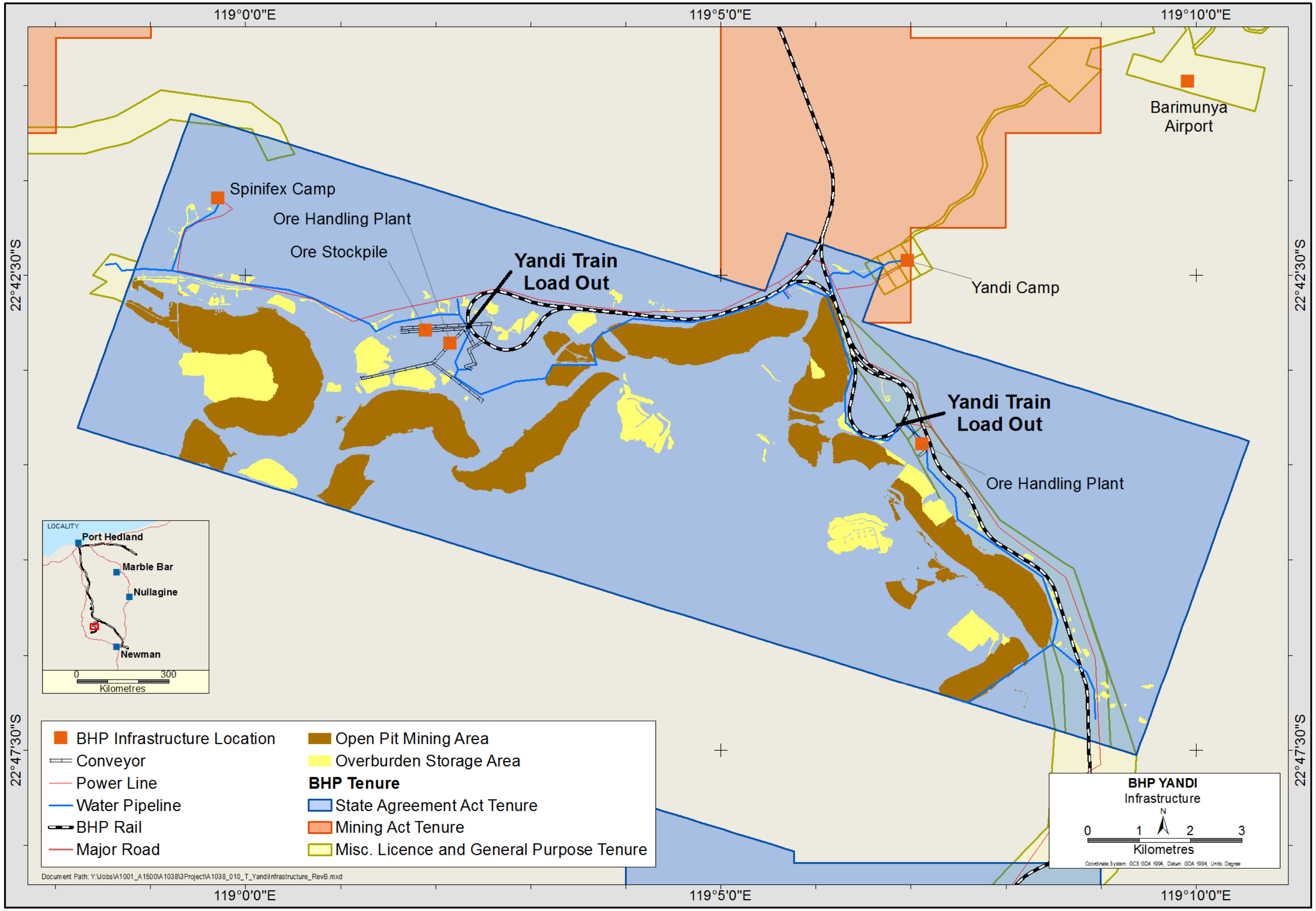


Figure 15-7: Infrastructure Layout Map – Yandi Areas

16 Market Studies

WAIO produces direct shipping iron ore, which is sold in the form of lump (nominal grain size >6.3mm) and fines (nominal grain size <6.3mm). Currently there is one lump brand (Newman Blended Lump) and four fines brands (Newman High-grade Fines, MAC Fines, Jimblebar Fines and Yandi Fines).

Information concerning markets for iron ore is described below. Market information for this section is sourced from the industry analysis prepared by BHP's Market Analysis and Economics team in January 2022, based on BHP internal information as well as information sourced from industry consultants.

The Mineral Reserve QPs have reviewed the market information and analyses in this section and are of the opinion that the results support the commodity price assumptions in this Technical Report Summary.

16.1 Markets for the Property's Production

Iron ore is the primary raw material for iron and steel-making: steel is an important building block for construction, transportation, energy infrastructure and household appliances, etc. Therefore the demand for iron ore is expected to continue over the length of cash flow for WAIO, which is currently projected to 2052.

Global crude steel production has more than doubled over the past two decades, from 0.85 billion tonnes in 2000 to 1.95 billion tonnes in 2021 (source: World Steel Association), to fuel global economic growth, urbanisation and industrialisation. During the same period, China's production has increased from 131 Mt in 2000 to 1033 Mt in 2021 (source: World Steel Association), contributing the bulk of the global increase.

Out of the 2.3 billion tonnes total iron ore consumed in 2021 globally, 1.5 billion tonnes are traded on the seaborne market. Asia is the largest customer location, sharing ~90% of the seaborne iron ore demand, with most of the seaborne iron ore going to China, Japan and South Korea. China is the single largest customer location, accounting for over 70% of the seaborne iron ore demand (source: Iron ore market service – Q3 2021 outlook to 2035).

On the supply side, Australia, Brazil and South Africa are the major seaborne iron ore supply countries supplying over 80% of the market in 2021. Australia is the single largest iron ore producing country, supplying close to 60% in CY2021 of the seaborne trade (source: Iron ore market service – Q3 2021 outlook to 2035).

16.1.1 Historical Pricing

The iron ore fines (62% Fe) index is the most widely quoted index in the market as a result of the sizable share of this material traded on the seaborne supply. Given that China is the single largest customer location for the seaborne iron ore trade, the iron ore indexes are mostly quoted on the cost and freight (CFR) China term, with the free-on-board (FOB)

Australia prices calculated from the CFR prices by deducting freight cost. The iron ore fines 62% Fe (also referred to as sinter fines 62% Fe), FOB Australia prices from Wood Mackenzie (a reputable industry research institute and consultancy covering metals, minerals and energy sectors) are shown for reference in Table 16-1.

Table 16-1: Sinter Fines 62% Fe FOB Dampier Nominal Prices (source Wood Mackenzie)

Year	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Price (US$)	64.9	61.8	85.7	101.6	148.1

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

As per '*BHP's economic and commodity outlook Financial Year 2021*' (available on the BHP website): "Iron ore prices have been elevated since the Brumadinho tailings dam tragedy in Brazil first disrupted the market in early 2019. The combined impact of very strong Chinese pig iron production and Brazilian exports being unable to lift materially from depressed calendar 2019 levels far out-weighted record shipments from Australia."

In addition, new bullish demand factors for price have emerged, with the rest of the world (ROW) pig iron rebounding strongly from the COVID-19 trough and ex-China steel prices and margins ascending to spectacular levels.

16.1.2 Demand Profile

Iron ore demand is expected to plateau in the medium term before trending downwards driven by the eased demand from China. The plateau of steel demand and the rising share of steel scrap in China will translate into a lower iron ore demand in the long run. Despite the projected demand from the developing countries (from a low starting point), this will not be sufficient to offset the demand decline in China.

Wood Mackenzie forecasts global seaborne imports to plateau during CY20-25, with the ease of Chinese imports from the peak being offset by the broad-based growth and recovery ex-China. During the decade after 2025, the seaborne demand will be on a mild declining trend with the compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of -0.8%, with Chinese demand continue to ease at the pace of -1.7% CAGR, while ex-China demand grows by +1.0% CAGR during the same period. In the long run (2035-2050), the seaborne demand is expected to ease further in a pace around -0.3% per year, with China's demand to fall by -1.2% CAGR while the ex-China grow by +1.1% CAGR.

As per Wood Mackenzie '*Iron ore market service – Q3 2021 outlook to 2035*': "…the second half of 2021 marks a turning point for iron ore. Chinese demand is reaching a plateau owing to government policy restricting steel production. Wood Mackenzie's view is Chinese steel production is now entering a long-term structural downward trend. The outlook for hot metal production is more negative as rising scrap consumption and increased electric arc furnace (EAF) steel production further displaces iron ore demand. Elsewhere in the world there is growth in iron ore demand, especially in South East Asia, South America and the Middle East, but it is not sufficient to offset the declines in China to 2035."

16.1.3 Supply Profile

In contrast to the demand profile, Wood Mackenzie forecasts (Table 16-2) that seaborne iron ore supply is on the rise during CY2020-2025, driven by the restart of suspended operations in Brazil and the incremental capacity growth in Australia and Canada, among others. The restart of Brazilian production from Vale and Samarco, alone, would bring ~100Mt additional supply in CY2025 compared to CY2020, against a backdrop of a broadly unchanged seaborne demand during the same period. The increase in low-cost supply, overlaying with the long-term declining demand profile from CY2025, will result in a structurally oversupplied seaborne iron ore market and will weigh down iron ore prices. The potential development of Western African iron ore deposits would exert more downward pressure on the market.

Shipments may see a marginal decline afterwards as Australian juniors, together with other high-cost producers, will see a declined production in a low-price environment. Resource depletion could be another driver.

Table 16-2: Iron Ore Exports by Key Company (source Wood Mackenzie)

Mt	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2035	Change in mt 2020-25	2025-35
Australia									
Rio Tinto	331	331	333	342	350	355	355	*24*	*0*
BHP Billiton	283	281	280	280	280	282	281	*-1*	*-1*
FMG	180	180	175	180	185	190	190	*10*	*0*
Other Australian mines	121	125	136	138	127	118	93	*-4*	*-24*
Brazil									
Vale	271	283	311	344	356	365	365	*94*	*0*
CSN	27	30	34	39	43	47	51	*20*	*4*
Samarco	0	6	7	7	7	7	22	*7*	*15*
Anglo American	24	24	25	25	25	25	25	*1*	*0*
Other Brazilian mines	20	10	11	14	15	16	13	*-4*	*-3*
South Africa									
Anglo American	39	40	38	39	40	39	34	*-0*	*-5*
Assmang Iron Ore	15	16	15	15	15	15	12	*1*	*-4*
Canada									
ArcelorMittal	19	19	21	21	21	21	21	*2*	*0*
Rio Tinto (IOC)	19	19	21	22	22	22	22	*3*	*0*

Source: Wood Mackenzie

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

16.1.4 Iron Ore Cost Curve

The iron ore cost curve on the CFR China basis in CY2021 from Wood Mackenzie is shown in Figure 16-1. Australia and Brazil are not only the predominant iron ore supplying countries, but they dominate the low end of the cost curves. The cost curve is relatively flat up until the ~90% percentile of the cost curve, with a steep rise at the tail (~10%), which explains the spike in iron ore prices when the market became tight from 2019.

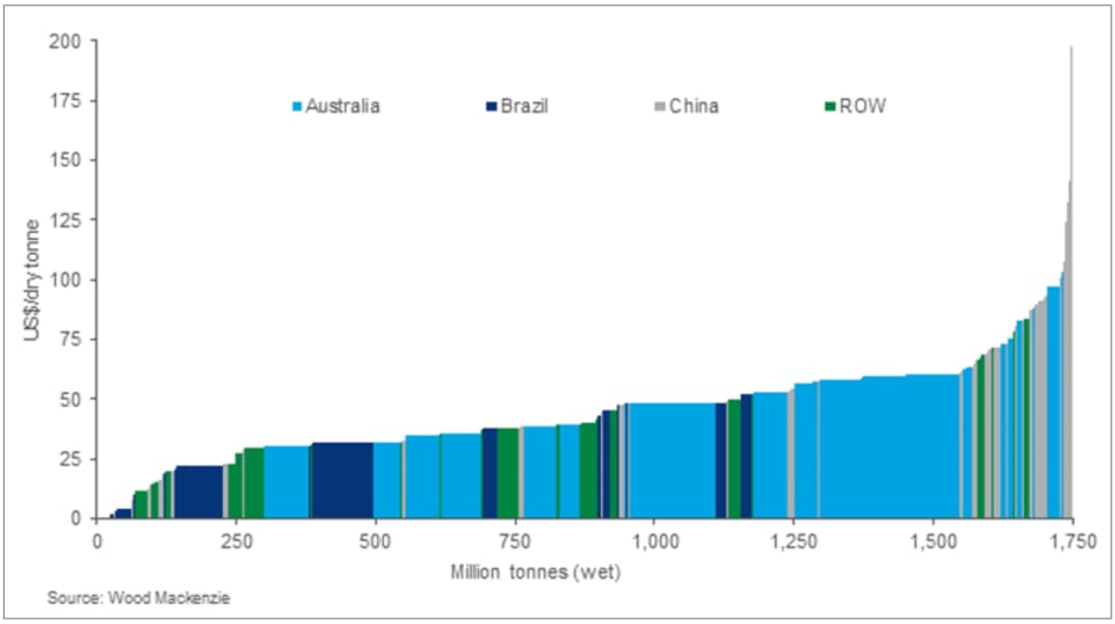


Figure 16-1: CY2021 VIU Adjusted[1] Iron Ore Cost Curve (CFR China, 62% Fe equivalent)

[1] VIU or Value-in-use Adjusted means iron ore production costs have been adjusted by taking into account the gangue components (silica, alumina, phosphorous and loss-on-ignition) in addition to the iron grade differential of the producers.

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

16.1.5 Commodity Price Projections

Looking forward, the restart of operations in Brazil and the incremental growth in Australia and other low-cost production regions would bring a flatter cost curve in the long term. Combined with a declining outlook for demand, which would result in reduced iron ore cost support, Wood Mackenzie forecast a decline in iron ore prices (Figure 16-2).

As per Wood Mackenzie 'Iron ore market service – Q3 2021 outlook to 2035': "Wood Mackenzie expects prices need to fall to $70/t CFR (real terms) by 2024/25, based on their analysis of marginal costs, with reference to the volume of high cost "swing" supply that needs to withdraw from 2022 onwards to balance the market. Under a weak demand scenario, it is unlikely that prices will fall below $60/t CFR for a protracted period due to solid cost support around the 90th percentile of the cost curve for contestable supply."

For lump, Wood Mackenzie believes that 2021 marked the peak of the current lump mini cycle with an annual average premium of over $20/t. Their revised five-year forecast from 2021-2025 is $17/t (Figure 16-3). Wood Mackenzie's long-term forecast is for lump to trade at a premium of $15/t (real 2021 terms).

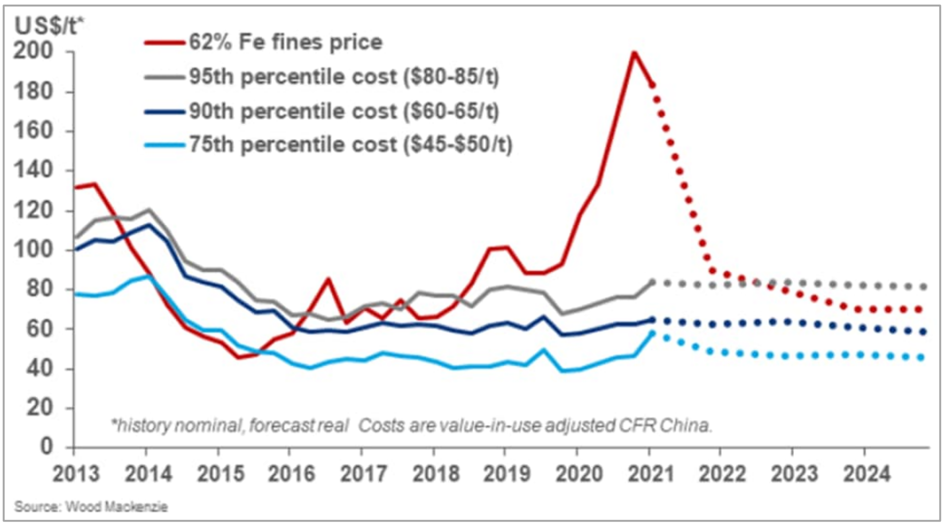


Figure 16-2: Price and Cash Cost, by Percentile Contestable Market (CFR China)

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

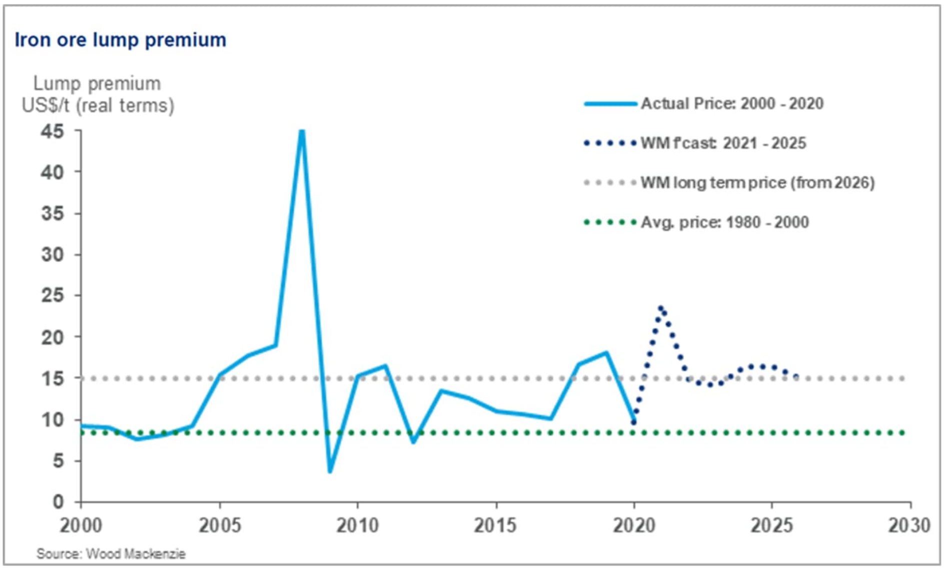


Figure 16-3: Lump premium

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

16.1.6 Long-term Prices for Establishing the Economic Viability

As already described in Section 12.1.2, iron ore is a bulk commodity and the commodity price of iron ore types varies depending on the supply and demand situation at the time. Since the late 2000's and with the introduction of spot pricing, the commodity price has seen greater variability over both short (week/month) and long (year) time horizons. During this period at least two cycles of price variation have been observed, with monthly average prices swinging between US$210 per dmt and US$40 per dmt.

Therefore, the long-term iron ore prices for the purpose of this report to establish the economic viability of the WAIO's Mineral Reserves have been estimated from the historical actual monthly average prices over a timeframe of the preceding three financial years from July 2018 to June 2021. Iron ore is an exchange traded commodity and a period of three years is considered a long enough period to cover a range of price fluctuations. This method of estimating long-term iron ore price based on actual historical data is also factual, objective, and transparent to the market.

Using the historical data, the long-term prices for the purpose of this report to establish the economic viability of the WAIO's Mineral Reserves at end of FY2022 were estimated at US$86 per dmt (FOB Port Hedland) for Platts 62% Fe Fines Index for fines and US$103 per dmt (FOB Port Hedland) for Lump 62.5% Fe for lump.

16.2 Contracts and Status

WAIO is a producing property and produces direct shipping ore with no concentrating, smelting or refining involved. Mining, processing, rail transportation, port and other required infrastructure have been developed in stages over past decades and are already in place. South Flank is the newest mine in WAIO, the development works for which started in 2018 with first production in May 2021. Currently it is in the ramp-up stage to reach its full capacity of 80 Mtpa over the next 2 to 3 years.

WAIO has a number of contracts for its existing operations. These contracts relate to supply of goods and services such as replacement plants and equipment, automation projects, consumables, towage services, track maintenance, mobile crane services, road transport and logistics, general maintenance services, bulk earthworks and concreting and mobile crushing services. In addition, there are a number of contracts for goods and services which are currently in the planning stage. However, none of these contracts are considered material to WAIO based on their value, scale and duration.

WAIO does not have any contracts with affiliated parties and all contracts are created through direct purchase engagements with third-party suppliers.

WAIO sells its share of production through a distribution agreement with BHP Marketing AG (BMAG). These transactions between BHP and BMAG are executed at floating prices based on widely available market-based indices at the time of the supply. BMAG sells to customers largely on floating price term contracts based on widely available market indices at the time of supply. Certain term contracts may reference prices not in the current pricing period. BMAG may also sell a small percentage of its volume on a spot basis to aid price discovery in the physical markets.

17 Environmental Studies, Permitting and Plans

WAIO adheres to BHP's environmental and sustainability programs, including the company's Australia / New Zealand International Organisation for Standardisation (AS/NZS ISO) 14001:2004 certified Environmental Management System (EMS). The EMS describes the organisational structure, responsibilities, practices, processes and resources for implementing and maintaining environmental objectives at all WAIO sites. The EMS also outlines a commitment to setting objectives and targets to achieve sustainable outcomes and to continually improve performance and addresses environmental compliance and permitting requirements.

WAIO also has an internal Project Environmental and Aboriginal Heritage Review (PEAHR) Procedure. The purpose of the procedure is to manage the implementation of environmental, Aboriginal heritage, land tenure and legal commitments prior to and during land disturbance

17.1 Environmental Studies and Impact Assessments

Annually WAIO conducts many baseline biodiversity surveys and monitoring events to support environmental impact assessments, inform environmental permit applications, and provide information for ecological management and decision making.

In financial year 2022, BHP WAIO conducted over eighty such surveys. The survey scopes consisted of flora and vegetation (including riparian vegetation monitoring), vertebrate fauna, aquatic fauna, Short Range Endemic (SRE) invertebrate fauna and subterranean fauna (including both stygofauna and troglofauna) baseline and targeted surveys across BHP's Pilbara area of influence. BHP WAIO is involved in several industry wide research projects that aim to improve the understanding of subterranean ecosystems, delineate taxonomic groups and develop new techniques for monitoring subterranean fauna communities. Research is also underway to develop remote sensing techniques for riparian vegetation monitoring and to test novel methods of tracking Ghost Bat and Pilbara Olive Python individuals.

Outcomes of these surveys include:

- Records of Ghost Bat (Macroderma gigas) and Pilbara Olive Python (Liasis olivaceus barroni) populations that will be the subject of ongoing monitoring;
- Identification of dozens of new invertebrate species; and
- Identification and management of new riparian priority ecological communities.

Over the last ten years, BHP has developed a set of procedures and databases to capture and retrieve biodiversity data for surveys. These procedures include survey techniques and reporting requirements that meet the current Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) Technical and Factor Guidelines. Records of species are documented in BHP's Geographic Information System (GIS) database.

17.1.1 Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA)

An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) in Western Australia is a process governed by the EPA under the Environmental Protection Act 1986 (EP Act). EIAs are used to assess the effect a proposed project may have on the environment by gathering information about the receiving environment and assessing the consequences of planned actions. All significant new development proposals are referred to the EPA, who then decides whether the proposal requires a formal EIA. EIAs are required to consider, within the area of influence, current and reasonably foreseeable activities associated with life of asset and closure plans, including consideration of climate projections. Where considerable residual impacts to environmental values remain, environmental offsets are required. The EIA process includes substantial public consultation and may include necessary secondary approvals under relevant State and Commonwealth legislation.

Baseline investigations and EIA have been significant to the following WAIO approval submissions for WA State requirements (assessment under Part IV EP Act 1986);

- Mining Area C – Southern Flank (MS1072 approved February 2018);
- Pilbara Strategic Expansion Project (MS1105 approved July 2019); and
- Jimblebar Optimisation Project (MS1126 approved March 2020).

A summary of key environmental factors noted in the above assessments includes the following;

- Flora and Vegetation: loss of flora and vegetation from clearing and potential loss of Priority Ecological Communities.
- Hydrological Processes and Inland Waters: potential impacts on local groundwater-dependent vegetation, surface water features, and changes to hydrological regimes.
- Terrestrial and Subterranean Fauna: loss of habitat including habitat for conservation significant species (including the Ghost Bat) and possible indirect impacts to fauna.
- Air Quality: potential impacts from increased emissions of greenhouse gases and particulates associated with dust.

17.2 Waste and Tailings Disposal, Site Monitoring and Water Management

17.2.1 Waste and Tailings Disposal

Geochemical characterisation of mine materials, including waste materials such as overburden and tailings, is undertaken to ensure appropriate planning, material placement and management during design and operations.

17.2.2 Acid and Metalliferous Drainage

BHP has developed a global Acid and Metalliferous Drainage (AMD) management framework to be adopted across all BHP assets, including WAIO. The global AMD management framework is consistent with the AMD Management Standard that has been applied across all iron ore operations, to support a proactive and planned approach to characterising, assessing and managing AMD-related challenges and opportunities (BHP, 2020). The AMD Management Framework and Mined Materials Management Standard (2021) outline minimum requirements for consistent AMD management across all functions and operations.

17.2.3 Tailings Management

As already described in Section 15.4, WAIO operates one beneficiation plant at Newman Operations to process a small amount of ore with a lower iron concentration and remove some of the non-ferrous material. Processed ore from the plant is conveyed to ore stockpiles while two forms of waste are produced: solid reject material (greater than 45µm) and tailings material (less than 45µm). The tailings materials are thickened and pumped to a Tailings Storage Facility (TSF). The overflow, or clarified water, is recycled in the beneficiation plant. The tailings material is inert and contains only minor concentrations of flocculants posing a negligible risk to the receiving environment.

BHP adheres to safe tailings management, in alignment with the Global Industry Standard on Tailings Management (GISTM).

17.2.4 Site Monitoring

Site environmental monitoring is carried out as described in the monitoring programs that form part of the EMS, approvals framework, and internal BHP standards which include monitoring for:

- Airborne Emissions
- Energy Use and Green House Gas Emissions
- Contaminated Sites
- Fauna and Flora
- Groundwater, Surface Water and Wastewater
- Land disturbance and Rehabilitation
- Waste and Tailings

Monitoring results are reported annually in external documents such as the WAIO Annual Environmental Report (AER), Annual Aquifer Report (AAR), National Greenhouse and Energy Report (NGER), and the BHP Sustainability Report.

17.2.5 Water Management

At an operational level, activities are reviewed during the PEAHR process to ensure no riparian vegetation within or adjacent to watercourses is cleared unless it is undertaken in accordance with the permit conditions. Where practicable, clearing riparian vegetation is avoided and where a watercourse is to be impacted by clearing, the existing surface flow is maintained. Where required, Beds and Banks Permits are obtained through Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER). BHP maintains a spatial database which includes the topographic information for water courses in the Pilbara. BHP implements surface water management and erosion control measures, where required, to minimise potential erosion and sedimentation within the areas approved to clear and adjacent areas. Managing surplus water from dewatering continues to be a focus for WAIO operations. Post closure waste, tailings and water management is subject to mandatory minimum performance standards for closure, which take into consideration social and environmental values, obligations, safety, costs, risks (both threats and opportunities) and the expectations of external stakeholders to inform optimised closure outcomes.

As part of the closure management process, WAIO aims to meet the following closure objectives:

- comply with all obligations, legal requirements and BHP's mandatory minimum performance requirements for closure;
- achieve safe and stable outcomes;
- manage risks (both threats and opportunities) effectively;
- meet approved target environmental outcomes by following the internal BHP standards for Environment and Climate Change;
- progressively reduce obligations, including progressive closure of the area disturbed by BHP's operational footprint; and
- manage and optimise closure costs.

BHP regularly reviews its process to progressively close areas that are no longer required for operational purposes and updates closure management plans and practices as required with knowledge obtained from on-site experience across BHP and leading practice from the global industry.

Closure Management Plans (CMP) (internal) and Mine Closure Plans (MCP) (regulatory) are developed to meet the requirements of Western Australian Government (2020) and include detail on tailings management. MCPs are developed for each mining operation in compliance with tenure and Ministerial Statement requirements.

17.2.6 Land Management

Prior to any land disturbance activities occurring, all proposed clearing activities are assessed against the conditions set out in the relevant permit to ensure the proposed activities adhere to the permit conditions. This includes ensuring that clearing for proposed activities occurs within the timeframes as set out in the permit conditions and ensuring that the clearing occurs only for those purposes as approved within the permit areas. BHP have a long-established and refined process that is used internally to manage planned land disturbance activities to ensure that all environmental, heritage and tenure issues are identified and addressed, called the Project Environmental Aboriginal Heritage Review (PEAHR). Unauthorised land disturbance poses a real risk to cultural, environmental and heritage assets, WAIO's Licence to Operate and BHP's reputation. The Health Safety Environment (HSE) Function, working with the Heritage and Land Tenure teams, uses an electronic workflow process linked to the geographical information system to assess and approve all new land clearing on site. All BHP activities are modified to ensure that clearing activities do not occur in any area excised from the approved area and that restrictions on clearing are complied with. The PEAHR system is backed by strong governance and dedicated online training requirements specific to the different roles within the PEAHR process (BHP, 2020).

17.3 Project Permitting Requirements

WAIO operations are regulated through a combination of Part IV Ministerial Statements and Part V Prescribed Premises Licences under the Environmental Protection Act 1986 and their associated requirements. Other environmental legislation under which BHP operates includes but is not limited to the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act), the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 (BC Act), the Mining Act 1978 and the Environmental Protection (Clearing of Native Vegetation) Regulations 2004.

17.3.1 Environmental Operating Licences

The Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) regulates industrial emissions and discharges to the environment through a works approval and licensing process, under Part V of the EP Act. Industrial premises with potential to cause emissions and discharges to air, land or water are known as 'prescribed premises' and trigger regulation under the EP Act.

BHP holds fourteen active Environmental Operating Licences to meet its current operational requirements.

17.3.2 Strategic Environmental Assessments

Strategic Environmental Assessments (SEA) are large scale assessments under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act). These are unlike project-by-project assessments, which look at individual actions (such as construction and operation of a pipeline or wind farm), and they can consider a much broader set of actions (DAWE, 2021). Entering into a strategic assessment offers the potential to deal with cumulative impacts on Matters of National Environmental Significance (MNES) and to look for both conservation and planning outcomes on a much larger scale than can be achieved through project-by-project assessments. The process is designed to be flexible and provide the opportunity to reach a negotiated outcome for the benefit of both parties.

BHP holds one SEA approval, with six associated approvals falling under the SEA, including one approval decision, one assurance plan, one offsets plan, one program and two validation notices to meet its operational requirements.

17.3.3 Environmental Management Plans

The environmental performance of ongoing operations at WAIO are governed by comprehensive Environmental Management Plans specific to each site and/or aspect (such as ghost bats, water management, etc).

DWER reviews and approves various environmental management plans, as required under approved Ministerial Statements under Part IV of the EP Act. Environmental management plans describe how an action might impact on the natural environment in which it occurs and set out clear commitments from the company taking the action on how those impacts will be avoided, minimised and managed so that they are environmentally acceptable (DAWE, 2021). BHP holds forty active Environmental Management Plans to meet its current operational requirements.

17.3.4 Mining Proposals

A mining proposal is required to be submitted to the Department of Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety (DMIRS) before commencing any mining operations. Mining Proposals must provide detailed information on the identification, evaluation and management of environmental impacts of the proposal, and must contain a mine closure plan. BHP holds 31 active Mining Proposals to meet its current operational requirements.

17.3.5 Ministerial Statements

The Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) provides Government with advice on the environmental acceptability of development proposals. The EPA undertakes a formal Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and determines whether conditions should be placed on a project to ensure appropriate environmental management. These conditions are enforced in a Ministerial Statement issued from the Minister for Environment under Part IV of the EP Act. Ministerial Statements may have a requirement to implement an Environmental Management Plan. BHP holds eighteen active Ministerial Statements to meet its current operational requirements.

17.3.6 Water Licences

In Western Australia, the Rights in Water and Irrigation Act 1914 (RiWI) regulates access to surface and ground water. WAIO holds multiple groundwater licenses across its tenure that provide allocation for water supply across mines, rail and exploration as well as several large licence allocations to support dewatering at mines. Licenses for dewatering are typically granted following Part IV approvals and issue of Ministerial Statements, with groundwater impact assessments and management plans required as part of the Part IV assessment. Where required, Part IV Ministerial Statements can set caps or limits on dewatering volumes and consequently any change to licence allocation or management requirements would also require an amendment to the Part IV approval.

Smaller supply licenses typically do not require Part IV assessment and are issued via processes under RiWi.

Concerning securing licences and permitting processes, for operational dewatering and supply licenses, alignment to the EP Act Part IV process ensures that applications are made with sufficient time to support mining activities.

WAIO currently maintains approximately sixty groundwater licenses to meet its operational requirements. The total number varies over time as some licenses may be short term, in support of activities such as aquifer test pumping campaigns and dewatering for construction purposes.

17.3.7 Native Vegetation Clearing Permits and Programme of Works

Clearing of native vegetation in Western Australia is an offence unless it is done under a clearing permit, or the clearing is for an exempt purpose. Native Vegetation Clearing Permits (NVCP) are administered under DWER or DMIRS if the clearing is for the purpose of mineral and petroleum activities or located on land under SA Acts. NVCPs allow BHP to clear native vegetation for the purpose(s) stated in the permit. BHP holds seventy-two active NVCPs to meet its operational requirements.

The Mining Act 1978 requires that a Programme of Work (PoW) is lodged and approved before conducting any ground disturbing activities with mechanised equipment on Mining Leases and Exploration Licences held under this Act. Currently BHP holds thirty-six active PoWs to meet its operational requirements.

17.3.8 Referrals under EPBC Act

Any actions that have or are likely to have a significant impact on the heritage values of a World or National Heritage place are referred to the Australian Government Minister for the Environment under the EPBC Act. WAIO holds two referrals under the EPBC Act (neither of which are actively being used) to meet its operational requirements.

17.3.9 Works Approvals

DWER regulates industrial emissions and discharges to the environment through a works approval and licensing process, under Part V of the EP Act. The EP Act requires a works approval to be obtained before constructing a prescribed industrial premises and makes it an offence to cause an emission or discharge unless a licence or registration is held for the premises. BHP holds six works approvals to meet its operational requirements.

17.3.10 Status of Current Applications

In addition to the approved environmental permits, BHP currently (as of 1 May 2022) has six applications for environmental permits currently under assessment with government. These include two NVCP amendments to allow for changes in the NVCP conditions; one Mining Proposal to lift the wall of the Mount Whaleback tailings storage facility; and three licence amendments to allow for changes in licence conditions. These are considered highly likely to be successfully obtained.

17.3.11 Performance or Reclamation Bonds

As part of the initial Mining Act 1978 compliance upon lodgment of a new mining tenement application, a Form 32 Security (to the amount of A$5,000 (US$3,550)) is required to be lodged with DMIRS. A Security does not require any funds to be provided it is merely a preliminary guarantee that the basic environmental conditions will be complied with for the tenement. Western Australia does not have a requirement for companies to post performance or reclamation bonds, however all tenement holders in WA are required to report land disturbance annually under the Mining Rehabilitation Fund Act 2012 (MRF Act) and contribute to a pooled mine rehabilitation fund (MRF) based on the type and extent of land disturbance. The MRF pooled fund can then be used by DMIRS to rehabilitate mines in which the tenement holder fails to meet their rehabilitation obligations and finances cannot be recovered. Within WAIO there is limited land tenure that has exposure to MRF reporting as all operational areas such as mines, rail and port operate within tenure covered by SA Acts that provides an exemption from MRF reporting.

If requested by DMIRS under the 'Mine Closure Plan Guidance – How to prepare in accordance with Part 1 of the Statutory Guidelines for Mine Closure Plans', tenement holders may be required to provide detailed closure cost reporting for review and independent audit to ensure adequate financial provisioning to fund mine closure. DMIRS has not to date requested BHP to provide further closure cost details for any operations in WA. BHP submits annual payments to the MRF in accordance with the MRF act.

17.4 Social Plans and Agreements with Local Groups

WAIO has developed social investment plans designed to meet community socio-economic needs and priorities, in line with BHP's Company Social Investment Strategy. These plans can result in direct investment with successful organisations for projects up to 5 years in duration.

Where particular groups or individuals may be impacted negatively by WAIO operations, research and stakeholder engagement/consultation is undertaken to ensure transparency of information and understanding of business activities as well as to understand the concerns and opportunities identified by stakeholders.

Community perception surveys, social base surveys, social impact and opportunity assessments and human rights impact assessments are completed by WAIO routinely.

17.4.1 Native Title Processes

WAIO operations are located on land on which the relevant Aboriginal people (traditional owners), as native title holders, have certain entitlements under the Australian Government Native Title Act 1993 (NTA) and as such, BHP must follow the due process of law for accessing their land.

The common law of Australia recognises and protects a form of native title that reflects the entitlements of Indigenous peoples to their traditional lands and waters. In response to the recognition of this common law right, the Federal Government enacted the Native Title Act 1993 (NTA). Under the NTA, a system was established for the claiming and recognition of the rights of relevant Aboriginal people (traditional owners) as native title holders over certain areas of land and sea.

Perhaps of most relevance to BHP's Australian operations are the 'future act' provisions of the NTA. Future acts are proposed acts on land or waters that affect native title (e.g., acts which extinguish, or which are otherwise inconsistent with, the continued existence, enjoyment or exercise of native title). They may include the grant or renewal of licences and permits (such as mining and exploration licences or permits). A 'future act' will be invalid to the extent it affects native title, unless it complies with the procedures set out in the NTA.

The 'future act' framework provides various processes that may be applied to validate a 'future act'. Different procedures will apply to different types of land use (e.g., primary production, public housing and public infrastructure water management). With respect to rights in relation to mining, the NTA provides two procedures to validate 'future acts':

- engaging in the right to negotiate process (**RTN**); or
- entry into an Indigenous Land Use Agreement (**ILUA**).

When BHP seeks the grant of mining tenure, the relevant State authority must be satisfied that BHP has complied with either process.

Under the RTN, BHP must negotiate in good faith to get the consent of the 'native title party' to the 'future act' being done (with or without conditions). The National Native Title Tribunal provides oversight of this process.

ILUAs are voluntary contracts entered into by native title groups and third parties (e.g., mining companies and governments) with respect to an area of land or water where native title has been determined or where it is claimed to exist. Entry into an ILUA involves consent by the parties to 'future acts', and, at the time such 'future acts' occur, details of the ILUA being registered by the Native Title Registrar.

BHP generally prefers to use an ILUA over a RTN agreement for a complex project with multiple future act requirements over a number of years. An ILUA can cover future mining activities, and/or multiple projects in the one agreement. Only proposed advertised grants of mining tenure can be the subject of a RTN agreement.

17.4.2 Indigenous Land Use Agreements

All of WAIO's current extractive activity is covered by the Registered ILUAs listed in Table 17-1.

Table 17-1: List of Indigenous Land Use Agreements

Project / Operation	Native Title Group	Agreement	ILUA Number
Mining operations at: Yandi, Mining Area C, South Flank	Banjima	Initial Indigenous Land Use Agreement - Banjima and BHP Billiton Comprehensive Agreement	WI2015/021
Mining operations at: Whaleback, Eastern Ridge, Jimblebar	Nyiyaparli	Nyiyaparli and BHP Billiton Comprehensive Agreement ILUA	WI2019/003
Exploration and specified development projects including: Mudlark Well Gurinbiddy, Rocklea	Yinhawangka	Yinhawangka and BHP Billiton Project Agreement ILUA	WI2018/010

The agreements include cultural, social and economic outcomes in the form of financial and non-financial benefits from BHP to the Nyiyaparli People, Banjima People and Yinhawangka People in exchange for their consent for WAIO's operations on their country.

Public records of these ILUAs can be found online at the Australian Government's National Native Title Tribunal website.

17.4.3 Cultural Heritage Management

WAIO operations extend across a number of different Native Title groups in the Pilbara region. Within and near WAIO operations there are significant cultural heritage values, sites and artefacts that showcase 60,000 years of the diverse cultural occupation of Australia.

These include both tangible archaeological sites and intangible sites like dreaming places, song lines and cultural landscapes. Across WAIO Pilbara operations approximately 6,500 heritage sites have been recorded which include a wide spectrum of significance, age and rarity of cultural sites and archaeological items.

Given the prevalence of cultural heritage in the Pilbara, there is an inherent tension between development and protection of cultural heritage. The number and dispersion of these sites in the Pilbara is such that it is difficult to operate in these areas without having some form of impact on heritage values. BHP seeks to address this through its heritage management framework, which has three broad components.

1) **Policies and procedures:** Indigenous Peoples Policy Statement, Indigenous Peoples Strategy and Reconciliation Action Plan. These policies and procedures contain specific commitments in relation to cultural heritage including (1) meaningful participation of Indigenous peoples in decision making; (2) early engagement and consultation in the project planning process; and (3) implementation of a framework for identifying, documenting and managing cultural heritage that seeks to minimise impacts on heritage sites.

   The heritage processes are underpinned by information management systems that map the location of cultural heritage sites and store related information (e.g., the significance of the site).

2) **Agreements with Traditional Owners:** Fundamental to BHP's approach is entering into an Indigenous Land Use Agreement (ILUA) with Traditional Owners. These agreements are underpinned by Traditional Owners consenting to BHP carrying out its business on Traditional Owner lands and agreeing a pathway for BHP to seek relevant government approvals. At WAIO these agreements typically identify heritage areas of high cultural and environmental significance which BHP cannot disturb, or where greater protections apply (referred to as 'Exclusion Zones'). All identified Exclusion Zones are duly considered in the mine plan and impacted Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources are excluded from reporting.

3) **Compliance with statutory obligations:** There are varying legislative regimes across Australia. In Western Australia, agreements with Traditional Owners are not recognised within the current Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972 (AHA). It requires instead that Government approval be obtained to disturb heritage sites (referred to as a 'section 18 consent'). Note that legislative reform is currently being undertaken by the Government of Western Australia and BHP has supported this publicly. The Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Bill 2021 passed State Parliament and received Royal Assent on 22 December 2021, giving Western Australia new Aboriginal heritage legislation, the Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Act 2021 (ACH Act). The ACH Act is scheduled to come into operation following a transitional period of at least 12 months. During this period the Government of Western

Australia is undertaking a co-design process with Aboriginal people and other stakeholders to develop key regulations and statutory guidelines required for the administration of the ACH Act. BHP is expected to have the opportunity to participate in this process. The new legislation requires greater consultation with Traditional Owners and contemplates agreement-making via cultural heritage management plans (CHMP). In these respects, the legislation is aligned with the approach supported by BHP. BHP also treat the current legislative regime as simply the starting point for BHP's approach to Heritage Management, not the benchmark.

Heritage places and objects may be protected under either or both State and Federal legislation. BHP is required to conform to regulatory requirements relating to Aboriginal cultural heritage, specifically:

- *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972 (WA) and Aboriginal Heritage Regulations 1974 (WA);*
- *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Heritage Protection Act 1984 (Cth);*
- *Native Title Act 1993 (Cth);*
- *Environmental Protection Act 1986 (WA); and*
- *Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Cth).*

17.4.4 Cultural Heritage Management Plans for Exclusion Zones

Cultural Heritage Management Plans (CHMP) are prepared in consultation with the relevant Native Title group to outline strategies for the preservation and management of all known Aboriginal cultural heritage values within each project area. This includes Exclusion Zones identified with the agreements and all other heritage places identified during ethnographic or archaeological assessments. Each CHMP will outline the legislative framework, statutory obligations and guiding principles that apply to Aboriginal cultural heritage within the project area. The CHMP will be used in conjunction with any existing protocols and / or agreements developed through consultation with the Native Title group and their representative body.

The CHMP recognises that Aboriginal people have rights and responsibilities to care for their own heritage, exercise responsibility for country and transmit cultural practices to new generations. As such, in addition to involvement in Aboriginal cultural heritage surveys, the relevant Native Title group should have ongoing access to, and input into the management of, cultural heritage places, sites and objects.

These CHMP's will not override the provisions of the Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972 (WA) (the Act), any Comprehensive Agreement with the relevant Native Title group or other relevant legislation.

The underlying principle of the CHMP is a commitment to manage Aboriginal cultural heritage in a manner that is both consistent with the various relevant legislations and Aboriginal conceptions of cultural heritage.

Currently both the Western Ridge and Minsters North CHMP's are in a draft format while WAIO completes all necessary consultations and studies. These consultations and studies included a broader definition of Aboriginal cultural heritage and aim to adopt the idea of 'place', which can potentially include both tangible and intangible aspects within each Project.

Any final investment decision on either of these Projects will consider an agreed CHMP between the Native Title holders and WAIO as an integral component to support the Project. While the CHMP is a transition from existing legislation, it is aligned to BHP's approach to include greater consultation and active involvement with Traditional Owners via an agreed cultural heritage management plan (CHMP).

17.4.5 Compulsory Training of Personnel Employed

Personnel employed within all WAIO Operations undergo a compulsory induction, which includes

- Advice of their obligations under the AHA not to disturb, alter or damage any Aboriginal heritage site.
- Management and protection measures required for each of the Aboriginal sites located within and adjacent to BHP tenure.
- BHP's internal land disturbance approvals process.
- Process to report any previously unrecorded Aboriginal heritage site, if one is discovered or if damage to an Aboriginal heritage site, is identified.

17.5 Mine Closure Plans and Associated Costs

17.5.1 Mine Closure Plans

WAIO mining operations have a regulatory Mine Closure Plan (MCP) as per the requirement under each Ministerial Statement (Section 17.3.5). Ministerial Statements typically specify the development and approval of a MCP as part of the environmental management for the proposal. Mining operations also have an internal BHP closure management plan that state the site's closure requirements and closure strategy.

Closure plans include both conceptual closure measures as well as measures that are more specific to address potential areas of concern or areas where mining operations have ceased or will soon finish and become available for progressive rehabilitation. The following subsections describe key elements of the plan.

Closure domains and features - Most operational sites are split into physically distinct domains and features, to facilitate closure planning, comprising:

- Overburden Storage Areas (OSA)
- Mine Voids
- Infrastructure
- Roads and Rail
- Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) and Dams (where applicable)

Progressive rehabilitation, which is rehabilitation undertaken during mining operations, is planned and commonly executed as areas become available.

Closure objectives – The current over-arching objective is to return disturbed areas to a safe, stable, non-polluting and sustainable condition, consistent with agreed post-mining land use(s).

Post-mining land use - Current closure strategies identify post mining land use similar to what existed prior to mining. For most sites the provisional use envisaged being natural environment for managed resource protection to low intensity grazing. As knowledge evolves, and stakeholder engagement progresses, alternative post-mining land uses are possible.

Closure Planning – The key measures proposed for the primary areas, and associated assumptions, are as follows:

- **Mine Voids**: Mine pit voids can have a number of closure outcomes, depending on the nearby eco-hydrological receptor and stakeholder-agreed final land use, these options could include being left as open-pit voids or backfilling (fully or partially). Backfilling generally relates to mine voids where mining extended below the pre-mining groundwater table and required dewatering activities prior to and during mining. In these areas backfill may be a mandatory requirement by regulators or a stakeholder-agreed activity to mitigate groundwater impacts from the mine dewatering. In these instances, backfill will typically be to at least five metres above the pre-mining water table.

  Achieving backfill can be by waste rock rehandle from OSAs or through in-pit dumping during mining operations. In addition to backfill considerations, safety measures, such as mine void abandonment bunds and fences, will need to be established.

- **OSAs**: Ex-pit OSA landforms comprise overburden and waste rock material mined during operations. The rehabilitation basis of design for these landforms will be to re-profile and establish native vegetation to minimise erosion. Waste rock dumped in some OSAs may be either fully or partially used for mine void backfill operations negating the need for rehabilitation of the dumped material.

Geochemically adverse mined waste, such as potential acid forming (PAF) material will be specially managed during operations, generally through encapsulation internally within OSAs during operations. After mine closure a further cover system may be required on these landforms.

- **Infrastructure**: Stakeholders will be consulted regarding their interest in the infrastructure as part of post-mining land use consultation. In the event stakeholders or other interests do not take up infrastructure ownership, decommissioning, demolition and removal of all fixed site assets will be undertaken.
- **Land disturbance areas (other)**: All areas other than mine voids and OSAs where the original ground area has been disturbed, including infrastructure footprints (once the infrastructure has been decommissioned and demolished), will be rehabilitated. Rehabilitation may include scarification and always involves applying topsoil and seed to the affected areas
- **TSF and Dams**: Within the WAIO mines portfolio only Mt Whaleback mine has a TSF and acid rock drainage (ARD) dam. The Whaleback TSF is expected to be re-profiled with a store and release cover system constructed to encapsulate the stored tailings. Conceptual closure of the ARD Dam and evaporation ponds includes removing the embankments, re-profiling the area to be free draining, and then re-establishing native vegetation.

Progressive rehabilitation schedule – Progressive rehabilitation and closure activities are identified as part of the five-year plan and Life of Asset Planning cycles. The current closure plan details a 5-year plan (2022 to 2026) to re-profile, repair and or rehabilitate select OSAs.

WAIO sites, generally, have a long operational mine life and progressive rehabilitation will be ongoing throughout mine life, but will be limited to available areas. To date no rehabilitated areas have been certified or relinquished.

Closure schedule – Most other major activities (e.g., closure of road and rail, infrastructure decommissioning) are currently scheduled to commence rehabilitation when areas become available at the end of the life of asset.

Post-closure monitoring – Post closure monitoring currently accounts for a period of 20 years (from commencement of closure). Plans include monitoring of completion criteria, fauna, weeds and feral animals, surface and groundwater, regulated structures and final voids. The duration of post closure monitoring will be dependent on meeting the closure objectives of safe, stable, non-polluting and sustainable.

Unplanned closure – In the event of early or unplanned closure BHP would be required to decommission and rehabilitate each site in line with objectives outlined in the MCP. Each landform or structure at the site would be assessed on a case-by-case basis to develop a final design or plan.

In addition to this, a closure provision has been calculated based on current disturbance. In such an event, the priority would be to maintain environmental compliance and ensure the site is safe, stable and non-polluting.

Uncertainties or omissions – Closure strategies are based on the current understanding of the site, associated closure risks and legal requirements, and it is acknowledged that modifications are likely to occur as data and knowledge gaps are addressed. Information gathered on a regular basis during operations is used to test the validity of closure assumptions and assist in refining the selected options and defining completion criteria.

The following key uncertainties and gaps exist in the current knowledge base:

- Ability for post mining land uses to withstand effects from climate change.
- Material characterisation and landform designs – in particular, aspects such as the potential for saline/acid drainage from waste rock areas.
- Post-mine land use suitability.
- Final void management, including future water quality and connectivity with downstream receptors.

Ongoing studies and forward works to address the above knowledge gaps are summarised in Section 17.5.4.

17.5.2 Stakeholders

As part of the broad consultation program BHP consults with identified stakeholders on closure related issues during each project phase (pre-approval, operations, rehabilitation and post closure) to ensure that legal requirements, risks and internal and external stakeholder expectations for closure are taken into account at an appropriate time and as far as practicable.

17.5.3 Closure Cost Estimation

Closure of sites and associated infrastructure is required at end of mine life, or in some cases, during operations, to a condition agreed with relevant authorities, as specified in the licence requirements.

The key components of rehabilitation and closure include:

- the removal of all unwanted infrastructure associated with an operation; and

- the return of disturbed areas to a safe, stable, productive and self-sustaining condition, consistent with the agreed post-mining land use.

Closure cost estimates presented here comprise costs based on the WAIO Closure Provision and future closure costs.

Provisions for closure and rehabilitation are recognised when:

- there is a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events;
- it is more likely than not that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation; and
- the amount can be reliably estimated.

The initial closure provisions are calculated when environmental disturbance first occurs. The costs are the best estimate of expected costs required to close the site with current known standards and techniques and take into account an assessment of risk and uncertainties. Additional uncertainty may be addressed in the estimate by adopting a range of values for key cost drivers.

Future closure costs are estimated based on current site conditions, context and site knowledge with respect to the mining of future reserves. Future cost estimates are typically less accurate than Closure Provision cost estimates due to a lower level of detail contained in mine plans, particularly, beyond the five-year planning horizon.

For the closure cost estimate site conditions and obligations at closure may be different than currently expected or known, additionally many sites are either fully or partially at a conceptual closure design stage due to the long-life of mining operations. These factors may therefore drive change to closure costs, including cost escalations. Closure cost estimates have an annual review and update cycle and may also be updated based on material changes at site, the knowledge base or obligations. As sites approach mine closure, more detailed plans and cost estimates with increasing accuracy will be developed.

The estimated closure costs for each hub within WAIO on 100% equity ownership basis is shown in Table 17-2. These costs were estimated in A$ and converted to US$ for this report using the US$/A$ exchange rate of 0.71 (see Section 19.1.3).

Table 17-2: Estimated Total Closure Costs (on 100% basis) for each Hub

Mining Hub	Site (Mine Closure)[1]	Mineral Deposits	Undiscounted Closure Cost (US$ million)
Newman	Mt Whaleback	Whaleback	519
	Eastern Ridge	Eastern Ridge	273
	OB17/18/31	Shovelanna	173
	N/A[2]	Western Ridge	56

Jimblebar	Jimblebar	South Jimblebar, Wheelarra, Hashimoto	383
Mining Area C	Mining Area C	North Flank, Packsaddle	554
		South Flank	417
Yandi	Yandi	Yandi	1,001
Port and Rail[3]	N/A[2]	N/A	933
WAIO Total			**4,308**

[1] Site (Mine Closure) name aligns to the mine site nomenclature used in the respective regulatory Mine Closure Plan. [2] No Mine Closure Plan submitted or approved. [3] WAIO has statutory obligations to decommission the WAIO mine to rail network and related port facilities.

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

17.5.4 Ongoing studies and forward works

Most WAIO mines have a long mine life and site knowledge bases are incomplete. BHP has identified the below actions required to address uncertainties and gaps, including a range of modelling studies and field trials with the objective of achieving the following, among other things:

- Establish detailed landform designs and determine the geotechnical and geochemical stability of the post-closure landforms in the long term.
- Determine the topsoil and subsoil characteristics and depth requirements, and the capability of rehabilitated areas to effectively revegetate to meet completion criteria.
- Understand water management requirements, in terms of managing groundwater levels from mine dewatering activities and mitigating the risk of long-term water quality impact.

Many of the planned activities to close the gaps and uncertainties are ongoing through life of asset.

17.5.5 Summary and Conclusions

Each WAIO site has at a minimum an internal site-specific closure plan. These mines have a combination of the proposed closure measures at a conceptual level, where mine life is more than 10 years, and detailed closure strategies where the sites are closer to mine closure. BHP has identified the actions required to address uncertainties and gaps over the life of asset, including a range of modelling studies and field trials.

In most closure plans, mine voids will be backfilled where mandatory and/or where practicable, rehabilitation of OSAs and disturbed areas will occur progressively throughout mine life and also once mining has ceased. Other major closure activities addressing residual domains (e.g., infrastructure decommissioning) are scheduled to commence when areas become available at the end of life of asset. Post closure monitoring currently accounts for a period of 20 years (from commencement of closure).

Estimated total closure cost for WAIO is US$4.3 billion (undiscounted) on 100% ownership basis as per details already provided in Table 17-2.

17.6 QP Opinion on the Adequacy of the Current Plans

In the opinion of the QPs the processes laid down in WAIO's Environmental Management Plan and briefly described above are adequate in addressing any issues related to environmental compliance, permitting and local or individual groups.

17.7 Local procurement and hiring

17.7.1 Local and Indigenous Procurement

BHP has been operating a Local Buying Program, which is delivered in a strategic partnership between BHP and C-Res – a cost neutral organisation. The program has been operating successfully across BHP's operations in Western Australia since 2017.

BHP's ongoing local procurement processes and initiatives focus on two subset groups:

- Local suppliers with spend over US$2 million per annum (90% of current local spend)
- Local suppliers (small businesses) engaged via the Local Buying Program (10% of local spend, however makes up the majority of BHP's local suppliers).

Similarly, BHP's Indigenous suppliers are split into two subset groups:

- Indigenous Business: Suppliers are 50% or more owned by person(s) identifying as Australian Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander.
- BHP Considered Traditional Owner Business: Suppliers which have any ownership by a Traditional Owner(s) from one of the language groups on who's land BHP operates or as defined in an Indigenous Land Use Agreement or other formal agreement, providing a minimum overall Indigenous ownership of 50% exists.

17.7.2 Local and Indigenous Hiring

BHP has set targets to increase Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander employment in its total managed workforce, including direct, contracting and labour hire employees. Through targeted Indigenous recruitment campaigns, Indigenous representation across WAIO operations has reached 10.5% in 2022.

18 Capital and Operating Costs

18.1 Capital Costs

All the deposits that have Mineral Reserves are part of the currently on-going mining areas (production hubs) and have access to all the processing, transport and non-process infrastructure. No new mining production hub is required for the estimated Mineral Reserves and as such the only capital required is the Sustaining Capital.

The costs required to sustain the current production rates include the replacement or rebuild of mining equipment, pit infrastructure, replacement of plant instrumentation and maintaining the current rail and port infrastructure.

Mining equipment replacement schedule is based on the general life of the equipment calculated by the equipment engine hours. Pit infrastructure capital is related to any costs associated with advancement of pushbacks and enabling activities such as replacement of pumps, bores. Plant instrumentation capital costs are estimated using historical experience of working life of these components. Capital costs related to the rail and port infrastructure include capital associated with maintenance to sustain their existing capacities.

This sustaining capital estimate for the purpose of this report is based on the average of the actual expenditure over the preceding three financial years (FY2019 to FY2021). The sustaining capital expenditure is converted to the unit cost using the actual production for the same period.

Sustaining capital expenses can be classified in two broad sets of items:

- Non-Discretionary – These expenses relate to sustaining the existing operations and assets and include items such as maintain external compliance, risk reduction projects, maintain asset integrity and equipment and plant instrumentation replacement (or refurbishment).
- Improvement – These expenses relate to the projects that enable improved productivity, quality, facilities and organisational culture. Examples of such items include minor upgrades to equipment and plant to increase productivity; improving camp and site facilities; projects to improve infrastructure and assets.

The costs are estimated by WAIO in Australian dollars (A$) and have been converted to US dollars (US$) for this report using the foreign exchange rate described in Section 19.1.3.

The total capital costs are presented in Table 18-1.

Table 18-1 Capital Cost Estimate

Capital Cost Type	Unit	Cost
New Mine Capital	US$	-
New Processing Capital	US$	-

New Transport and Other Capital	US$	-
Sustaining Capital	Per wmt of Mineral Reserves	3.81

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

18.2 Operating Costs

For the purpose of this reporting, the operating costs for WAIO are split into following main categories.

- Mining
- Processing
- Logistics (ore transport using Rail and Port handling / ship loading)
- Other Costs (including Marketing, Exploration, Demurrage)
- Overheads (General and Administrative costs)

The operating cost estimate for the purpose of this report is based on the actual performance of WAIO over the preceding three financial years (FY2019 to FY2021) and calculated as average of the yearly actual costs for the same three years. These costs are as FOB Port Hedland and estimated by WAIO in A$, which have been converted to US$ for this report using the foreign exchange rate described in Section 19.1.3.

Operating costs are presented in Table 18-2.

Table 18-2 Operating Cost Estimate

Operating Cost Item	Basis	Unit Cost (US$)
Mining	Per wmt of Material Mined	2.09
Processing	Per wmt of Mineral Reserves	3.09
Logistics (Rail transport and Port handling)	Per wmt of Mineral Reserves	4.37
Other (Marketing, Exploration, Demurrage)	Per wmt of Mineral Reserves	0.85
Overheads	Per wmt of Mineral Reserves	2.56

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this

Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

The total operating costs on 85% BHP share basis for the life of asset are represented in Table 18-3.

Table 18-3 Total Operating Costs (85% BHP economic share)

Operating Cost Item	Total Cost over Life (US$ billion)
Mining	23.4
Processing	11.1
Logistics (Rail and Port)	15.7
Other (Marketing, Exploration, Demurrage)	3.1
Overheads	9.2
Total Operating Cost for the Life	**62.5**

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

Based on the total operating cost for the life of asset and the Mineral Reserve estimate of 3,590 Mt (Table 12-5); the unit cost for Mineral Reserve is estimated at US$17.4 per wmt of Mineral Reserves.

18.2.1 Mining Costs

Mining costs relate to the cost of extracting material from the pit and delivering it to the final material destination (ROM, Stockpile, Crusher or Waste Dump). The major components of mining costs are drilling, blasting, loading, hauling and ancillary. The historical 3-year average costs for these components were used as the basis for cost estimates. The hauling unit costs are inclusive of hourly truck operating costs to account for haul distance and cycle time.

18.2.2 Processing Costs

Processing costs include costs for primary and secondary crushing and screening of the ore, costs for Ore Handling Plants (OHPs), Overland Conveyor and car dumping or shuttle train where applicable. Beneficiation costs are applied to the ore processed at Whaleback

Beneficiation Plant (see Section 14). The historical 3-year average costs for these components were used as the basis for cost estimates.

18.2.3 Logistics

Logistics cost include the cost of transporting the Lump and Fines ore from mine to the port at Port Hedland. These include the costs of railing from mine to the port; screen and blending at the port and ship loading. The historical 3-year average costs for these components were used as the basis for cost estimates.

18.2.4 Overheads

Overhead costs include the General and Administration (G&A) costs that relate to the general running of business at WAIO and include items such as utilities, rent and salaries as well as others. The historical 3-year average costs for these components were used as the basis for cost estimates.

18.3 Basis and Accuracy Level of Cost Estimates

WAIO is an operating asset with active production for a number of decades and the cost estimates are based on recent operating performance. The average over the previous three financial years (July 2018 – June 2021) of actual costs has been used to estimate Mineral Reserves. WAIO is an operating stage property and has been actively producing for a number of decades.

The estimated Mineral Reserves are part of the current on-going mining areas and do not include construction of new mining production hubs, new processing infrastructure, new transport and supporting infrastructure. The only capital cost for the life of the asset is the Sustaining Capital which includes major equipment rebuild, replacement schedule and other expenditure required to sustain the current production level.

At any point in time, production is drawn from multiple separate pits which are at different stages in their life – some developing, some in full production and some nearing end of life. The active mining benches are located at depths ranging from near surface to bottom of final pit. Additionally, the location of pits from material destinations (processing facilities and waste dumps) ranges between near the pit to a few kilometres. Therefore, the average haulage distance is not expected to increase significantly for the life of asset.

There are no proposed changes to the existing mining, processing and transport methods, and therefore, in the QPs' opinion, the average actual operating and capital costs over the previous three financial years (July 2018 – June 2021) is fair and reasonable estimate of costs within the accuracy level of ±25% and these cost estimates have been used to determine Mineral Reserves.

Factors outside BHP’s control such as inflation and price of fuel, gas and power may have an impact on the cost estimate however any variation to these input costs is expected to fall well within the accuracy level of ±25% and is not material to the Mineral Reserves estimates.

19 Economic Analysis

19.1 Key Assumptions, Parameters and Methods Used

The economic analysis presented in this section is based on annual cash flows including sales revenue (sales point Port Hedland FOB), operating and closure costs, capital expenditure, royalties and income tax for the full Mineral Reserve production schedule, reflecting the integrated WAIO production system and supply chain to mine, process and transport iron ore to the sales point.

All results are presented in 85% BHP economic interest terms.

19.1.1 Mine Physicals

Total material movement and Mineral Reserve tonnages included in the economic analysis are shown in Table 19-1.

Table 19-1: Mineral Reserve Physicals

Material Movement (Mineral Reserves, Inferred Mineral Resource and waste)	11,206 Mt
Mineral Reserves	3,590 Mt

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

As presented in Section 13.3.3 and repeated here in Figure 19-1, the overall Mineral Reserves production schedule for WAIO (registrant share) covers a period of 30 years. Total Mineral Reserves (WAIO Total Proven and Probable) is 3,590 Mt (details in Table 12-5).

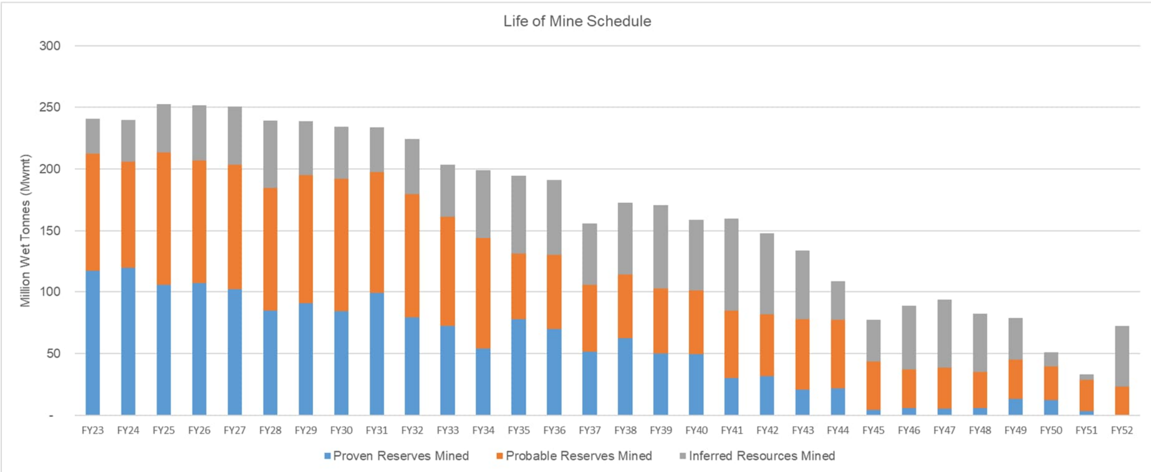


Figure 19-1: Production Schedule for WAIO

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

Overall ore production includes Inferred Mineral Resources which are mined concurrently from the pits with Mineral Reserves. Only Mineral Reserves have been considered in calculating sales revenue. Inferred Mineral Resources have been considered as waste and no revenue has been assigned to the production from Inferred Mineral Resources.

The Mineral Reserves production schedule includes fines and lump ore types blend grades to calculate annual product revenue.

19.1.2 Iron Ore Price

As already described in Section 12.1.2, long-term price of US$86 per dmt (FOB Port Hedland) for Platts 62% Fe Fines Index and US$103 per dmt (FOB Port Hedland) for Lump 62.5% Fe were for the purpose of this report estimated from historical actual monthly averages for the preceding three financial years from July 2018 to June 2021 and used for the determination of Mineral Reserves. The same commodity prices have been used for this economic analysis.

19.1.3 Foreign Exchange Rate

Input operating and capital costs for WAIO were estimated in Australian dollars (A$). A foreign exchange rate of 0.71 US$/A$ has been used to convert and present cash flows in US$ stated in this report. This exchange rate represents the average of the actual monthly foreign exchange rates for the preceding three financial years (July 2018 to June 2021), which were provided by the registrant.

19.1.4 Capital and Operating Costs

Capital costs (refer Section 18.1) are included in the cash flow to sustain the rail and port production capacity required for the Mineral Reserve production schedule along with typical mine replacement or rebuild of mining equipment, pit pushbacks, development clearing and replacement of plant instrumentation. There are no material individual development expenditures (e.g., new mining hubs) expected to be required above the sustaining capital amounts to produce the Mineral Reserve.

Operating costs (refer Section 0) included in the cash flow are representative of operating conditions at WAIO over the previous three financial years (July 2018 to June 2021) and are applied to the full Mineral Reserve physical activity schedule from mines to sales point.

19.1.5 Closure Costs

Closure and rehabilitation costs throughout the production period and after end of Mineral Reserves mine life in the year 2052 have been included in the economic analysis (refer Section 17.5.3).

19.1.6 Royalties and Taxes

The following royalties, fees and income tax are assumed to be paid in the financial year incurred in the annual cash flow analysis:

- Western Australia State mining royalties of 7.5% FOB sales revenue are payable on all direct shipping iron ore sold.
- Private royalties, additional lease rentals and native title payments which comprise approximately 1.7% of FOB revenue, in aggregate.
- Company tax of 30% is payable on taxable revenues less deductions each year. All revenues are assumed to be taxable. Eligible deductions for company tax include all royalties, native title payments, operating expenses, capital asset depreciation and closure costs. Depreciation is estimated using the diminishing value method, by dividing 200% by an asset's useful life in years.

19.1.7 Valuation Assumptions

Discounted annual cash flows are calculated using a 6.5% real, post-tax discount rate at a valuation date of 1 July 2022. The discount rate has been provided by the registrant for utilisation in the economic analysis and is based on the average of weighted average cost of capital disclosures by brokers, adjusted where required for inflation of 2.0% per annum.

19.2 Results of Economic Analysis

Results of the economic analysis based on the annual production schedule of WAIO Mineral Reserves is summarised at Table 19-2. Total after tax cash flow of US$148.9 billion, discounted to 1 July 2022 using a discount rate of 6.5% results in a net present value (NPV) of US$88.3 billion.

Table 19-2: WAIO Cash Flow Summary

Item	US$ billion
Revenue	314.1
Operating costs	(62.5)
Capital expenditures	(14.3)
Closure and rehabilitation (remaining after final year of production)	(3.7)
Royalties and taxes	(84.8)
After-tax cash flow	148.9
Discounted cash flow (6.5%, Jul-22)	88.3

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

The annual cash flow presented in Figure 19-2 includes all remaining closure and rehabilitation related annual cash flows summed after the final year of Mineral Reserve production, for clarity of presentation.

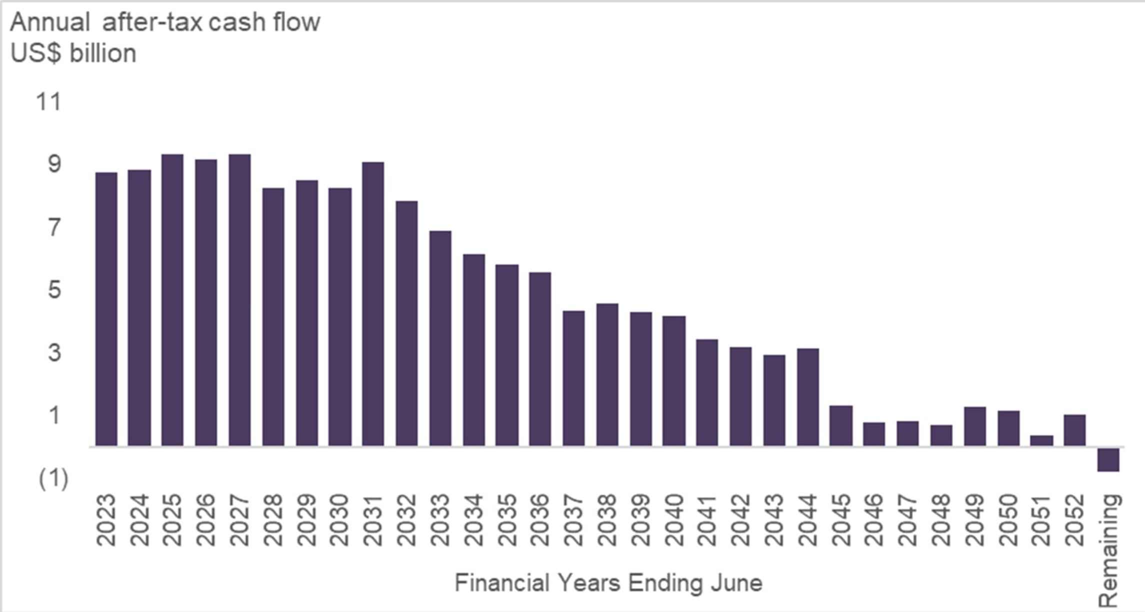


Figure 19-2: Annual Cash Flow

The sole purpose of the annual cash flow data presented above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

A cash flow summary on an average basis is provided in the table below. The annual cash flow is presented with the inputs as averages grouped in five-year groups. The closure and rehabilitation costs remaining after the final year of production are summarized as a long-term group (Remaining), rather than an annual average.

Table 19-3 WAIO Cash Flow Summary (5 year averages)

Reserves Economic Viability		Financial Years ending 30 June						
		2023-2027	2028-2032	2033-2037	2038-2042	2043-2047	2048-2052	2053+
Material Movement (Mineral Reserves and waste)	Mt	588	516	433	340	229	136	0
Revenue	US$ billion	17.7	16.5	11.9	8.7	4.9	3.1	0.0
Operating costs	US$ billion	(2.5)	(2.4)	(2.2)	(2.0)	(1.8)	(1.7)	0.0
Capital expenditures	US$ billion	(0.8)	(0.7)	(0.5)	(0.4)	(0.2)	(0.1)	0.0
Closure & rehabilitation	US$ billion	(0.2)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.1)	(1.1)
Royalties and taxes	US$ billion	(5.2)	(4.8)	(3.3)	(2.3)	(1.1)	(0.3)	0.3
After-tax cash flow	US$ billion	9.1	8.4	5.8	3.9	1.8	0.9	(0.8)
Discounted cash flow	US$ billion	7.8	5.3	2.7	1.3	0.5	0.2	(0.1)

As there is no initial investment to be recovered, the internal rate of return (IRR) and payback period are not applicable for this cash flow analysis or economic viability.

Based on the above results, it is the Qualified Person's opinion that extraction of the Mineral Reserve is economically viable.

19.3 Sensitivity Analysis

Economic sensitivity analysis results are presented at Table 19-4 based on variations in significant input parameters and assumptions.

Iron ore grade is not included as a significant uncertainty in this analysis as blending through production scheduling is integral to operations to ensure shipped ore grades meet customer requirements.

Table 19-4: Results of Sensitivity Analysis

Input parameter	NPV US$ billion		
	-25%	**Reference**	**+25%**
Iron ore prices	59.8	88.3	116.7
US$/A$ foreign exchange rate	95.5	88.3	81.0
Operating costs	93.8	88.3	82.7
Capital expenditure	89.9	88.3	86.6

The sole purpose of the presented information above is to demonstrate the economic viability of the mineral reserves for the purposes of reporting in accordance with S-K 1300 only and should not be used for other purposes. The annual cash flow data was prepared based upon Pre-Feasibility-level studies and three year historical prices and costs described in this Technical Report Summary; it is subject to change as assumptions and inputs are updated. The information presented does not guarantee future financial or operational performance. The presented information contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to "Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" at the front of this Technical Report Summary.

The NPV of WAIO Mineral Reserves is robust to variations in significant input parameters.

20 Adjacent Properties

The QPs note that there are a number of adjacent iron ore properties in the strike extension of WAIO deposits, which are known from geological evidence and information publicly disclosed by owners / operators of the adjacent properties. Some of these adjacent properties are currently under production.

However, the QPs confirm that no information concerning any adjacent property has been used in any way that is the subject of this Technical Report Summary. WAIO has undertaken adequate exploration and drilling to delineate deposits and estimate Mineral Resources on its own tenure.

21 Other Relevant Data and Information

Annual Risk Reviews are conducted jointly by Assets and the BHP Resource Centre of Excellence to ensure significant and material risks to Tenure, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves are adequately managed. The Risk Review process identifies key reporting changes regarding the annual declaration of Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves and agreed actions requiring completion prior to BHP's annual reporting. Issues and opportunities identified during the Risk Reviews inform BHP's annual assurance plan.

It is the QP's opinion that all internal controls have been covered in prior sections of the TRS.

For the fiscal year ended 30 June 2022, WAIO had 10.4 billion tonnes Inferred Mineral Resources compared to 8.0 billion tonnes of Measured and Indicated Mineral Resources (including parts converted to Mineral Reserves). Therefore, mine life beyond what is currently scheduled based on Measured and Indicated Mineral Resources will depend on the extent of Inferred Mineral Resources converting to Measured and Indicated Resources from future exploration programs.

Any part of the Inferred Mineral Resources converted to the Measured or Indicated category will be subject to the application of technical modifying factors before conversion to Mineral Reserves. Before conversion to Mineral Reserves, the QPs must be satisfied that all modifying factors are considered and adequately applied and that no significant uncertainties remain that could impact the Mineral Reserve estimates materially.

22 Interpretation and Conclusions

WAIO has a substantial Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves base supported by extensive sampling through exploration drilling and other geological information. The majority of the deposits are located within an area 250km long and 100km wide, close to existing infrastructure. This concentration of deposits provides the flexibility to add growth tonnes to existing hub infrastructure and link greenfields developments to existing mainline rail and port facilities. The large resource base is capable of supporting the current rate of production for several decades.

There has been over 50 years of production history on the property and this has been used to validate and calibrate the resource and reserve estimates. The high proportion of Indicated / Measured and the reconciliation history give high confidence in the estimation and reporting of the Mineral Resource and Mineral Reserves. In the QPs' opinion the estimates of WAIO Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves are duly supported by adequate technical data and reasonable assumptions as stated in this report.

Future exploration work, including drilling, continues to improve the local estimate within all resource categories.

Mineral Resources confidence is reflected in the applied resource classifications, in accordance with the SEC S-K 1300, with factors influencing resource classification including but not limited to data density, data quality, geological continuity and/or complexity, estimation quality and weathering zones. Reconciliation data from operating mines supports the confidence of resource estimates.

22.1 Mineral Resources

The generation and classification of Mineral Resource estimates, and their associated risks have been described in detail in preceding sections of the TRS. Conclusions drawn from these are as follows:

- Exploration drilling, sampling and QAQC of sample data follow standard industry practice, with extensive data validations at each step of the data collection process. BHP have well-established databases with inbuilt functions that prevent the introduction of any inadvertent data errors.
- Geological models are generated and peer reviewed extensively, with models verified by senior field and modelling geologists. An extensive checklist is followed, with each step verified by a peer reviewer prior to the commencement of the next stage.
- Resource estimates follow a rigorous process, with an ultimate extensive review by the QP. Classification documentation is provided to describe all factors contributing to the confidence in a resource estimate and the level of uncertainty present. Each resource estimate is endorsed by a QP prior to handover to Mine Planning.

It is the QP's opinion that any significant risks and uncertainties are addressed appropriately in the identification and compilation of Mineral Resources within BHP's property portfolio. These risks and uncertainties have been minimised through the robust framework covering the estimation process and extensive checks established at each step of the process.

22.2 Mineral Reserves

The estimation methodology and classification of Mineral Reserve estimates, and their associated risks and uncertainties, have been described in detail in the preceding section of this report. Conclusions drawn from these are as follows:

- Historical demonstrated performance and robust reconciliation underpin the high confidence technical modifying factors for Mineral Reserves.
- The mining method, assumptions and application of modifying factors are aligned to the industry standard and appropriate for estimation and classification of Mineral Reserves.
- Any significant risks or uncertainties are addressed appropriately in estimation of the Mineral Reserves.
- The Mineral Reserves are estimated using open-cut mining-method assumptions and were classified in accordance with definitions set-out in Regulation S-K 1300. The Mineral Reserves were converted from Measured and Indicated Mineral Resources after application of modifying factors. No Mineral Reserves are derived from the Inferred Mineral Resources.
- The Mineral Reserve estimate is not materially sensitive to variations in the input assumptions. Economic value is most sensitive to the commodity price however the property still remains positively economic for the life of Mineral Reserves.

23 Recommendations

WAIO regularly conducts independent audits of its Mineral Resources and Reserves, with consistent outcomes that its procedures and processes follow that of standard industry practice, and with no material issues identified. Several minor recommendations from these audits were made, and these are noted as follows:

- Refinement of domain practices to fit geology, geometallurgy and grade continuity purposes
- Consideration of conditional simulation to identify areas of uncertainty and support resource classification

For continuous improvement in Mineral Reserve estimation, the following recommendations should be applied to future work:

- Continue to review and update the Mineral Reserve estimate at least on a yearly basis or when new information becomes available that may materially impact the modifying factors.
- Continuous review of the technical modifying factors considering emerging technology, carbon emission control and technical studies outcomes.
- Periodical independent review of Mineral Reserves estimation methodology and implementation of any identified recommendations from the review outcomes.

23.1 Recommended Work Programs

Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves estimates - WAIO currently has a large amount of Inferred Mineral Resources which have low geological confidence and hence require more drilling prior to assessing their economic viability. It is clear from the data presented in Table 7-1 that WAIO has been undertaking drilling programmes in the range of 450km to 500km per year since 2008. The QPs recommend that WAIO continue with similar annual levels of drilling to increase geological confidence in the Inferred Mineral Resources.

Environmental Permitting – As noted in Section 3.6 not all permits and approvals required to extract the entire Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources on the BHP leases are in place. Although there is an expectation, based on past experience, that the permits will be received in a timely matter, the QPs recommend WAIO continue planning and securing the permits as per the internal life of mine plan.

Land Access - As also noted in Section 3.6 pursuant to the new Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Act 2021 (WA) on-going consultations between BHP and the traditional owners are required as new information on heritage becomes available through ethnological and archaeological surveys and cultural heritage management plans are agreed. Therefore the QPs recommend

BHP continue ongoing consultations with the traditional owners to ensure consent is received in advance, prior to deciding areas available for mining and developing mine plans.

Conversion to Mineral Reserves - Any part of the Inferred Mineral Resources converted to the Measured or Indicated category will be subject to the application of technical modifying factors before conversion to Mineral Reserves. Before conversion to Mineral Reserves, the QPs must be satisfied that all modifying factors are considered and adequately applied and that no significant uncertainties remain that could impact the Mineral Reserve estimates materially.

24 References

The list of the references cited in this report is given below.

BHP Billiton Iron Ore Annual Environmental Report July 2019 – June 2020 (BHP, 2020)

Operational policy no. 5.12 – Hydrogeological reporting associated with a groundwater well licence" (DoW, 2009)

BHP's economic and commodity outlook Financial Year 2021 (available on BHP website)

Harmsworth, R.A., Kneeshaw, M., Morris, R.C., Robinson, C.J., and Shrivastava, P.K., 1990. BIF-derived iron ores of the Hamersley Province: *Monograph 14, Geology of the Mineral Deposits of Australia and Papua New Guinea, p. 617-642, (AusIMM, Melbourne).*

Kneeshaw, M. and Morris, R.C., 2014. The Cenozoic detrital iron deposits of the Hamersley Province, Western Australia: *Australian Journal of Earth Sciences, v. 61, p. 513-586.*

Morris, R.C., 1980. A textural and mineralogical study of the relationship of iron ore to banded iron formation in the Hamersley iron province of Western Australia: *Economic Geology, v. 75, p. 184-209.*

Morris, R.C., 2012. Microplaty hematite- its varied nature and genesis: *Australian Journal of Earth Sciences, v. 59, p. 411-434.*

Perring, C.S., 2021. Petrography of martite-goethite ore and implications for ore genesis, South Flank, Hamersley Province, Western Australia: *Australian Journal of Earth Sciences, v. 68, p. 782-798.*

Perring, C.S., Crowe, M., & Hronsky, J.M.A., 2020. A new fluid flow model for the genesis of Banded Iron–Formation hosted martite-geothite mineralisation, with special reference to the North and South flank deposits of the Hamersley Province, Western Australia: *Economic Geology, v. 115, p. 627-659.*

Ramanaidou, E. R., Morris, R. C., and Horowitz, R. C., 2003. Channel iron deposits of the Hamersley Province, Western Australia: *Australian Journal of Earth Sciences, v. 50, p. 669–690.*

Rasmussen, B., Fletcher, I.R., Muhling, J.R., Thorne, W.S. and Broadbent, G.C., 2007. Prolonged history of episodic fluid flow in giant hematite ore bodies: Evidence from in situ U-Pb geochronology of hydrothermal xenotime: *Earth and Planetary Science Letters, v. 258, p. 249-259.*

Simonson, B. M., Schubel, K. A., and Hassler, S. W., 1993b. Carbonate sedimentology of the early Precambrian Hamersley Group of Western Australia*: Precambrian Research, v. 60, p.287-335.*

Taylor, D., Dalstra, H.J., Harding, A.E, Broadbent, G., and Barley, M.E., 2001. Genesis of high-grade hematite orebodies of the Hamersley province, Western Australia: *Economic Geology, v. 96, p. 837–873.*

Thorne, W.S., Hagemann, S.G., Sepe, D., Dalstra, H.J., and Banks, D.A., 2014. Structural control, hydrothermal alteration, and fluid chemistry of the concealed, high-grade 4EE iron orebody at the Paraburdoo 4E deposit, Hamersley Province, Western Australia: *Economic Geology, v. 109, p. 1529-1562.*

Trendall, A.F., and Blockley J.G., 1970. The Iron Formations of the Precambrian Hamersley Group, Western Australia. With special reference to the associated crocidolite: *Geological Survey of Western Australia, Bulletin 119, pp. 366.*

25 Reliance on Information Provided by the Registrant

The QPs have relied on information provided by BHP in preparing their findings and conclusions regarding certain aspects of the modifying factors, and the sources of this information are listed in Table 25-1.

Table 25-1: Reliance on Information Provided by the Registrant

Category	Report Item/ Portion	Portion of Technical Report Summary	Disclose Why the Qualified Person Considers it Reasonable to Rely upon the Registrant
Legal matters	Section 3.5 Section 3.6	Significant encumbrances and other key factors / risks to the property	These matters are handled by professional legal experts within BHP
Environmental matters	Section 17.1 Section 17.3	Environmental Studies and Impact Assessments Project Permitting Requirements	Matters related to environmental studies and permitting are undertaken by professional teams within BHP.
Plans for local groups	Section 17.4 Section 17.7	Social Plans and Agreements with Local groups Local procurement and Hiring	Matters related to social plans, agreements with local groups, local procurement and hiring are managed by dedicated professional teams within BHP.
Macro-economic Assumptions	Section 19.1	Standard discount rate and foreign exchange rate (US$/A$)	Matters related to discount rates and interest rates are maintained by financial professionals within BHP and the accounting practices are audited annually by external auditors.
Governmental factors	Section 19.1	Royalty and taxation	These are external factors that BHP must comply with and data is maintained by financial professionals within BHP